

373
From

THE LIBRARY OF

JOHN G. McEACHERN

No. 78

Gordon M. Lamson
Queen's '00



THE
FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., LL.D., LITT.D.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

Mediocrilitatem illam tenebit quae est inter nimium et parum

BOSTON, U.S.A.:
GINN & COMPANY.

TORONTO:
THE COPP, CLARK CO., LIMITED.

COPYRIGHT, 1896

BY JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

546

PREFACE.

SINCE the publication of my *Beginner's Greek Book* in 1892, I have from time to time had letters from teachers in different parts of the country, who have informed me that the *Beginner's Book*, because of its length, was not well adapted for use in the schools in which they taught, and who have urged me to prepare a briefer book on the same plan. They wished a book, they said, which could be completed in two terms, and which would properly prepare their pupils for the rapid but exact reading of a book of the *Anabasis* during the last third of the year.

The *First Greek Book* is an attempt to meet this reasonable request. I am aware that it is impossible that any elementary book should be equally well adapted to the needs of all schools; but I have at least succeeded in making this book briefer than its immediate predecessor. In writing it I have aimed to give, first, only such fundamental facts of Greek grammar as the young pupil must know before he can begin to read the connected narrative of *Xenophon* intelligently and with pleasure, and secondly, a moderate amount of practice, both in reading and in writing, in the application of these principles. I have entirely excluded from the eighty lessons into which the *First Greek Book* is divided the Attic second declension, the systematic treatment of the affinity of words, word lists, word groups, the principles of word formation, and the division of verbs into eight classes, although provision is made for the study of some of these important matters, if the teacher finds the time for it, in the materials furnished in the Appendix. Further,

CONTENTS.

LESS.	SECT.		PAGE
I.	1-13.	The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs	1-3
II.	14-28.	Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation	4-6
III.	29-42.	Nouns. Introductory	7-9
IV.	43-47.	A-Declension. Feminines in <i>η</i>	10, 11
V.	48-60.	Verbs. Introductory	11-13
VI.	61-65.	A-Declension. Feminines in <i>α</i>	14, 15
VII.	66-74.	Imperfect Indicative Active	16, 17
VIII.	75-80.	O-Declension	18, 19
IX.	81-85.	O-Declension (continued)	20, 21
X.	86-98.	Future and First Aorist Indicative Active	22-24
XI.	99-104.	A-Declension. Masculines	25, 26
XII.	105-120.	Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active	26-29
XIII.	121-125.	The Art of Reading	30, 31
XIV.	126-134.	Adjectives of the Vowel Declension	32, 33
XV.	135-144.	Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active	34, 35
XVI.	145-153.	Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active	36, 37
XVII.	154-164.	Demonstrative Pronouns. <i>αὐτός</i>	38-40
XVIII.	165-173.	Present and Imperfect of <i>εἶμι</i> , <i>be</i>	41-43
XIX.	174-181.	Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle	43-45
XX.	182-191.	Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle	46-48
XXI.	192-207.	Indicative Passive	49-51
XXII.	208-215.	Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs	52, 53
XXIII.	216-225.	Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs	54-56
XXIV.	226-238.	Prepositions	57-59
XXV.	239-248.	Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension	60-62
XXVI.	249-258.	Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension	63, 64
XXVII.	259-267.	Adjectives of the Consonant Declension	65, 66
XXVIII.	268-278.	Contract Verbs in <i>αω</i> in the Indicative	67-69
XXIX.	279-285.	Contract Verbs in <i>εω</i> and <i>οω</i> in the Indicative	70, 71
XXX.	286-295.	Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension	72, 73
XXXI.	296-311.	Deponent Verbs. Conditional Sentences	74-77
XXXII.	312-321.	Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions	77-79
XXXIII.	322-330.	Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses	80-82

LESS.	SECT.		PAGE
XXXIV.	331-338.	Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing	83-85
XXXV.	339-344.	Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.....	86, 87
XXXVI.	345-352.	Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.....	88, 89
XXXVII.	353-359.	Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.....	90, 91
XXXVIII.	360-368.	Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions	92-94
XXXIX.	369-377.	Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final and Object Clauses.....	95-97
XL.	378-385.	Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing	98-100
XLI.	386-392.	Contract Verbs in the Optative.....	101, 102
XLII.	393-399.	Stems in σ of the Consonant Declension.....	103-105
XLIII.	400-412.	Imperative Active.....	106-108
XLIV.	413-419.	Imperative Middle and Passive.....	108, 109
XLV.	420-425.	Contract Verbs in the Imperative.....	110, 111
XLVI.	426-432.	Adjective Stems in ν and $\epsilon\sigma$ of the Consonant Declension	112, 113
XLVII.	433-442.	Personal Pronouns	113-116
XLVIII.	443-452.	Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns	116-118
XLIX.	453-465.	The Infinitive.....	119-121
L.	466-475.	The Infinitive (continued).....	122-124
LI.	476-481.	Stems in ι and υ of the Consonant Declension..	125, 126
LII.	482-491.	Participles Active.....	127-129
LIII.	492-499.	Participles Middle and Passive.....	130-132
LIV.	500-505.	Adjective Stems in ν of the Consonant Declension. Irregular Adjectives	133, 134
LV.	506-511.	Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension	135, 136
LVI.	512-521.	Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals	137-139
LVII.	522-530.	Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions ..	140-142
LVIII.	531-540.	Conditional Relative Sentences.....	143-145
LIX.	541-551.	Comparison of Adjectives.....	146-148
LX.	552-564.	Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse ..	149-152
LXI.	565-576.	Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse.....	153-156
LXII.	577-581.	Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.....	157-159
LXIII.	582-594.	Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse.....	160-163
LXIV.	595-601.	Formation and Comparison of Adjectives.....	163-165
LXV.	602-613.	Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.....	166-168
LXVI.	614-618.	Numerals	169-171
LXVII.	619-632.	First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.....	172-174
LXVIII.	633-641.	Second Perfect System.....	175-177
LXIX.	642-647.	Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs	178, 179
LXX.	648-655.	Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.....	180-182

LESS.	SECT.		PAGE
LXXI.	656-667.	First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.....	182-186
LXXII.	668-676.	Second Passive System.....	187-189
LXXIII.	677-688.	Verbal Adjectives.....	189-192
LXXIV.	689-698.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>τίθημι</i>	193-196
LXXV.	699-704.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>δίδωμι</i>	197-199
LXXVI.	705-710.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>ίστημι</i>	199-202
LXXVII.	711-716.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>δείκνυμι</i>	203-205
LXXVIII.	717-725.	Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.....	206-208
LXXIX.	726-731.	Irregular Verbs in MI, <i>φημί, εἶμι, εἶμι</i>	209-211
LXXX.	732-736.	Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), <i>ἴημι, κείμαι, ἦμαι</i>	212, 213

APPENDIX.

SECT.		PAGE
737.	Contraction of Vowels.....	215, 216
738.	Changes of Consonants.....	217-219
739-749.	Paradigms: Nouns.....	220-225
750-753.	Paradigms: Adjectives.....	226-230
754, 755.	Paradigms: Participles.....	230, 231
756, 757.	Paradigms: Numerals.....	232, 233
758-764.	Paradigms: Definite Article and Pronouns.....	234-237
765-780.	Paradigms: Verbs in <i>ω</i>	238-247
781-783.	Paradigms: Contract Verbs in <i>ω</i>	248-253
784-799.	Paradigms: Verbs in MI.....	254-263
800-870.	Rules of Syntax.....	265-274
871.	Principal Parts of Important Verbs.....	275-285
872-884.	Word Grouping. Word Lists.....	286-292

TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

NO.	PAGE
1. Greek Schoolroom	3
2. Ancient Dog-cart	6
3. Assyrian Tents	9
4. The Slaying of the Suitors	13
5. Sabre	14
6. Attic Four Drachma Piece	15
7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp	21
8. Greek Warrior	25
9. Sacrifice	29
10. Targeteer	39
11. Ancient Persians	40
12. The Skulking Warrior	45
13. Assyrian Wagon	46
14. Theseus Fighting with Amazons	48
15. Attic Four Drachma Piece	54
16. Silenus the Satyr	56
17. Alexander the Great	61
18. Target	62
19. Greek Armor	69
20. Battle	79
21. Darius III.	82
22. Persian Daric	83
23. A Youthful Knight	85
24. Persian Slingers	90
25. Greek Armor	94
26. Chariot Race	97
27. Masks of Pan	99
28. Ostriches	100
29. Helmet	103
30. Arming of a Greek Warrior	104
31. Raft of Inflated Hides	111
32. Axe	114
33. Bridle	115
34. Greek Hoplites	118
35. Bow	122
36. Greek Schoolroom	127
37. Greek Armor	132
38. Altar	137
39. Ancient Dogs	140
40. Sword	148
41. Spear-heads	153
42. Ancient Persians	157
43. War Ship	159
44. Girdle	162

TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

xi

NO.		PAGE
45.	Darius goes Hunting	170
46.	Attic Ten Drachma Piece.....	171
47.	Ancient Horse Race.....	175
48.	Assyrian Soldiers.....	177
49.	Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot.....	181
50.	Chariot	188
51.	Chaplet.....	196
52.	Zeus and Victory.....	202
53.	Apollo flays Marsyas.....	204
54.	Persian Charioteer.....	208
55.	Trumpeter	211
56.	Plan of the Battle at Cunaxa.....	214
57.	Barbarians	219
58.	The Stricken Persian.....	225
59.	Attic Obol.....	227
60.	Athena	233
61.	Zeus	234
62.	The Giving of Hands.....	237
63.	Athena	264
64.	The Caftan.....	274
65.	Amazon	285

IN THE VOCABULARIES.

66.	Mill	5
67.	Axe	7
68.	War Chariot.....	9
69.	Artemis.....	10
70.	Oval Shield.....	10
71.	Round Shield.....	11
72.	Attic Drachma Piece.....	16
73.	Breast-plate	23
74.	Horse and Rider.....	24
75.	Herald	26
76.	Greave	27
77.	Helmet	27
78.	Ancient Ships	31
79.	Stone-thrower	32
80.	Arming of Warriors.....	33
81.	Heavy-armed Soldier	34
82.	Target.....	37
83.	Frontlet and Bridle of Horse.....	40
84.	Persian Sceptre-bearer.....	41
85.	Mounted Bowmen.....	45
86.	Position of Rowers in the Trireme.....	46
87.	Bowman	47
88.	Greek Women.....	48
89.	Bracelet	50
90.	Harnessing to the Chariot.....	50

FIRST GREEK BOOK.



LESSON I.

The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs.

1. The Greek ALPHABET has twenty-four letters :

Form.	Phonetic Value.	Name.	Form.	Phonetic Value.	Name.
A α	-papa, father	Alpha	N ν	now	Nu
B β	bed	Beta	Ξ ξ	wax	Xi
Γ γ	go or sing (10)	Gamma	Ο ο	obey	Omicron
Δ δ	do	Delta	Π π	pet	Pi
E ε	met	Epsilon	Ρ ρ	run	Rho
Z ζ	adze	Zeta	Σ σ s	sit	Sigma
H η	prey	Eta	Τ τ	tell	Tau
Θ θ	thin	Theta	Υ υ	French u, German ü	Upsilon
I ι	pin, machine	Iota	Φ φ	graphic	Phi
K κ	kill	Kappa	Χ χ	German buch	Chi
Λ λ	land	Lambda	Ψ ψ	hips	Psi
M μ	men	Mu	Ω ω	tone	Omega

2. At the end of a word *s*, elsewhere *σ*, as *σκηνῆς*, of a tent.

3. The VOWELS are α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, and υ. The remaining letters are CONSONANTS.

4. Vowels are either *short* or *long*. There are separate Greek characters (ϵ η , $ο$ $ω$) for the *e* and *o* sounds, but not for the *a*, *i*, and *u* sounds. In this book the short vowels are designated by α , ϵ , ι , $ο$, $υ$, the long by $\bar{\alpha}$, η , $\bar{\iota}$, $ω$, $\bar{υ}$.

5. The consonants are divided into *semivowels*, *mutes*, and *double consonants*.

6. The semivowels are λ , μ , ν , ρ , σ , and γ -nasal (10). λ , μ , ν , ρ are *liquids*; σ is a *sibilant*.

7. The mutes are of three *classes* and of three *orders*:

<i>Classes.</i>	<i>Orders.</i>
<i>Labial</i> or π -mutes π β ϕ ,	<i>Smooth</i> mutes π κ τ ,
<i>Palatal</i> or κ -mutes κ γ χ ,	<i>Middle</i> mutes β γ δ ,
<i>Lingual</i> or τ -mutes τ δ θ .	<i>Rough</i> mutes ϕ χ θ .

8. Mutes of the same class are called *cognate*; those of the same order, *co-ordinate*.

9. The double consonants are ξ (for $\kappa\varsigma$), ψ (for $\pi\varsigma$), and ζ .

10. The consonants are pronounced, in general, like their English equivalents; but *gamma* before κ , γ , χ , or ξ equals *ng* in *sing*, and is called *gamma nasal*.

Give the phonetic value of each letter in the alphabet (1).

11. The DIPHTHONGS are $\alpha\iota$, $\alpha\upsilon$, $\epsilon\iota$, $\epsilon\upsilon$, $ο\iota$, $ο\upsilon$, $\eta\upsilon$, $\upsilon\iota$, α , η , ω . The last three, formed by writing ι under $\bar{\alpha}$, η , ω , are called *improper* diphthongs. Their second vowel is called *iota subscript*.

12. The diphthongs are pronounced :

αι as in <i>aisle</i> ,	αυ as in <i>ou</i> in <i>our</i> ,
ει as in <i>eight</i> ,	υι as in <i>quit</i> ,
οι as in <i>oil</i> ,	ου as in <i>group</i> ,
ευ and ηυ as ἔh-oo, ἔh-oo (for these there are no exact equivalents in English),	
α, η, φ, as \bar{a} , η, ω.	

Give the name of each letter, and the phonetic value of each single vowel, consonant, and diphthong in the following words :

13.

EXERCISE.

ἡ-μέ-ρᾱ, *day*.

σκη-νή, *tent*.

ἄν-θρω-πος, *man*.

βου-λεύ-ει, *he plans*.

ὁ-πλί-της, *hoplite*.

ἐν τῇ χώ-ρᾱ, *in the country*.

υῖ-ός, *son*.

λό-γοι, *speeches*.

ᾤ-κη-σα, *I dwell*.

ὤ-δε, *thus*.

θύ-ρᾱ, *door*.

ἐν σκη-νῇ, *in a tent*.

ἄ-γε-τε, *you lead*.

ἄ-μα-ξα, *wagon*.

ἀρ-πά-ξω, *I plunder*.

φο-βε-ρός, *frightful*.

αὐ-τός, *self*, Lat. *ipse*.

ἐν λό-γῳ, *in a speech*.

Ἑλ-λη-νι-κός, *Greek*.

ἀ-γα-θός, *good*.

θύ-ραι, *doors*.

λύ-ου-σι, *they loose*.

ἄγ-γε-λος, *messenger*.

δῶ-ρον, *gift*.

χώ-ρᾱ, *country*.

ψέ-λι-ον, *bracelet*.

λό-γος, *speech*.

οἰ-κέ-ω, *I dwell*.

Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*.

οἰ-κοι, *at home*.



No. 1. Greek Schoolroom.

LESSON II.

Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation.

14. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the ROUGH BREATHING (´) or the SMOOTH BREATHING (˘). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound of *h*, as ἡμέρα, *day*, υἱός, *son*, Ἑλλη-νικός, *Greek*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated, as ἄγω, *I lead*, Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*, ᾤκη-σα, *I dwelt*.

15. A Greek word has as many SYLLABLES as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. A syllable is *long* by nature when it has a long vowel or diphthong.

a. In dividing a word into syllables, single consonants and combinations of consonants which can begin a word are, with few exceptions, placed at the beginning of a syllable; other combinations of consonants are divided. Thus φο-βε-ρός, *frightful*, ὁ-πλί-της, *hoplite*, but ἀρ-πά-ζω, *I plunder*.

16. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel, whether this has the rough or the smooth breathing. This is called ELISION. An apostrophe marks the omission. Thus ἐπ' αὐτόν, *against him*, for ἐπὶ αὐτόν.

17. Most words ending in σι, and all verbs of the third person ending in ε, generally add ν when the next word begins with a vowel, as ἔχουσι ν οἰκίās, *they have houses*; εἶχεν ν οἰκίαν, *he had a house*. This is called ν MOVABLE. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

Pronounce each syllable of the words in 13.

18. There are three ACCENTS :

the acute (´), as ἄ-γα-θός, *good*, ἡ-μέ-ρᾱ, *day*, Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*, ἔ-κη-σα, *I dwelt*;

the grave (˘), as ὀ-κη-ναὶ ἄ-γα-θαί, *good tents*;

the circumflex (ˆ), as σκη-νῆς, *of a tent*, ὦ-δε, *thus*, ἐν σκη-ναῖς, *in tents*.

19. The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

20. The circumflex can stand only on a long syllable. When ā, ī, ū have the circumflex, the long mark is omitted, and they are written â, î, û.

21. The antepenult, if accented, takes the acute, as ἄν-θρω-πος, *man*; but it can have no accent if the last syllable is long or ends in ξ or ψ, as ἀν-θρώ-που, *of a man*.

22. An accented penult is circumflexed when it is long while the last syllable is short, as δῶ-ρον, *gift*. Otherwise it takes the acute, as δώ-ρον, *of a gift*, χῶ-ρᾱ, *land*.

23. Final αι and οι are counted as short in determining the accent, as ἄ-μα-ξαι, *wagons*, χῶ-ραι, *lands*, except in the optative, and in the adverb οἴ-κοι, *at home*.

24. An accented ultima has the acute when short, as ἄ-γα-θός, *good*; the acute or circumflex when long, as σκη-νή, *tent*, σκη-νῆς, *of a tent*.

25. A word which, like σκη-νή, *tent*, has the acute on the last syllable is called *oxytone* (i.e. *sharp-toned*). An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence, as σκη-νή ἄ-γα-θή, *a good tent*.

26. Some monosyllables have no accent and are closely attached to the following word, as *ἐν σκη-νῇ*, *in a tent*. These are called **PROCLITICS**.

27. An **ENCLITIC** is a word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word, as *ἄν-θρω-ποί τε*, *hómínésque* in Latin.

28. The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon*, a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. The mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

Name the accent of each word in 13, and state the principle or principles in 18-27 which apply to it.

Pronounce each of these words.



No. 2. Ancient Dog-cart.

LESSON III.

Nouns. — Introductory.

29. There are five CASES in Greek, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

30. The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; in the plural these end in *α*.

31. There are three NUMBERS, the singular, the dual (which denotes two objects), and the plural.

32. There are three GENDERS, the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

33. As in Latin, names of *males* and of *rivers, winds* and *months* are masculine; names of *females* and of *countries, towns, trees, and islands*, and most nouns denoting *qualities* or *conditions* are feminine.

34. There are three DECLENSIONS, the *First* or *A-Declension*, the *Second* or *O-Declension*, and the *Third* or *Consonant Declension*. The first two together are sometimes called the *Vowel Declension*, as opposed to the Third.

35. The place of accent in the nominative singular of a noun or adjective must generally be learned by observation. The other forms accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (21); otherwise the following syllable.

36. In the genitive and dative of all numbers a long ultima, if accented, takes the circumflex.

A-Declension. — Feminines in \bar{a} .

37. Nouns of the A-Declension end in \bar{a} , η , or α (feminine), or in $\bar{a}\varsigma$ or $\eta\varsigma$ (masculine). Feminines generally end in \bar{a} , if ϵ , ι , or ρ precedes the ending.

38.

PARADIGMS.

	χώρᾱ, COUNTRY.	στρατιᾶ, ARMY.	ἡ μικρὰ θύρᾱ, THE SMALL DOOR.
S. N.	χώρᾱ, <i>country</i>	στρατιᾶ	ἡ μικρὰ θύρᾱ
G.	χώρᾱς, <i>of country</i>	στρατιᾱς	τῆς μικρᾱς θύρᾱς
D.	χώρᾱ, <i>to or for country</i>	στρατιᾱ	τῇ μικρᾱ θύρᾱ
A.	χώρᾱν, <i>country</i>	στρατιᾱν	τὴν μικρᾱν θύρᾱν
V.	χώρᾱ, <i>O country</i>	στρατιᾶ	μικρὰ θύρᾱ
D. N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιᾶ	τὸ μικρὰ θύρᾱ
G. D.	χώρᾱιν	στρατιᾱίν	τοῖν μικρᾱίν θύρᾱιν
P. N.	χώραι, <i>countries</i>	στρατιαί	αἱ μικραὶ θύραι
G.	χωρῶν, <i>of countries</i>	στρατιῶν	τῶν μικρῶν θυρῶν
D.	χώραις, <i>to or for countries</i>	στρατιαῖς	ταῖς μικραῖς θύραις
A.	χώρᾱς, <i>countries</i>	στρατιᾱς	τὰς μικρᾱς θύρᾱς
V.	χώραι, <i>O countries</i>	στρατιαί	μικραὶ θύραι

39. The genitive plural of nouns of this declension always has the circumflex on the last syllable.

a. For the accent of the other forms, see 35, 22 (final α is short, 23), 36. The forms η , α of the article are proclitic (26). The vocative of the article does not occur.

b. The nominative and vocative of these nouns, both singular and plural, are alike (30).

40.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγορά, *ās, ἡ, market-place.*

ἡμέρᾱ, *ās, ἡ, day.*

θύρᾱ, *ās, ἡ, door.*

οἰκίᾱ, *ās, ἡ, house.*

στρατιᾶ, *ās, ἡ, army.*

χώρᾱ, *ās, ἡ, place, land, country.*

μακρᾶ, *adj., long.*

μικρᾶ, *adj., small, little.*

ἐν, *prep. with dat., in (a proclitic).*

ἦν, *he (she, it) was; ἦσαν, they were.*

ἔχει, *he (she, it) has; ἔχουσι, they have.*

a. The gender of a noun is indicated by placing after it the corresponding form of the definite article, as ἀγορά, *ās, ἡ*, where ἡ signifies that ἀγορά is feminine.

41. READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1. οἰκίαι μικραί. 2. ἐν ταῖς ἀγοραῖς. 3. ἐν οἰκίᾱ μικρᾱ. 4. ἡ οἰκίᾱ θύρᾱν ἔχει. 5. ἡ ἡμέρᾱ μακρὰ ἦν. 6. στρατιᾶς μικρὰς ἔχουσι. 7. αἱ οἰκίαι θύρᾱς ἔχουσι. 8. ἐν τῇ χώρᾱ οἰκίαι ἦσαν. 9. αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν. 10. μικραὶ ἦσαν αἱ θύραι τῶν οἰκίῶν.

42. TRANSLATE: 1. Of a long day. 2. For small armies. 3. In the market-place. 4. The country was small. 5. He has a small house.



No. 3. Assyrian Tents.

LESSON IV.

A-Declension. — Feminines in η.

43. If ε, ι, or ρ does not precede (37), feminines generally end in η. This η appears only in the singular.

44.

PARADIGMS.

	κώμη, VILLAGE.	ἡ καλὴ σκηνή, THE FINE TENT.	ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή, THE LITTLE TENT.
S. N.	κώμη, <i>village</i>	ἡ καλὴ σκηνή	ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή
G.	κώμης, <i>of a village</i>	τῆς καλῆς σκηνῆς	τῆς μικρᾶς σκηνῆς
D.	κώμῃ, <i>to or for a village</i>	τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ	τῇ μικρᾷ σκηνῇ
A.	κώμην, <i>village</i>	τὴν καλὴν σκηνήν	τὴν μικρὰν σκηνήν
V.	κώμη, <i>O village</i>	καλὴ σκηνή	μικρὰ σκηνή
D. N. A. V.	κώμᾱ	τῶ καλᾶ σκηνᾶ	τῶ μικρᾶ σκηνᾶ
G. D.	κώμαιν	τοῖν καλαῖν σκηναῖν	τοῖν μικραῖν σκηναῖν
P. N.	κῶμαι, <i>villages</i>	αἱ καλαὶ σκηναί	αἱ μικραὶ σκηναί
G.	κῶμῶν, <i>of villages</i>	τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν	τῶν μικρῶν σκηνῶν
D.	κώμῃς, <i>to or for villages</i>	ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς	ταῖς μικραῖς σκηναῖς
A.	κῶμᾱς, <i>villages</i>	τᾶς καλᾶς σκηνᾶς	τᾶς μικρᾶς σκηνᾶς
V.	κῶμαι, <i>O villages</i>	καλαὶ σκηναί	μικραὶ σκηναί

45.

VOCABULARY.

κραυγή, ἡς, ἡ, *outcry, uproar.*

κώμη, ἡς, ἡ, *village.*

μάχη, ἡς, ἡ, *battle, fight.* No. 20.

σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ, *tent.* No. 3.

σφενδόνη, ἡς, ἡ, *sling.* No. 24.

κακῆ, *adj., bad.*

καλή, *adj., beautiful, fine.*

φοβερὰ, *adj., frightful, fearful.*

καί, *conj., and, also.*

46. 1. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦσαν μῖκραι σκηναί. 2. αἱ μῖκραι οἰκίαι κακαὶ ἦσαν. 3. αἱ σκηναὶ καλαὶ ἦσαν. 4. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μάχη φοβερά ἦν. 5. ἡ κραυγὴ τῆς στρατιᾶς φοβερά ἦν. 6. ἐν ταῖς καλαῖς κώμαις ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 7. σφενδόνην ἔχει ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 8. κραυγὴ φοβερά ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦν. 9. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν αἱ σφενδόλαι. 10. ἡ οἰκία μῖκρά ἦν καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ κακή.

47. 1. In the villages were tents. 2. They have slings in the tents. 3. The battles were fearful. 4. There was a small house in the village. 5. They have tents and slings.

LESSON V.

Verbs. — Introductory.

48. The Greek verb has three VOICES, the active, middle, and passive.

49. There are four MOODS, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. These are the finite moods. To them are added, in the conjugation of the verb, the infinitive and participles.

50. There are seven TENSES, the present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative are called *secondary* tenses.

51. There are three PERSONS.

52. There are three NUMBERS, as in nouns (31).

53. The accent of verbs is *recessive*, i.e. it is thrown as far back as possible.

54. The STEM of a verb is its fundamental part, from which its various tenses are formed. The stem of λύω, *loose*, is λῦ or λυ, of βουλεύω, *plan*, βουλευ, of πέμπω, *send*, πεμπ.

Present Indicative Active.

55.

PARADIGMS.

S. 1.	λύω, <i>I loose</i>	βουλεύω, <i>plan</i>	πέμπω, <i>send</i>	ἀρπάζω, <i>rob</i>
2.	λύεις, <i>you loose</i>	βουλεύεις	πέμπεις	ἀρπάζεις
3.	λύει, <i>he looses</i>	βουλεύει	πέμπει	ἀρπάζει
D. 2.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	ἀρπάζετον
3.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	ἀρπάζετον
P. 1.	λύομεν, <i>we loose</i>	βουλεύομεν	πέμπομεν	ἀρπάζομεν
2.	λύετε, <i>you loose</i>	βουλεύετε	πέμπετε	ἀρπάζετε
3.	λύουσι, <i>they loose</i>	βουλεύουσι	πέμπουσι	ἀρπάζουσι

56.

VOCABULARY.

ἄγω, *lead, carry, bring.*

ἀρπάζω, *seize, rob, plunder.*

βουλεύω, *plan, plot.*

ἔχω, *have, hold.*

λύω, *loose, destroy, break.*

πέμπω, *send.*

Ἑλληνική, *adj., Greek.*

πύλη, *ης, ἡ, gate.*

φυλακή, *ῆς, ἡ, guard, garrison.*

ἐξ (before a vowel), ἐκ (before a consonant),
prep. with gen., *out of, from* (a proclitic).

οὐ (before a consonant), οὐκ (before the smooth
breathing), οὐχ (before the rough breathing),

adv., *not* (a proclitic).

57. 1. βουλεύει. 2. λύουσι. 3. ἔχεις. 4. πέμπεις.
5. ἔχετε. 6. βουλεύομεν. 7. ἄγω. 8. ἀρπάζει. 9. ἀρπά-
ζετε. 10. πέμπουσι.

58. 1. He plunders. 2. We lead. 3. They plan. 4. You
send. 5. I loose.

59. 1. ἄγω στρατιᾶν Ἑλληνικὴν. 2. τὰς καλὰς σκηναὺς
λύουσι. 3. οὐχ ἀρπάζω τὰς κώμας. 4. τὴν φυλακὴν
ἄγουσιν¹ ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν. 5. ἔχουσιν οἰκίᾱς καλὰς. 6. αἱ
κώμαι πύλας οὐκ ἔχουσιν.¹ 7. οὐ πέμπομεν τὴν φυλακὴν.
8. ἀρπάζετε τὴν χώραν; 9. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν πέμπει τὴν στρα-
τιᾶν. 10. ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἄγεις τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν;

60. 1. Has he a Greek guard? 2. We are not destroying
the gates. 3. I am sending a garrison. 4. You have a beauti-
ful house. 5. He is not plundering the houses in the village.

NOTE. —¹ For *ν* movable, see 17.



No. 4. The Slaying of the Suitors.

LESSON VI.

A-Declension. — Feminines in α.

61. A few feminines end in α (short). This α appears only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. The genitive and dative have $\bar{\alpha}$, if ε, ι, or ρ precedes, otherwise η.

62.

PARADIGMS.

	γέφυρα, BRIDGE.	θάλαττα, SEA.	μάχαιρα ἀγαθή, A GOOD SABRE.
S. N. V.	γέφυρα	θάλαττα	μάχαιρα ἀγαθή
G.	γεφύρας	θαλάττης	μαχαίρας ἀγαθῆς
D.	γεφύρα	θαλάττη	μαχαίρα ἀγαθῇ
A.	γέφυραν	θάλατταν	μάχαιραν ἀγαθὴν
D. N. A. V.	γεφύρᾱ	θαλάττᾱ	μαχαίρᾱ ἀγαθᾶ
G. D.	γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν	μαχαίραιν ἀγαθαῖν
P. N. V.	γέφυραι	θάλατται	μάχαιραι ἀγαθαί
G.	γεφύρων	θαλαττων	μαχαιρων ἀγαθων
D.	γεφύραις	θαλάτταις	μαχαίραις ἀγαθαῖς
A.	γεφύρας	θαλάττας	μαχαίρας ἀγαθᾶς

α. For the accent, see 35, 21, 39.



No. 5. "μάχαιρα ἀγαθή."

63.

VOCABULARY.

ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ, wagon. No. 13.

γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ, bridge.

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, sea.

μάχαιρα, ἄς, ἡ (cf. μάχη), knife, sabre.

No. 5.

πέλτη, ης, ἡ, shield, target. No. 18.

τράπεζα, ης, ἡ, table. No. 4.

ἀγαθή, adj., good, brave.

στενή, adj., narrow.

εἰς, prep. with acc., into, to (a proclitic).

ἐπί, prep.: with gen., on, upon; with dat., on, by, at; with acc., upon, to, against.

64. 1. ἡ θάλαττα στενὴ ἦν. 2. ἔχει οἰκίᾱς ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ; 3. τραπέζᾱς ἐπὶ τῶν ἄμαξῶν ἄγετε. 4. εἰς τὴν ἀγορᾶν πέμπουσιν ἀμάξᾱς. 5. ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ φυλακὴν ἔχει ἀγαθὴν. 6. πέλτᾱς ἔχομεν καὶ μαχαίρᾱς ἀγαθᾱς. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἄγω τὴν φυλακὴν. 8. πέμπεις μαχαίρᾱς τῇ στρατιᾷ; 9. ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν οὐκ ἄγει τὴν στρατιάν. 10. τὴν χώρᾱν ἀρπάζεις ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

65. 1. We are destroying the tables. 2. They are not plundering the wagons. 3. The bridges were long and narrow. 4. Is he bringing the sabres on the wagon? 5. He does not lead the garrison from the villages to the sea.



No. 6. Attic Four Drachma Piece.

LESSON VII.

Imperfect Indicative Active.

66. In the secondary tenses (50) of the indicative, the verb receives an AUGMENT (*i.e. increase*) at the beginning.

67. Augment is of two kinds :

1. *Syllabic* augment, which prefixes ε to verbs beginning with a consonant, as λύω, imperfect ἔ-λυον, *I was loosing*.

2. *Temporal* augment, which lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong, as ἄγω, imperfect ἤγον, *I was leading*. When augmented, α and ε become η ; ι, ο, υ become ῖ, ω, ῦ ; αι and ρ become η ; οι becomes ω.

a. ἔχω irregularly has the imperfect εἶχον.

68. The imperfect indicative represents an action as going on in past time, as ἔλυον, *I was loosing* or *I loosed*.

69.

PARADIGMS.

S. 1.	ἔλυον	ἐβούλευον	ἐπεμπον	ἤρπαζον
2.	ἔλυες	ἐβούλευες	ἐπεμπες	ἤρπαζες
3.	ἔλυε	ἐβούλευε	ἐπεμπτε	ἤρπαζε
D. 2.	ἐλύετον	ἐβουλεύετον	ἐπέμπετον	ἤρπάζετον
3.	ἐλύετην	ἐβουλεύετην	ἐπεμπέτην	ἤρπαζέτην
P. 1.	ἐλύομεν	ἐβουλεύομεν	ἐπέμπομεν	ἤρπάζομεν
2.	ἐλύετε	ἐβουλεύετε	ἐπέμπετε	ἤρπάζετε
3.	ἔλυον	ἐβούλευον	ἐπεμπον	ἤρπαζον

70. Verbs have recessive accent (53). But, under the general laws, the accent sometimes shifts (19), as ἔλῳον, ἐλύομεν, *etc.*, sometimes changes (21), as εἶχον, *I had*, εἶχομεν, *we had*.

Review the meanings of all the words given in the vocabularies of Lessons III.-VI.

71. 1. ἐλύετε. 2. ἦγον. 3. εἶχετε. 4. ἔλῳον. 5. ἦγες.
6. εἶχε. 7. ἐβούλευες. 8. ἔπεμπε. 9. ἠρπάζομεν.
10. ἐβουλεύομεν.

72. 1. I loosed. 2. We had. 3. You sent. 4. He planned.
5. They plundered.

73. 1. ἡ οἰκία θύρας καλὰς εἶχε. 2. τῇ φυλακὴν ἔπεμπε¹ εἰς τὴν κώμην. 3. ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καλὰς εἶχεν οἰκίας. 4. ἠρπαζες τὰς σκηνάς; 5. ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας οὐκ ἦγες τὴν φυλακὴν. 6. οὐχ ἠρπάζομεν τὰς μικρὰς κώμας. 7. ἀμάξιας ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ εἶχετε. 8. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἦγον τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν. 9. μαχαίρας καὶ σφενδόνιας ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἦγεν.¹ 10. φυλακὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ἐπέμπομεν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

74. 1. He was destroying the tents. 2. We did not send the garrison to the bridge. 3. They plundered the wagons. 4. They did not lead the army from the village. 5. You led the guard from the houses to the sea.

NOTE. —¹ For *v* movable, see 17.

LESSON VIII.

O-Declension.

75. Nouns of the O-Declension end in **ος** (masculine, rarely feminine) or in **ον** (neuter).

76.

PARADIGMS.

	λόγος, ὁ, WORD.	ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος, THE GOOD MAN.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, THE FINE GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος, <i>word</i>	ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
G.	λόγου, <i>of a word</i>	τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τοῦ καλοῦ δώρου
D.	λόγῳ, <i>to or for a word</i>	τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
A.	λόγον, <i>word</i>	τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνθρωπον	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
V.	λόγε, <i>O word</i>	ἀγαθεῖ ἄνθρωπε	καλὸν δῶρον
D. N. A. V.	λόγω	τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
G. D.	λόγοιν	τοῖν ἀγαθοῖν ἀνθρώποιν	τοῖν καλοῖν δώροιν
P. N.	λόγοι, <i>words</i>	οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G.	λόγων, <i>of words</i>	τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν καλῶν δώρων
D.	λόγοις, <i>to or for words</i>	τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνθρώποις	τοῖς καλοῖς δώροις
A.	λόγους, <i>words</i>	τούς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V.	λόγοι, <i>O words</i>	ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι	καλὰ δῶρα

a. For the accent, see 21 (final **οι** is short, 23), 22, 24, 35, 36. The forms **ὁ, οἱ** are proclitic (26).

b. Observe the cases that are alike (30).

77. The masculine and neuter of the adjectives thus far given follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. The nominative singular, therefore, ends in **ος, η** or **ᾱ, ον** (Latin **us, a, um**), as follows :

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, <i>good.</i>	μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, <i>long.</i>
Ἑλληνικός, Ἑλληνική, Ἑλληνικόν, <i>Greek.</i>	μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν, <i>little.</i>
κακός, κακή, κακόν, <i>bad, cowardly.</i>	στενός, στενή, στενόν, <i>narrow.</i>
καλός, καλή, καλόν, <i>beautiful.</i>	φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν, <i>frightful.</i>

78.

VOCABULARY.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ό, ή, <i>man, human being,</i>	δῶρον, ου, τό, <i>gift.</i>
Lat. <i>homō.</i>	πεδίων, ου, τό, <i>plain.</i>
ἵππος, ου, ό, <i>horse.</i> No. 23.	χωρίον, ου, τό (<i>cf. χῶρᾱ</i>), <i>small place,</i>
λόγος, ου, ό, <i>word, speech.</i>	<i>place, spot.</i>
πόλεμος, ου, ό, <i>war.</i>	
σύμμαχος, ου, ό, <i>ally.</i>	καί . . . καί, <i>both . . . and.</i>

a. The article placed after the noun indicates its gender, **ό** the masculine, **ή** the feminine, **τό** the neuter.

79. 1. δῶρα ἔπεμπε τῇ στρατιᾷ; 2. ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 3. ὁ πόλεμος φοβερὸς ἦν. 4. εἰς τὸ πεδίων ἔπεμπεν ἀνθρώπους. 5. τοὺς ἵππους ἄγομεν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου. 6. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἄνθρωποι. 7. δῶρα πέμπομεν τοῖς συμμάχοις. 8. οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν πολέμῳ κακοὶ ἦσαν. 9. οἱ τῶν συμμάχων λόγοι καλοὶ ἦσαν. 10. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἵπποι.

80. 1. The allies had horses. 2. I led the horse into the village. 3. The place was narrow. 4. The man was a coward (*i.e.* cowardly) in war. 5. He sent horses to the allies.

LESSON IX.

O-Declension (continued).

81. Learn the declension of the *definite article* in 758. The vocative does not occur. Greek, like Latin, has no *indefinite article*.

82.

PARADIGMS.

	οἶνος, ὄ, WINE.	ἡ στενή ὁδός, THE NARROW ROAD.	πλοῖον μακρόν, A LONG BOAT.
S. N.	οἶνος	ἡ στενή ὁδός	πλοῖον μακρόν
G.	οἴνου	τῆς στενῆς ὁδοῦ	πλοίου μακροῦ
D.	οἴνω	τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ	πλοίῳ μακρῷ
A.	οἶνον	τὴν στενήν ὁδόν	πλοῖον μακρόν
V.	οἶνε	στενή ὁδέ	πλοῖον μακρόν
D. N. A. V.	οἴνω	τῷ στενᾷ ὁδῷ	πλοίῳ μακρῷ
G. D.	οἴνοι	τοῖν στεναῖν ὁδοῖν	πλοίοι
P. N. V.	οἶνοι	αἱ στεναὶ ὁδοί	πλοῖα μακρά
G.	οἴνων	τῶν στενῶν ὁδῶν	πλοίων μακρῶν
D.	οἴνοις	ταῖς στεναῖς ὁδοῖς	πλοίοις μακροῖς
A.	οἴνους	τὰς στεναῖς ὁδοῦς	πλοῖα μακρά

a. Adjectives agree with their nouns not only in case and number but also in gender. See the Rule of Syntax in 805. The adjective, therefore, may be of the A-Declension while the noun is of the O-Declension, as in ἡ στενή ὁδός above.

b. A *postpositive* word is one which is never placed first in its sentence, but generally second.

83.

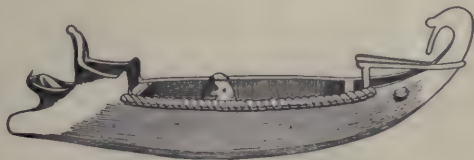
VOCABULARY.

Κύρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus*.ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ, *road, way*.οἶνος, ου, ὁ, *wine*.ποταμός, οὔ, ὁ, *river*.στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ, *general*.φανερός, ἄ, βν, *adj., in plain sight, visible, evident*.θηρίον, ου, τό, *wild beast*.ὄπλον, ου, τό, *implement, plur. arms*. No. 19.πλοῖον, ου, τό, *boat*. No. 7.τόξον, ου, τό, *bow*. No. 14.ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the def. art., the*.ὦ, *interj. with voc., O*.δέ, *conj., but, and (a postpositive)*.

84. 1. στενή ἦν ἡ ὁδός. 2. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦν¹ θηρία. 3. τὰ πλοῖα μακρὰ ἦν.¹ 4. ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν ὁ στρατηγός. 5. τόξα δέ, ὦ Κύρε, οὐκ ἔχομεν. 6. ὁδὸς φανερὰ ἄγει εἰς τὰς τοῦ Κύρου κόμας. 7. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔπεμπε τοὺς ἵππους. 8. τῷ στρατηγῷ οἶνον Κύρος ἔπεμπε. 9. ἡ ὁδός, ὦ Κύρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδίον καλόν. 10. ἦγον οἱ ἵπποι καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

85. 1. Cyrus sent gifts to the generals. 2. He led the horse into the river. 3. The general had ships of war.² 4. We are sending the wine to Cyrus. 5. The generals sent horses to Cyrus.

NOTES. —¹ A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular. See the Rule of Syntax in 802. —² πλοῖα μακρὰ. Cf. Latin *nāvēs longae*.



No. 7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp.

LESSON X.

Future and First Aorist Indicative Active.

86.

PARADIGMS.

	FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.	FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.
S. 1.	λύσω, <i>I shall loose</i>	ἔλυσα, <i>I loosed</i>	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα
2.	λύσεις, <i>you will loose</i>	ἔλύσας, <i>you loosed</i>	πέμψεις	ἔπεμψας
3.	λύσει, <i>he will loose</i>	ἔλυσε, <i>he loosed</i>	πέμψει	ἔπεμψε
D. 2.	λύσετον	ἐλύσατον	πέμψετον	ἐπέμψατον
3.	λύσετον	ἐλύσατήν	πέμψετον	ἐπέμψατήν
P. 1.	λύσομεν, <i>we shall loose</i>	ἐλύσαμεν, <i>we loosed</i>	πέμψομεν	ἐπέμψαμεν
2.	λύσετε, <i>you will loose</i>	ἐλύσατε, <i>you loosed</i>	πέμψετε	ἐπέμψατε
3.	λύσουσι, <i>they will loose</i>	ἐλύσαν, <i>they loosed</i>	πέμψουσι	ἐπέμψαν

87. The aorist indicative expresses the simple *occurrence* of an action in past time; the imperfect (68) expresses its *continuance*.

88. The future adds **σω** to the verb stem (54), the first aorist adds **σα**. The aorist, as a secondary tense, has augment (66, 67).

89. If the verb stem ends in a vowel, the stem may not be affected by the addition of **σω** and **σα**, as λύ-ω, λύ-σω, ἔλυ-σα; βουλεύ-ω, βουλεύ-σω, ἐβούλευ-σα.

90. If the verb stem ends in a mute (7), euphonic changes occur :

1. A π-mute (π β φ) unites with σ and forms ψ (9), as πέμπω, πέμψω (πεμπ-σω), ἔπεμψα (ἐπεμπ-σα).
2. A κ-mute (κ γ χ) unites with σ and forms ξ (9), as διώκω, pursue, διώξω (διωκ-σω), ἐδίωξα (ἐδιωκ-σα).
3. A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped, as ἀρπάζω (verb stem ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσω (ἀρπαδ-σω), ἤρπασα (ἤρπαδ-σα).

91. Some verbs lack the first aorist. Such verbs often have a SECOND aorist, which ends in **ον**, and is conjugated exactly like the imperfect (69), as ἄγω, ἄξω, second aorist ἤγαγον, *I led*, ἤγαγες, *you led*, ἤγαγε, *he led*, etc., ἔχω, ἔξω, second aorist ἔσχον, *I had*, ἔσχες, *you had*, ἔσχε, *he had*, etc.

a. The breathing of the future ζέω is irregular.

92. The present infinitive active ends in **ειν**, as λύειν, *to loose*, πέμπειν, *to send*, etc.

93. Compound verbs consist of a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the simple verb begins with one, the vowel of the preposition is generally elided (16). Compound verbs take the augment between the preposition and the simple verb. If two vowels are thus brought together, the first is generally elided, as ἐπι-βουλεύω, *plot against*, imperfect ἐπ-εβούλευον.

94.

VOCABULARY.

ἀθροίζω (verb stem ἀθροιδ), ἀθροίσω,

ἤθροισα, *collect*.

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, *pursue*.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπ-εβούλευ-
σα, *plot against*.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, *command*.

ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ, *brother*.

βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, *barbarian*. No. 57.

μισθός, οὔ, ὁ, *pay*.

πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον (*cf. πόλεμος*), *hostile*;
as noun, οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy*.

τότε, adv., *then, at that time*.

95. 1. ἔξουσι. 2. ἤθροισαν. 3. πέμψετε. 4. ἐκέλευσας. 5. ἐπιβουλεύσομεν. 6. ἐδιώξατε. 7. ἡγάγομεν. 8. ἄξετε. 9. ἔσχες. 10. ἤρπάσαμεν.

96. 1. I shall pursue. 2. We shall have. 3. We commanded. 4. He will collect. 5. They led (second aorist).

97. 1. οὐ διώξω τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. τὰ δῶρα ἔξομεν; 3. τὰς σκηνὰς ἀρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι. 4. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λῦειν. 5. τοὺς συμμάχους ἡγάγεν εἰς (among) τοὺς βαρβάρους. 6. Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ.¹ 7. τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τότε ἔπεμψε Κῦρος μισθόν. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τὴν φυλακὴν ἔσχε τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν.² 9. εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ἀθροίσει τοὺς (his) Ἑλληνικοὺς συμμάχους. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος φυλακὴν.

98. 1. The barbarians sent the man. 2. The generals brought (second aorist) horses at that time. 3. Will Cyrus send good wine to the general? 4. He will not plot against the allies. 5. He will command the general to pursue the enemy.

NOTES.—¹ The dative follows the compound verb. See the Rule in 865. Note also that the article is here used, as often, instead of the possessive pronoun, *his brother*. — ² We might have τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν or φυλακὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν. See the Rule in 812.

LESSON XI.

A-Declension. — Masculines.

99. Masculines of the A-Declension end in **ᾱς** or **ης** (37). If **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ** precedes they end in **ᾱς**, otherwise in **ης**.

100. Learn the declension of **νεᾱνῖᾱς**, *young man*, **στρατιώτης**, *soldier*, **πελταστής**, *targeteer*, and **Πέρσης**, *Persian*, in 740.

101. Masculines in **ᾱς** or **ης** differ from feminines in **ᾱ** or **η** (38, 44) only in the nominative and genitive singular, except that those in **της** and names signifying nationality with nominative in **ης** have the vocative singular in **α** (short).

102. VOCABULARY.

Εὐφράτης, ου, ὁ, *the Euphrates*.

νεᾱνῖᾱς, ου, ὁ, *young man*.

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ (cf. ὄπλον), *heavy-armed foot soldier, hoplite*. No. 8.

πελταστής, ου, ὁ, *targeteer* (named from his shield, *πέλτη*). No. 10.

Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, *a Persian*. No. 11.

στρατιώτης, ου (cf. στρατιά), ὁ, *soldier*.

τοξότης, ου, ὁ, *bowman* (named from his bow, *τόξον*). No. 13.

δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν, *right* (as opposed to *left*).

τριᾱκόσιοι, αι, α, 300.

οὔτε . . . οὔτε, adv., *neither . . . nor*.

σύν, prep. with dat., *with, in company with, Lat. cum*.



No. 8.

Greek Warrior.

103. 1. στρατιώτᾱς καὶ ἵππους ἀθροίσω τῷ¹ Κύρῳ. 2. ὁ δὲ νεανίᾱς τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπεβούλευε. 3. ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἄξει τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 4. καὶ τοὺς σὺν τῷ στρατηγῷ ὀπλίτᾱς ἤγαγον εἰς κώμᾱς. 5. τὸν Πέρσην ἤγαγεν εἰς τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτου σκηνήν; 6. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν φυλακῇ ἔξουσιν τοὺς Πέρσᾱς. 7. τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ² ἔχει. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς οὔτε τοξότην εἶχεν οὔτε πελταστήν. 9. σὺν τοῖς (*his*) πελτασταῖς ἐδίωκε τοὺς τοξότᾱς. 10. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τριακοσίουσ ὀπλίτᾱς καὶ πελταστᾱς ἔχει.

104. 1. The general was not leading the hoplites. 2. Both the targeteers and the bowmen were brave. 3. The young man was in the village. 4. They sent hoplites and targeteers. 5. He will send beautiful gifts to the Persians.

NOTES.—¹ Proper names may take the article. —² ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on his right (hand)*.

LESSON XII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

105. The perfect and pluperfect, in all the moods, have a REDUPLICATION, which is the mark of *completed* action.

106. Verbs beginning with a single consonant (except ρ) are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing that consonant followed by ε, as λύω, λέ-λυκα. A rough mute (7) is changed to the cognate (8) smooth, as θύω, *sacrifice*, τέ-θυκα.

107. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ξ ψ ζ), or with ρ, the reduplication is represented by a simple ε, as στρατεύω, *make an expedition*, ἐστράτευκα.

108. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or diphthong the reduplication has the form of the temporal augment (67, 2), as ἀρπάζω, ἤρπακα.

109. When the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment ε to the reduplication, as λέλυκα, ἐλελύκη. In other cases the pluperfect generally keeps the reduplication of the perfect without change, as ἤρπακα, ἤρπάκη.

110. PARADIGMS.

	FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.	FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.
s. 1.	λέλυκα, <i>I have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκη, <i>I had loosed</i>	ἤρπακα	ἤρπάκη
2.	λέλυκας, <i>you have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκης, <i>you had loosed</i>	ἤρπακας	ἤρπάκης
3.	λέλυκε, <i>he has loosed</i>	ἐλελύκει, <i>he had loosed</i>	ἤρπακε	ἤρπάκει
D. 2.	λελύκατον	ἐλελύκετον	ἤρπάκατον	ἤρπάκετον
3.	λελύκατον	ἐλελυκέτην	ἤρπάκατον	ἤρπακέτην
P. 1.	λέλυκαμεν, <i>we have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκεμεν, <i>we had loosed</i>	ἤρπάκαμεν	ἤρπάκεμεν
2.	λέλυκατε, <i>you have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκετε, <i>you had loosed</i>	ἤρπάκατε	ἤρπάκετε
3.	λέλυκάσι, <i>they have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκεσαν, <i>they had loosed</i>	ἤρπάκάσι	ἤρπάκεσαν

111. The first perfect adds κα, the first pluperfect κη, to the reduplicated theme.

112. In vowel verbs the stem may not be affected by adding **κα** and **κη**, as **βουλεύω**, **βεβούλευ-κα**, **έβεβουλεύ-κη**, **κελεύω**, **κεκέλευ-κα**, **έκεκελεύ-κη**.

a. **έχω** has the irregular forms **έσχηκα**, **έσχήκη**.

113. Verbs whose stem ends in a **τ-mute** (**τ δ θ**) drop the mute before **κα** and **κη**, as **άθροίζω** (**άθροιδ**), **ήθροι-κα**, **ήθροί-κη**.

114. Some verbs whose stem ends in a **π-mute** (**π β φ**) or a **κ-mute** (**κ γ χ**) add **α** and **η** instead of **κα** and **κη**, and aspirate the final letter of the stem, changing **π** and **β** to **φ**, and **κ** and **γ** to **χ**, as

πέμπω, **πέπομφ-α** (with change of **ε** of the stem to **ο**),
έπεπόμφ-η.

διώκω, **δεδίωχ-α**, **έδεδιώχ-η**.

άγω, **ήχ-α**, **ήχ-η**.

115. The perfects and pluperfects just described (114) are called **SECOND** perfects and pluperfects.

116.

VOCABULARY.

δι-αρπάξω, **δι-αρπάσω**, **δι-ήρπασα**, **δι-ήρπακα**, *plunder completely, sack.*

θύω, **θύσω**, **έθύσα**, **τέθυκα**, *sacrifice.*

No. 9.

στρατεύω, **στρατεύσω**, **έστράτευσα**, **έστράτευκα** (*cf. στρατιά, στρατιώτης*), *make an expedition.*

δάρεικος, **οὔ**, **ό**, *daric* (a gold coin).

No. 22.

θείς, **οὔ**, **ό**, **ή**, *god, goddess.*

Κλέαρχος, **ου**, **ό**, *Clearchus.*

όρκος, **ου**, **ό**, *oath.*

φόβος, **ου** (*cf. φοβερός*), **ό**, *fear.*

γάρ, *conj., for* (a postpositive).

διά, *prep.: with gen., through; with acc., on account of.*

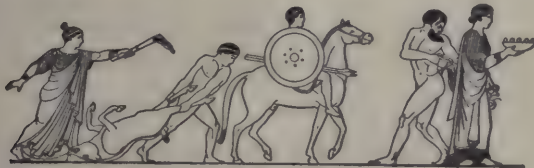
πρός, *prep.: with gen., over against; with dat., at; with acc., to, against, towards.*

117. 1. ἐσχήκατε. 2. ἐλελύκει. 3. ἐστρατεύκασι.
4. τέθυκε. 5. ἐσχήκη. 6. ἤρπάκαμεν. 7. διηρπάκεσαν.
8. πέπομφας. 9. ἐκεκελεύεκεσαν. 10. ἐπιβεβουλεύκασι.

118. 1. We have had. 2. I had commanded. 3. They had pursued. 4. You have sent. 5. He has plotted against.

119. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους δεδιώχαμεν διὰ τῶν κωμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 2. καὶ τὰς ἀμάξᾱς οἱ βάρβαροι διηρπάκεσαν. 3. τριακασίους δᾶρειακοὺς ἐπεπόμφεμεν τοῖς ὀπλίταις. 4. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεβεβουλεύκει τοῖς Πέρσαις. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἤχεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον. 6. οὐκ ἐκεκελεύει ὁ Κλέαρχος τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς θύειν. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱν ἐστρατεύκατε. 8. λελύκασι τοὺς (their) ὄρκους οἱ στρατηγοί· οὐ γὰρ τεθύκασι τοῖς θεοῖς. 9. ἤθροικας, ᾧ Κῦρε, ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότᾱς. 10. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὰς ἀμάξᾱς ἐλελύκεσαν διὰ τὸν (their) τῶν πολεμίων φόβον.

120. 1. We have broken our oaths. 2. The soldiers had sacrificed to the gods. 3. Have the peltasts sacked the villages? 4. The soldier has plotted against Cyrus. 5. His brother had ordered Cyrus to send gifts.



No. 9. Sacrifice.

LESSON XIII.

The Art of Reading.

121. In reading an inflected language, such as Greek, the knowledge of three things is absolutely necessary: first, of *words*; secondly, of *forms*; thirdly, of *constructions*.

122. The acquisition of this knowledge is gradual. The pupil should commit thoroughly to memory the meaning of each new word as it occurs; he should learn the forms of the different cases, tenses, and numbers so accurately, the first time the paradigms occur, as to be able instantly to recognize these forms thereafter at sight; and as he reads, he should carefully note the laws of construction, especially those which differ from the corresponding constructions in Latin and English.

123.

DIRECTIONS FOR READING.

1. *Read each sentence aloud in the original. Pronounce each word distinctly.*

In reading,

a. *Observe sharply the forms of the words, so as to become at once aware of their grammatical relations.*

b. *Make the utmost effort of memory to recall the meanings of words already met.*

c. *Follow the Greek order strictly in arriving at the thought. Observe carefully the order of the words and the marks of punctuation.*

2. *If the thought expressed in the sentence is not perfectly clear, repeat the whole process.*

3. *Translate the sentence into simple, idiomatic English.*

124.

VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ, rule, province, satrapy.

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, Darius II.

δεινός, ἡ, ὅν, terrible, skilful.

ἰσχυρός, ἀ, ὅν, strong; χωρίον ἰσχυρόν, stronghold.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὅν (cf. Πέρσης), Persian.

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, satrap, viceroy.

υἱός, οὔ, ὁ, son.

ὥστε, conjunctive adv., so as, so that, wherefore.

READING LESSON.

125. The Parentage, Race, and Power of Cyrus the Younger.

Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου υἱός, Πέρσης ἦν καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. σατράπην δὲ αὐτὸν ἐποίησεν ὁ Δαρείος τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας.

χωρία δὲ ἰσχυρὰ εἶχεν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πλοῖα 5 μακρὰ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ στρατιῶται δὲ αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ χώρα ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, ὀπλίται Ἑλληνικοὶ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ τοξόται Περσικοί.

Τισσαφέρνης δέ, ὁ τῆς Καρίας σατράπης, τῷ Κῦρῳ πολέμιος ἦν, τότε δὲ οὔτε ἐστράτευεν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὔτε διήρπαζε 10 τὴν χώραν. Κῦρος γὰρ στρατηγὸς ἐν πολέμῳ δεινὸς ἦν, υἱὸς δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου ὥστε φόβον εἶχεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης πρὸς Κῦρον.

NOTES. — 2. αὐτόν: *him*, accusative. — ἐποίησεν: *made*, from ποιέω, future ποιήσω, aorist ἐποίησα. — Λυδίας: for words not occurring in the preceding vocabularies, see the general vocabulary at the end of the book. — 5. καὶ στρατιῶται δέ: *καί* in the sense of *also*. — αὐτῷ: *to him*, dative. στρατιῶται αὐτῷ ἦσαν is equivalent to στρατιώτῃς εἶχε. For the dative, see the Rule of Syntax in 862. — 6. For the *appositives* ὀπλίται, πελτασταί, τοξόται, see the Rule of Syntax in 804. — 9. ἐπ' αὐτόν: a case of *elision* (16).

LESSON XIV.

Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

126. Learn the declension of ἀγαθός, *good*, and of ἄξιος, *worthy*, in 750.

127. The masculine and neuter of these adjectives follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. They are, therefore, said to be of the Vowel Declension (34).

128. If ε, ι, or ρ precedes ος, the nominative singular feminine ends in ᾱ, otherwise in η (37).

129. The nominative, genitive, and vocative plural feminine follow the accent of the masculine, as ἄξιαι (following the accent of ἄξιος, like ἄξιοι), not ἀξίαι (from the nominative singular ἀξία), and ἀξίων, not ἀξιών as in nouns of the A-Declension.

130. Some adjectives of the Vowel Declension have the masculine and feminine alike, as ἄπορος, ἄπορος, ἄπορον, *impassable, impracticable*.

131.

VOCABULARY.

ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον, *wild*.

ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον, *worthy, becoming, right*.

ἄπορος, ον, *without resources, impassable, impracticable*.

Ἄρταξέρξης, ου, ό, *Artaxerxes II*.

ἐπιτήδεια, ᾱ, ον, *suitable, fit, deserving*;
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions, supplies*.

ὄνος, ου, ό, *ass*.

ὄρθιος, ᾱ, ον, *steep*.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, *strike, hit, beat*.

πάνυ, adv., *very, altogether, wholly*.

πιστός, ή, ον, *faithful, trustworthy*.

φίλιος, ᾱ, ον, *friendly*.

132. 1. ὄνοι ἄγριοι καὶ ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμὸς ἄπορος ἦν. 3. ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν καὶ ὀρθιά. 4. ἔξομεν δέ, ὦ Κῦρε, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια; 5. ὁ Ἄρταξέρξης τῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος ἦν. 6. διὰ φιλιᾶς ἀρχῆς ἄξει ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτᾶς. 7. τὴν πολεμίαν χώρᾶν Δᾶρείος διηρπάκει. 8. ὥστε τῷ Ἄρταξέρξη πάνυ πολέμιος ἦν, Κῦρῳ δὲ πιστός. 9. οὐκ ἄξιον ἦν (*it was not right*) τῷ ὀπλίτῃ παίειν τὸν Περσικὸν τοξότην. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι οὔτε φίλιοι οὔτε πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

133. 1. The road was impassable. 2. Cyrus did not send provisions to the garrison. 3. They will lead the men to strongholds. 4. The hoplites were good and faithful soldiers. 5. It was right for Cyrus to send gifts to his soldiers.

134. Artaxerxes becomes King and arrests Cyrus.

Κῦρος οὖν σατράπης ἦν τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δᾶρείος, Ἄρταξέρξης ὁ τοῦ Κῦρου ἀδελφὸς ἐβασίλευσε τῶν Περσῶν, καὶ Τισσαφέρην διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δ' Ἄρταξέρξης συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον.

NOTES.—1. οὖν: *then*, continuing the narrative.—2. ἐπεὶ: *when*.—ἐτελεύτησε: from τελευτάω, *die*, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα. Translate by the English pluperfect, *had died*.—3. ἐβασίλευσε: the aorist sometimes has an inceptive force, as βασιλεύω, *be king*, ἐβασίλευσα, *became king*.—Περσῶν: the genitive after a verb signifying *to rule* (847).—4. διαβάλλει: historical present. For the meaning of all words not given in the previous vocabularies, see the general vocabulary.—5. ὡς: *that*. For ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει (*literally, that he is plotting*) we should say, *of plotting*.

LESSON XV.

Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

135. To the verb stem (54) different TENSE SUFFIXES are added to form the TENSE STEMS of the verb, as $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, stem $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$, present tense suffix \omicron or ϵ (for convenience written \circ/ϵ), present tense stem $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\omicron$ or $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\epsilon$ ($\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\circ/\epsilon$).

136. To form the complete tenses, PERSONAL ENDINGS are added to the different tense stems. These distinguish the different persons of the verb. The personal endings of the *primary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-μι		-μεν
2	-σ(σι)	-τον	-τε
3	-σι(τι)	-τον	-νσι

137. Review the conjugation of the present, future, and first perfect indicative active of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ in 765 ($\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$), 766 ($\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$), and 768 ($\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$).

138. The *present* stem of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ is $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\circ/\epsilon$ (135); $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\omicron$ occurs before μ or ν in the endings, elsewhere $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\epsilon$. In the singular, the terminations ω , $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, $\epsilon\iota$, are difficult to analyze, but in the dual and plural, the tense stem and personal endings are easily distinguished. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ is for $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$.

139. The *future* stem of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ is $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\circ/\epsilon$, formed by adding the tense suffix $\sigma\omicron$ or $\sigma\epsilon$ ($\sigma\circ/\epsilon$) to the verb stem.

140. The *first perfect* stem of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ is $\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, formed by reduplicating the verb-stem $\lambda\upsilon$ and adding the tense suffix $\kappa\alpha$. The endings $\mu\iota$ and $\sigma\iota$ are dropped, and in the third singular final α is changed to ϵ . $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ is for $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha\text{-}\nu\sigma\iota$.

141:

VOCABULARY.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger, scout.

ἀντί, prep. with gen., instead of.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., off from, from.

ἀτιμάζω (ἀτιμαδ), ἀτιμάσω, ἡτίμασα,

ἡτίμακα, dishonor, disgrace.

δίκη, ης, ἡ, justice, punishment.

ἐπεί, conj., when, since.

ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ, letter.

θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα
(cf. θηρίον), hunt wild beasts, hunt,
catch. No. 45.

ἄλεθρος, ου, ὁ, destruction, loss.

οὕτως (before a vowel), οὕτω (before a
consonant), adv., thus, so.

πάλιν, adv., back, again.

φίλος, ου, ὁ (cf. φίλιος), friend.

142. 1. ὀπλίτας ἤχᾶσιν ἀντὶ τοξοτῶν. 2. τοῖς συμμάχοις οὕτως ἐπιβουλεύετε. 3. Κῦρον δὲ ἡτίμακε. 4. θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππου (on horseback) τεθήρευκα. 5. τὰς ἐπιστολὰς πέμψομεν τοῖς φίλοις; 6. Κλέαρχος, ὃ στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ τοὺς ὄρκους λέλυκε, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 7. τὴν δὲ χώρᾶν ἡρπάκαμεν διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 8. τὸν ἄγγελον πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν χωρίον.

143. 1. We shall collect allies for our friends. 2. He has hunted wild beasts on horseback. 3. The messenger will sacrifice to the gods. 4. I have commanded the soldiers to plunder the wagons. 5. Cyrus sends the general a letter.

144. Cyrus escapes with his Life, and plots against his Brother.

οὕτω δὲ (then) ἡτίμαζε τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξης. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ (cf. Latin māter) λῦει Κῦρον καὶ ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν, βουλεύει ὅπως βασιλεύσει (how he shall be king, to be king)
5 ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ· πολέμιος γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βάρβαροι Κῦρῳ φίλιοι καὶ πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

LESSON XVI.

Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

145. The personal endings of the *secondary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-ν		-μεν
2	-ς	-τον	-τε
3	—	-την	-ν or -σαν

146. Review the conjugation of the imperfect, first aorist, and first pluperfect indicative active of λύω in 765 (ἐλύον), 767 (ἐλύσα), and 768 (ἐλελύκη).

147. The imperfect is formed on the augmented *present* stem (138).

148. The first aorist stem of λύω is λῦσα, formed by adding the tense suffix σα to the verb stem. The aorist has augment. In the first person singular, ν is dropped, and in the third α is changed to ε.

149. The first pluperfect is formed on the first perfect stem (140), with κε for κα. In the singular ν is dropped and κε appears as κη, κη, κει.

150.

VOCABULARY.

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *other, another*; with the article, *the other, the rest of*.

δασμός, οὐ, ὄ, *tax, tribute*.

ικανός, ἡ, ὄν, *sufficient, able, capable*.

λοχᾶγός, οὐ, ὄ, *captain*.

οὖν, conj., *therefore, then, so* (a post-positive).

σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ, *libation*; plur., *truce*.

συν-πέμπω, *send with*.

τοξεύω, ἐτόξευσα (cf. τόξον, τοξότης), *use one's bow, shoot*.

φρούραρχος, ον, ὄ, *commander of a garrison*.

ᾧδε, adv., *thus, as follows*.

151. 1. τὸν φρούραρχον ἐπεπαίκεσαν. 2. Κῦρος οὖν τῷ ἀδελφῷ κακὸν¹ ἐβούλευν. 3. οἱ νεανῖαι τόξα μακρὰ ἤχασαν καὶ σφενδόνᾱς ἀγαθὰς. 4. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ σατραπῶ χῶρᾱν. 5. συνεπέμπομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς ἀγαθοὺς. 6. ἐπεὶ ἔλυσαν τὰς σπονδάς, τὰς κώμας διαρπάσομεν. 7. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 8. τὸν λοχαγὸν ᾧδε ἤγον πρὸς τὸν Κλέαρχον. 9. ὁ γὰρ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐκεκελεύει τὸν σατραπὴν δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 10. στρατιώτᾱς ἐν τῷ ἰσχυρῷ χωρίῳ εἶχετε ἱκανοὺς τὰς κώμας διαρπάζειν.²

152. 1. I had collected hoplites and bowmen as follows. 2. They planned evil for the others. 3. The hoplites with Cyrus were plundering the wagons. 4. Both generals and captains had sacrificed. 5. He bade the satrap send gifts.

NOTES. — ¹ κακόν, evil, neuter singular of κακός used as a noun. — ² Dependent on ἱκανούς, enough to plunder.

153. Cyrus begins to take Active Measures.

τὴν δὲ στρατιᾶν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ᾧδε ἠθροίξει· τοὺς τῶν φυλακῶν φρουράρχους κελεύει ἀθροίζειν στρατιώτᾱς Πελοποννησίους· ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὡς (as) ἔλεγε, Τισσαφέρην ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ ἀρχῇ. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἄλλη Ἴωνιά
 5 τότε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλιᾶ καὶ πιστὴ ἦν, Μίλητος δὲ πολεμιᾶ. Κῦρος οὖν τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκεῖ καὶ κατὰ (by) γῆν (land) καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

NOTES. — 3. Τισσαφέρην ἐπιβουλεύειν: translate, that Tissaphernes was plotting against. — 4. μὲν: see the general vocabulary. — 6. πολιορκεῖ: by contraction for πολιορκεῖ, present third singular of πολιορκέω, besiege.

LESSON XVII.

Demonstrative Pronouns. — αὐτός.

154. The principal demonstrative pronouns are οὗτος, *this*, Latin *hic*, ὅδε, *this*, and ἐκεῖνος, *that*, Latin *ille*.

155. The pronoun αὐτός is properly intensive, *self*, Latin *ipse*.

156. Learn the declension of οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος in 762, and of αὐτός in 759.

157. These pronouns are declined, in the main, like adjectives of the vowel declension (126 ff.); ὅδε is declined like the article (758), with the enclitic suffix δε added.

158. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands either before or after both article and noun, not between them.

159. 1. ἐκεῖνος, *that* (yonder), is used of something remote ; ὅδε, *this* (here), of something near or present.

2. οὗτος is used in referring to something which has already been mentioned ; ὅδε, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned.

Thus: οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς or ὁ στρατηγὸς οὗτος ἀγαθὸς ἦν, *this general* (one already mentioned) *was brave* ; ἔλεξε τάδε, *he said this*, i.e. *he spoke as follows* ; ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ κώμῃ θύσομεν, *we will offer sacrifice in that village* (yonder).

160. In all its cases αὐτός may mean *self*; when preceded by the article it means *same*; in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*.

Thus: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *the general himself said this*, but ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *the same general said this*; θύσω αὐτός, *I myself will offer sacrifice*; οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοὺς ἔπαιον, *the soldiers struck them*.

161.**VOCABULARY.**

Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ, *Aristippus*.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, pron., *self, same, him, her, it*.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, pron., *that*.

ἐπιβουλή, ἡς, ἡ (cf. ἐπιβουλεύω), *plot, scheme, design*.

Θετταλός, οῦ, ὁ, *a Thessalian*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (cf. λόγος), *say, speak, tell, state, report*.

μετά, prep.: with gen., *with, in company with*; with acc., *behind, after*.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *stranger, "guest friend," guest, host*.

ᾧδε, ἧδε, τόδε (cf. ᾧδε), pron., *this, the following*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (cf. οὗτως), pron., *this*.

τέ, conj., *and* (enclitic and postpositive); τε . . . καί, *both . . . and*.

162. 1. αὐται αἱ οἰκίαι θύρᾱς ἔχουσι. 2. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἔπαιον τὸν ξένον. 3. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ. 4. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος αὐτὸς ἔλεξε τάδε. 5. καὶ ἤθροιζον τοὺς πελταστὰς οὕτως οὗτοι. 6. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα¹ βουλεύουσι. 7. καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα. 8. αὕτη ἡ ἐπιβουλή οὐκ ἦν φανερά. 9. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἐκείνους ἀρπάζειν τὴν χώρᾱν. 10. ταῦτα ἔλεξε Κλέαρχος· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἱ τε² αὐτοῦ³ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν.



No. 10. πελταστής.

163. 1. These soldiers were friendly. 2. Cyrus sent these soldiers their pay. 3. But the general spoke to them as follows. 4. They conduct him to the same general.

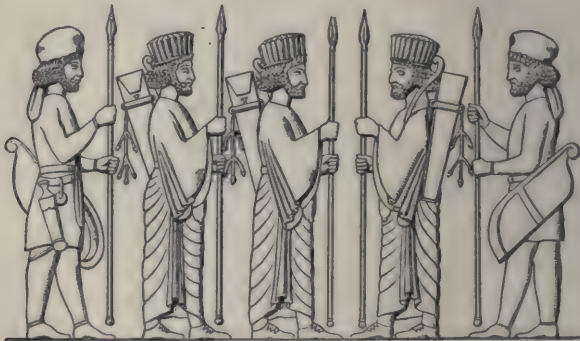
NOTES. — ¹ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα, *these same (plans)*, a cognate accusative (833). — ² οἱ τε, *both the (soldiers)*. The proclitic οἱ receives an accent from the following enclitic. — ³ Agrees with ἐκείνου, and = *ipsius*.

164.

He hoodwinks the King.

οὕτως οὖν ἐπὶ Μίλητον τὴν στρατιὰν ἤθροισεν ὁ Κῦρος. πρὸς δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀγγέλους ἔπεμψε καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· “ἐπιθυμῶ, ὦ Ἀρταξέρξης, καὶ (also) τῆς Ἰωνίᾳς σατραπεύειν, Τισσαφέρην δ’ ἐκ τῆς χώρᾳς ἐκβάλλειν.” καὶ ἡ
 5 μήτηρ συμπράττει αὐτῷ ταῦτα. ὥστε οὐχ ὑποπτεύει ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν τοῦ Κύρου ἐπιβουλήν· ἀπέπεμπε γὰρ αὐτῷ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκείνος.

NOTES. — 3. ἐπιθυμῶ: by contraction for ἐπιθυμέω, *I desire*. — Ἰωνίᾳς: the genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule* (847). — 5. συμ-πράττει: *does this with him, i.e. coöperates with him in this* (865).



No. 11. Ancient Persians.

LESSON XVIII.

Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί, βῆ.

165. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of εἰμί, βῆ, in 795.

166. All the forms of the present indicative of εἰμί are enclitic except εἶ. The third singular ἐστί takes ν-movable (17) like words in σι. Further, ἐστί becomes ἔστι :

1. At the beginning of a sentence, as ἔστι δὲ Κύρω βασιλεία, *Cyrus has a palace.*

2. When it signifies *existence* or *possibility*, as ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις ἔστιν οὕτω λέγειν, *it is possible to speak thus among the barbarians.*

3. When it follows οὐκ, εἰ, ὡς, καί, τοῦτο, and some other words, as οὐκ ἔστι Κύρω πλοῖα, *Cyrus has no boats.*

167. *Proclitics* (26) have no effect on the accent of the following word. The proclitics are the forms ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ of the article; the prepositions εἰς, *into*, ἐξ (ἐκ), *out of*, ἐν, *in*; the conjunctions εἰ, *if*, and ὡς, *as, that*; and the negative οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), *not*.

168. An enclitic (27) generally loses its own accent, but in the following cases it retains it :

1. When a dissyllabic enclitic follows a word with the acute on the penult, as φίλοι ἐστέ, *you are friends.*

2. When the preceding syllable is elided (16), as ταῦτ' ἐστὶ κακά, *this is bad.*

169. The word before an enclitic always retains its own accent, and never changes an acute to the grave (25). Further :

1. If it has the acute on the antepenult or circumflex on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on its last syllable as a second accent, as ἀξιόν ἐστι, *it is right*, ἀγαθὸς οὗτός ἐστι, *he is brave*.

2. If it has the acute on the penult or the acute or circumflex on the ultima, it receives no additional accent, as ξένοι ἐσμέν (168, 1), *we are friends*, κακοί ἐστε, *you are cowards*, τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες, *some of the soldiers*.

3. If it is a proclitic or an enclitic, it receives an acute, as εἶ τις, *if anybody*; εἶ τίς φησι (enclitic) ταῦτα, *if anybody says this*.

170.

VOCABULARY.

βασιλεῖος, ου (130), <i>royal</i> ; neut. plur.	μᾶλλον, adv., <i>more, rather</i> .
<i>βασιλεια</i> as noun, <i>palace</i> .	μύριοι, αι, α, <i>10,000</i> .
εἶμί, imperf. ἦν, fut. ἔσομαι, <i>be</i> .	παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, <i>park</i> .
ἐνταῦθα, adv., <i>there, here, in this place</i> .	πάροδος, ου, ἡ, <i>way by or along, passage, pass</i> .
ἤ, conj., <i>than, Lat. quam</i> .	πηγή, ἡς, ἡ, <i>fountain, head, spring, source</i> .
Μαίανδρος, ου, ὁ, <i>the Maeander, a winding river in Asia Minor</i> .	

171. 1. εἶ ἐπὶ (*in the power of*) τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 2. οὐκ ἀξιόν ἐστι τὰς σπονδὰς λῦειν. 3. ἐνταῦθα γάρ ἐστιν ἡ πάροδος στενὴ. 4. Κῦρῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι ἐστὲ ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 5. ἡμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Κλεάρχῳ δὲ μύριοι δᾶρεικοί εἰσι. 7. ξένοι ἐσμέν, ὦ Κῦρε, τῷ σατράπῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ τοῦ Μαίανδρου ποταμοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων. 9. Κῦρῳ ἐστέ, ὦ στρατιῶται, καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι. 10. ἔστι δὲ Κῦρῳ καὶ βασιλεια καὶ χωρίον ἰσχυρὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς.

172. 1. This country is hostile to Artaxerxes. 2. The soldiers have arms and horses. 3. These friends of Cyrus were soldiers. 4. For you are in a hostile land. 5. In this place there was a beautiful park.

173.

He continues to collect Forces.

ἄλλους δὲ στρατιώτᾱς Κύρῳ ἤθροιζε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακε-
 δαιμόνιος ἐν Χερρονήσῳ· τούτῳ γὰρ ὡς (as) φίλῳ
 παρέσχε μῦριους δᾶρεικούς. Ἄριστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς
 ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ στρατιὰν ἤθροιζεν.
 5 ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ Πρόξενον καὶ Σοφαίνετον μετὰ τῶν
 ἄλλων στρατηγῶν στρατεύειν· καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

NOTES. — 3. παρέσχε: second aorist (91) of παρ-έχω, hold beside or near, furnish, give. The preposition παρά signifies beside. The accent of a compound verb cannot go further back than the augment. — 6. ἐποίουν: by contraction for ἐποίεον, third plural imperfect indicative active of ποιέω, do.

LESSON XIX.

Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

174. In the Middle (48) voice the subject is represented as acting:

1. On himself, as πορεύω, make go, middle, make oneself go, proceed; πείθω, persuade, middle, persuade oneself, trust, obey.

2. For himself, as ἀγοράζω, buy, middle, buy for oneself; μεταπέμπω, send after, middle, send for a person or thing to come to oneself, summon, send for; στρατεύω, make war, middle, take the field, march.

3. On something belonging to himself, as λύω, loose, middle, loose one's own, ransom; ἄγω, bring, middle, bring one's own.

175. The personal endings (136) in the indicative middle are:

	Primary.			Secondary.		
	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-μαι		-μεθα	-μην		-μεθα
2	-σαι	-σθον	-σθε	-σο	-σθον	-σθε
3	-ται	-σθον	-νται	-το	-σθην	-ντο

176. Learn the conjugation of the present, imperfect, and future indicative middle of λύω, in 765 (λύομαι and ἐλυόμην) and 766 (λύσομαι).

177. The present stem, found in the present and imperfect, is λῦ°/ε (138 and 147), the future stem is λῦσ°/ε (139). The forms λύει, ἐλύου, and λύσει, are the shortened forms of λῦε-σαι, ἐλύε-σο and λῦσε-σαι.

178.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοράδ), ἀγοράσω, ἠγόρασα, ἠγόρακα (cf. ἀγορά), frequent the market-place, buy.

ἀλήθεια, αἰ, ἡ, truth.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν (cf. βάρβαρος), barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρικόν, the Persian force of Cyrus.

ἔτοιμος, η, ον, ορ, ον (130), ready, prepared.

μετα-πέμπομαι, send for, summon.

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, persuade; mid., obey.

πέραν, adv., across, beyond.

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα (cf. πιστός), put faith in, trust.

πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, proceed.

συμ-βουλεύω, plan with, advise; mid., consult with.

συ-στρατεύομαι, serve in war with, take the field with.

179. 1. συστρατεύσεται σὺν Κῦρῳ· πιστεύει γὰρ αὐτῷ.¹
 2. οὐκ ἐπέιθον¹ τοῖς θεοῖς. 3. τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ² ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 4. Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν στρατιᾶν ἄξεται.
 5. τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἔτοιμοὶ ἔσμεν λύεσθαι.³ 6. Κῦρος δὲ μεταπέμπεται τὸ βαρβαρικόν. 7. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπορευόμεθα εἰς κώμας. 8. Κῦρος δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχᾱγοῖς συμβουλεύεται. 9. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου⁴ ἦν κώμη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἠγοράζοντο τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

180. 1. And he was proceeding on the wagon. 2. The bowmen send for their bows. 3. He did not obey his brother.

4. You did not proceed to Cyrus. 5. The targeteers will purchase provisions for themselves.

NOTES. — ¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying *to trust* and *obey* (860). — ² *rē uērā*, dative of *manner* (866). Abstract nouns in Greek often take the article. — ³ *to ransom*, present infinitive middle, ending in *εσθαι*. — ⁴ Adverbs of *place* may be followed by the genitive (856).

181. All his Troops muster at Sardis.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἔτοιμος ἦν Κῦρος πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, λέγει μὲν ὅτι στρατεύεται ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς· τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐπορεύετο. καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς (*as if*) ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ κελεύει τὸν
 5 τε Κλέαρχον ἦκειν καὶ τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμπειν εἰς Λυδίαν τοὺς ἐν Θεταλία στρατιωτᾶς. ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξένους συστρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐπέθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.



No. 12. The Skulking Warrior.

LESSON XX.

Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle.

182. The future perfect indicative denotes that an action will be *already finished* at some future time, as **λελύσομαι**, *I shall have ransomed*. This tense is not found in the active voice.

183. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle of λύω in 767 (ἐλύσαμην) and 769 (λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην, and λελύσομαι).

(The perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of mute verbs are reserved for Lessons XXII. and XXIII.)

184. The first aorist middle uses the first aorist stem λύσα (148).

185. The perfect and pluperfect middle use the perfect middle stem λελυ, formed simply by reduplicating the verb stem. The pluperfect has augment.

186. The future perfect uses the perfect middle stem with σ^ο/_ε added, λελυσ^ο/_ε. A short final vowel is always lengthened before σ^ο/_ε.

187. For the personal endings, see 175. The forms ἐλύσω and λελύσει are shortened forms of ἐλύσα-σο and λελυσε-σαι.



No. 13. Assyrian Wagon.

188.

VOCABULARY.

ἄκρος, *ā, ov*, at the top, topmost; ἄκρον, neut. as noun, summit.

ἀπο-πέμπω, send off or away; mid., send away from oneself, dismiss.

ἡδέως, adv., gladly.

ὀλίγος, *η, ov*, little, small; plur., few.

ὅλος, *η, ov*, whole, entire.

παρά, prep.: with gen., from beside, from; with dat., beside, with, at; with acc., to the side of, to, near, by.

παρασκευή, *ῆς, ἡ*, preparation, equipment.

πάρ-εἰμι, be beside or present.

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, cause to cease, stop; mid., cease, desist.

πέντε, indeclinable, five.

σταθμός, *οῦ, ὁ*, stopping-place, stage, day's march.

Φρυγία, *ās, ἡ*, Phrygia.

189. 1. πεπόρευνται παρὰ τὸν Κῦρον. 2. οὗτος τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πολέμου¹ ἡδέως πεπαύσεται. 3. τὸν τε στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς² πέντε διὰ φιλιᾶς χώρᾶς. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡγοράσαντο. 6. οἱ ὀπλίται πεπόρευνται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μετεπέμψατο ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν εἰς Φρυγίαν. 8. οἱ πολέμοι οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο τῆς κραυγῆς διὰ ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρᾶς. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οὗτοι παρήσαν, ἐστρατεύσατο Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾶν.

190. 1. Cyrus summoned few of the captains. 2. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 3. He has consulted with Cyrus. 4. You will gladly have ceased from battle. 5. The army had advanced five days' march.

NOTES.—¹ from war, a genitive of separation (849).—² Accusative of extent of space (836).

191. Tissaphernes warns the King. The March begins.

οὗτοι μὲν παρήσαν αὐτῷ εἰς Σάρδεις. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ἐπορεύετο παρὰ τὸν Ἄρταξέρξην· οὐ γὰρ ἐνόμιζε τὴν παρασκευὴν ταύτην εἶναι ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς· καὶ Ἄρταξέρξης, ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεξε Τισσαφέρνης, ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται.

5 Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς ἐξελαύνει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (*trēs*) ἐπὶ τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμόν. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ γέφυρα ἐπήν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾶς εἰς Κολοσσᾶς.

NOTES.— 1. Σάρδεις: *Sardis*, accusative plural. The genitive plural Σάρδεων occurs in 6.— 3. εἶναι: *to be*, present infinitive of εἶμι. Translate, *that it was*, etc.— 5. ἔχων: *having*, present participle, = *with*.— ἐξ-ελαύνει: the verb ἐλαύνω here means *march*. Use the map in following the route of the expedition.— 7. ἐπ-ῆν: imperfect of ἐπ-εἰμι, *be on or over*.



No. 14. Theseus fighting with Amazons.

LESSON XXI.

Indicative Passive.

192. In the passive (48) voice the subject is represented as *acted on*, as *λύομαι*, *I am loosed*, *ἐλύόμην*, *I was loosed*, etc.

193. The present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect have the same forms in the passive voice as in the middle. The first aorist and first future are different.

194. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist and first future indicative passive of *λύω* in 770 (*ἐλύθην* and *λυθήσομαι*).

195. The first aorist passive uses the *first passive stem*, formed by adding the tense suffix *θε* (lengthened to *θη* in the indicative) to the verb stem, as *λυθε* (*λυθη*). As a secondary tense, it has augment in the indicative. It uses the *active secondary endings* (145).

196. Before the suffix *θε* a labial mute (*π β φ*) becomes (or remains) *φ*, as *ἐπέμφ-θην* (verb stem *πεμπ*); a palatal mute (*κ γ χ*) becomes (or remains) *χ*, as *ἤχ-θην* (verb stem *αγ*); a lingual mute (*τ δ θ*) becomes *σ*, as *ἐπέισ-θην* (verb stem *πειθ*), *ἤρπασ-θην* (verb stem *ἄρπαδ*).

197. Some verbs form the aorist passive with the tense suffix *ε* (lengthened to *η* in the indicative) instead of *θε* (*θη*), as *γράφω*, *write* (verb stem *γραφ*), *ἐγράφην-ν*. These are called SECOND aorists passive.

198. The first future passive uses the first passive stem with *σ°/* added to *θη*, as *λυθησ°/ε*. It uses the *middle primary endings* (175).

199. The PRINCIPAL PARTS of a verb are the first person singular indicative of the following tenses: present active, future active, aoist active, perfect active, perfect middle, aoist passive, as λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.

200. The second aorist active (91), second perfect (115), and second aorist passive (197) may occur in place of the corresponding first tenses or in addition to them.

a. These second tenses will be fully considered later.

201. Not all verbs have all the principal parts, that is, some verbs are *defective*.

In the following vocabularies, if parts are not given, it is to be understood that they do not occur in Attic prose.

202. The agent is usually expressed, in the passive construction, by ὑπό with the genitive, as οἱ ὀπλίται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πεμφθήσονται, *the heavy-armed men will be sent by the general*.

203. The perfect and pluperfect passive may have the dative of the agent, as αἱ σπονδαὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις λέλυνται, *the treaty has been broken by the enemy*.

204.**VOCABULARY.**

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη, *write*. No. 60.

δή, intensive postpositive particle, *now, indeed, accordingly, so, then*.

εἴκοσι, indeclinable, *twenty*.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *thence, from this place*.

ἑπτά, indeclinable, *seven*.

ἦκω, ἦξω, *come, be or have come*.

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, *parasang*, a Persian road measure.

πιέζω (πιεδ), πιέσω, ἐπίεσα, ἐπίεσθην, *press hard*; pass., *be hard pressed*.

ὑπό, prep.: with gen., *under, from under*, of agency, *by, through*; with dat., *under, beneath*; with acc., *under, down under*.

205. 1. λυθησόμεθα ἐκ τούτων τῶν δεινῶν.¹ 2. ἐν δὲ τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ ἐπιέσθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. 3. λέγεται ἄγγελος ἦκειν παρὰ Δαρείου. 4. οὕτω δὲ μετεπέμφθησαν οἱ τοξόται. 5. ἐδιώκοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρασάγγᾳς ἑπτὰ. 6. ἐπιστολὴ ἐγράφη παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 7. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν διηρπάσθη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων τὰ ὄπλα. 8. ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ² ἔτοξεύθησαν ὀπλίται εἴκοσιν.³ 9. ἐντεῦθεν πεμφθήσονται ὑπὸ Κύρου εἰς Φρυγίαν.

206. 1. Twenty heavy-armed men were brought⁴ from this place.⁵ 2. The bridge will be destroyed. 3. He was persuaded by the general. 4. Five targeteers on the right (wing) were shot. 5. They will be hard pressed by the soldiers.

NOTES. — ¹ Used as a neuter noun. — ² on the right (wing). — ³ See 17. — ⁴ Use ἄγω. — ⁵ Put the Greek word for this phrase first. Cf. 205, 9.

207. The Palace and Park of Cyrus at Celaenae.

ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος μένει ἡμέρᾳς ἑπτὰ· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὀπλίτᾳς ἔχων καὶ πελταστᾳς. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγᾳς εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαινᾳς.

ἐνταῦθα Κῦρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἦν ἄγρια θηρία· ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. οὕτω γὰρ ἐγύμναζε τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαϊάνδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ Κελαινῶν.

NOTES. — 1. ἡμέρᾳς: accusative of extent of time (836). — 7. ρεῖ: by contraction for ρεῖι, from ρέω, flow.

LESSON XXII.

Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs.

208. Learn the conjugation of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle and passive of *λείπω*, *leave*, in 775 (λέλειμμαί, ἐλελείμην, and λελείψομαι).

209. The concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings (note the forms in parenthesis) occasions euphonic changes, according to the following principles :

1. A labial mute (π β φ) before μ changes to μ; with σ it forms ψ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively π and φ.

a. When μμ would thus result, one μ is dropped, as πέμπω, *send*, πέπεμ-μαι (πεπεμπ-μαι), πέπεμψαι, πέπεμπ-ται, *etc.*

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

210. The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect is a compound form, consisting of the perfect middle or passive participle and εἶσι in the perfect, and of this participle and ἦσαν in the pluperfect.

211. Conjugate also the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πέμπω (πέπεμμαι, *etc.*) and of γράφω (γέγραμμαι, *etc.*).

212.

VOCABULARY.

ἄμα, adv., *at the same time.*

ἀριθμός, οὐ, ὁ, *number, enumeration.*

δένδρον, ου, τό, *tree.*

κατά, prep.: with gen., *down from;*

with acc., *down along, over, by.*

κατα-λείπω, *leave behind, abandon.*

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down or in pieces.*

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα,

κέκομμαι, ἐκόπη, *cut, fell.*

λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, ἔλιπον, ἔλοιπα,

λέλειμμαί, ἐλείφθη, *leave.*

Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, *Proxenus.*

τριάκοντα, *indeclinable, thirty.*

χίλιοι, αι, α, *1000.*

213. 1. καταλελειμμένοι εἰσὶ τριάκοντα τοξόται ; 2. ἅμα δὲ ἐπέπεμψο, ὧς Πρόξενε, ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 3. κατακέκοπται τοῖς πολεμίοις¹ ἢ στρατιᾷ. 4. ὀπλίται χίλιοι πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν Κῦρον φίλων καταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν. 6. λελειμμένοι ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς κόμης ἄγγελος ἐπέπεμπτο πρὸς Κῦρον. 8. τὰ δένδρα κέκοπται. 9. Κῦρος ἀποπέπεμπται² τὸν ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς ὀπλίτας μεταπεπέμεθα ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίας.

214. 1. The army had been cut to pieces by the satrap. 2. Twenty bowmen have been left behind in the plain. 3. A letter had been written at the same time.³ 4. A messenger has been sent away to the satrap. 5. For a thousand soldiers had been sent to the stronghold.

NOTES. — ¹ The agent (203). — ² Middle. — ³ For the order, cf. 213, 2.

215. A Thirty Days' Halt, and Enumeration of the Troops.

ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρμυνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ Κελαινῶν.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέ-
⁵ αρχος ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Σοφαίνετος παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους. *with*
 καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἦσαν ὀπλίται μὲν μῦριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι.

NOTES. — 1. ἔστι : for the accent, see 166, 1. — 9. δισχίλιοι : the numeral adverb δῖς means twice.

LESSON XXIII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of
Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs.

216. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of ἄγω, *lead, bring*, in 776 (ἤγμαι and ἤγμην).

217. 1. A palatal mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes (or remains) γ; with σ it forms ξ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively κ and χ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

218. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of τάττω (ταγ), *arrange, draw up* (τέταγμαι and ἐτετάγμην).

219. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πείθω, *persuade*, middle *obey*, in 777 (πέπεισμαι and ἐπεπέισμην).

220. 1. A lingual mute (τ δ θ) before μ becomes σ; before σ it is dropped; before τ and θ it becomes σ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

221. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), *rob* (ἤρπασμαι and ἤρπασμην).



No. 15. Attic Four Drachma Piece.

222.

VOCABULARY.

εὖ, adv., well.

εὐώνυμος, ον (130), of good name or omen, euphemistic for left, on the left side, as contrasted with δεξιός.

μέσος, η, ον, middle; τὸ μέσον, the middle, centre.

παρασκευάζω, παρασκευάσω, etc. (cf. παρασκευή), get or make ready, prepare.

συν-τάττω, draw up together, marshal.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαί, ἐτάχθην, arrange, order, especially of troops, draw up, marshal, post.

ὑποζύγιον, ον, τό, beast of burden; plur., baggage animals.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαί, ἐφύλαχθην, guard, watch, defend; mid., defend oneself against, guard against.

223. 1. τοῦτον δὴ εὖ πεφυλάγμεθα. 2. ἦκται ἡ στρατιὰ κατὰ (against) τὸ τῶν πολεμίων μέσον. 3. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἠθροισμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ συντεταγμένοι. 4. Ἄρταξέρξης εἰς μάχην παρεσκεύαστο. 5. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται εὖ τεταγμένοι εἰσίν. 6. τῷ δὲ λοχαγῷ¹ τούτῳ ἠδέως πέπεισμαι. 7. ἐτέτακτο δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ² οὗτος ὁ στρατηγός. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἠγμένοι ἦσαν εἰς τὴν Ἄρταξέρξου σκηνήν. 9. καὶ τὰ ὄπλα τοῖς στρατιώταις³ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἦκτο καὶ ὑποζυγίων. 10. αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ πεφυλαγμέναι εἰσὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις.⁴

224. 1. The fellow has been led into the presence of Clearchus. 2. But we had obeyed Cýrus. 3. The men on the left (wing) had been posted at the bridge. 4. You have prepared yourselves against dreadful foes. 5. The horses and the beasts of burden had been led through a hostile country.

NOTES. — ¹ Verbs signifying to obey take the dative (860). — ² on the left (wing). — ³ for the soldiers, a dative of advantage (861). — ⁴ The agent (203).

225. The March continues. Review of the Troops.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Θύμβριον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτῃ λέγεται Μίδᾶς τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Τυριαῖον, καὶ ἐξετάζει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὴν στρατιάν. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς
 5 Ἑλληνικοὺς στρατιώτᾶς ταχθῆναι ὥσπερ εἰς (for) μάχην. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων (four deep). εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

NOTES.— 3. θηρεῦσαι: to have caught, aorist infinitive active. — 5. ταχθῆναι: first aorist infinitive passive, to be drawn up. — ὥσπερ: as if.



No. 16. Silenus the Satyr.

LESSON XXIV.

Prepositions.

226. Prepositions are used with the genitive, dative, and accusative. Some prepositions are used with only one of these cases, others with two, others with all three.

227. The prepositions **ἀντί**, *instead of*, **ἀπό**, *off from, from*, Latin *ab*, **ἐξ**, *out of, from*, Latin *ex*, and **πρό**, *before*, Latin *prō*, take only the genitive. **ἐξ** signifies *from within, out of*, **ἀπό**, *off from, away from*.

228. **ἐν**, *in*, Latin *in* with the ablative, and **σύν**, *with*, Latin *cum*, take only the dative.

229. **ἀνά**, *up*, and **εἰς**, *into*, Latin *in* with the accusative, take only the accusative.

230. **ἀμφί**, *about*, **διά**, *through, on account of*, **κατά**, *down*, **μετά**, *in company with, after*, and **ὑπέρ**, *over*, Latin *super*, take the genitive and accusative.

231. **ἐπί**, *on, upon*, **παρά**, *alongside of, beside*, **περί**, *round, about*, **πρός**, *over against, at, to*, and **ὑπό**, *under*, Latin *sub*, take the genitive, dative, and accusative.

232. In general, the genitive with prepositions denotes that *from* which something proceeds, the dative that *in* or *by* which something is or takes place, the accusative that *towards, over, along, or upon* which motion occurs, as :

ἄγγελός ἐστι παρὰ Κύρου, *he is a messenger from (from beside) Cyrus* ;
παρὰ τῷ Κύρῳ ἦσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, *the generals were with (beside) Cyrus* ;
ἄγουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον παρὰ Κύρον, *they bring the fellow to Cyrus*.

233. The chief relations expressed by the prepositions are place and time; but they express also cause, origin, means, agency, condition, purpose, and other important ideas. The original force of the preposition shades off into many meanings.

234. Prepositions are used in forming compound verbs (93).

a. In determining the force of a preposition in any sentence, the pupil should study the connection of the preposition with the other words in the sentence, or with the verb to which it is prefixed, keeping the original meaning of the preposition in mind. The general vocabulary must be constantly consulted.

235.**VOCABULARY.**

ἀλλά, conj., *but, yet*, stronger than δέ.

ἀμφί, prep.: with gen., *about, concern-*
ing; with acc., *about, round*.

ἄνά, prep. with acc., *up, up along,*
up to, with numerals, at the rate of.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤργμαι, ἤρχθην (cf.
ἀρχή), *be first, rule, reign over, com-*
mand; mid., *begin*.

αὖ, adv., *again, in turn, moreover*.

εἶτα, adv., *then, thereupon*.

εὐθύς, adv., *at once, immediately*.

περί, prep.: with gen., *about, concern-*
ing; with dat., *round, about*; with
acc., *about, all round, round*.

πρό, prep. with gen., *before, in front*
of, for.

πρώτος, η, ον (cf. πρό), *first, foremost*;
πρώτον as adv., *first*.

ὑπέρ, prep.: with gen., *over, above, in*
behalf of; with acc., *over, above*.

236. 1. σύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί εἰσιν οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον.¹ 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐθήρευον τὰ θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππων. 3. οἱ Κύρου φίλοι ἐστρατευμένοι εἰσιν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ταῦτα περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγγελοι παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἔλεξαν Κύρῳ πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 5. μετὰ τοῦτο πορεύονται ἑπτὰ σταθμούς ἀνά πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας² παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἔστιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ' ἄξιός ἐστιν

ἄρχειν ἀντ' ἐκείνου. 7. ἐκείνος δὲ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν³ ἦρχεν· οὔτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. 8. Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τὸν Κλέαρχον πρῶτον μὲν τάττειν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς, εἶτα δὲ ἄγειν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 9. ὁ δὲ σατράπης πορεύεται εὐθὺς παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην, καὶ στρατιώτᾱς ἔχει ἀμφὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους.

237. 1. The messengers will proceed from the market place to the tents. 2. Cyrus and his staff⁴ proceed immediately to the palace. 3. He had a stronghold above the village. 4. Before the battle the generals sacrificed in their tents to the gods.⁵

NOTES. — ¹ those about Cyrus, i.e. his attendants. — ² each day, genitive of the time within which (854). — ³ The genitive follows ἄρχω (847). — ⁴ I.e. those about Cyrus. — ⁵ Dative without a preposition.

238. The Greeks inspire the Barbarians with Fear.

ἐξετάζει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρελάνουσι τεταγμένοι κατὰ ἰλᾱς· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἔπεμψεν ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς τοὺς Ἑλληνικούς καὶ ἐκέλευσε⁵ πορεύεσθαι ὡσπερ εἰς μάχην· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν ὁ σαλπικτής (προβάλλονται τὰ ὄπλα) καὶ σὺν κραυγῇ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναίς. τοῦτο δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις φόβον παρεῖχε.

NOTES. — 2. οἱ δέ: and they, the article being used as a demonstrative. — τεταγμένοι: having been drawn up, perfect passive participle. — κατὰ ἰλᾱς: by companies (ἴλη). — 6. ἐσάλπιγξεν: aorist of σαλπίζω. For a picture of a trumpeter (σαλπικτής), see No. 55. — 8. παρεῖχε: caused (παρ-έχω).

LESSON XXV.

Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

239. The Third or Consonant Declension includes all nouns whose stems end in a consonant or in ι or υ. The stem may generally be found by dropping the case ending of the genitive singular.

240. The case endings are :

MASCULINE AND FEMININE.				NEUTER.	
SINGULAR.		PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. -ς OR — (-s OR —)	-ες	(-ēs)	— (—)	-α	(-a)
G. -ος	(-is)	-ων	(-um)	-ος (-is)	-ων (-um)
D. -ι	(-i)	-σι	(-ibus)	-ι (-i)	-σι (-ibus)
A. -α OR υ (-em)	-ας OR υς	(-ēs)	— (—)	-α	(-a)
V. -ς OR — (-s OR —)	-ες	(-ēs)	— (—)	-α	(-a)

a. The corresponding forms in Latin are added in parenthesis.

241. The dual has N. A. V. -ε, G. D. -ων, in all genders.

242. Learn the declension of κλώψ, *thief*, φύλαξ, *guard*, φάλαγξ, *phalanx*, and διώρυξ, *canal*, in 743.

243. In the nominative singular and dative plural s unites with a final labial (π β φ) in the stem to form ψ, with a final palatal (κ γ χ) to form ξ.

244. Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The endings οιν and ων are circumflexed.

245.

VOCABULARY.

διώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, canal, ditch.

εἰσβολή, ἡς, ἡ, entrance, pass.

ἔπ-εμι, be on or upon, be over.

Θραξ, Θρακός, ὁ, a Thracian.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate. No. 17.

κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ, herald. No. 75.

Κίλιξ, ικος, ὁ, a Cilician.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, thief.

φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ, line of battle,
phalanx.

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ (cf. φυλάττω), watcher,
guard.



No. 17. Alexander the Great.

246. 1. Κλέαρχος εἶχεν ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θρακὰς. 2. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι τὴν φάλαγγα. 3. διὰ τοῦ θώρακος ἐτοξεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Κίλικος. 4. τότε δὲ ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ¹ κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 5. ἐν δὲ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον εἰσβολῇ τεταγμένοι εἰσὶ τῶν Κιλικῶν φύλακες. 6. ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ² ἦμεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 7. οἱ γὰρ τοξόται τοὺς κλώπας ἐδίωξαν. 8. τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον τῆς φάλαγγος αὐτῶν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν. 9. τοῖς γὰρ Θραξὶ πολέμιος ἦν. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν διώρυχα· γέφυραι δ' ἐπήσαν.

247. 1. This thief was dishonored. 2. The Cilicians have horses. 3. He sent Thracians (as) guards. 4. The heavy-armed men had breastplates. 5. The canal is long and narrow, and upon it is a bridge.

NOTES.—¹ at *daybreak* (literally *at the same time with the day*). The dative is used with words implying *union* (864).—² ἐν μέσῳ: *between*.

248. The Troops are forced to halt at the Cilician Pass.

ἐκ δὲ Τυριαίου ἐξελαύνει πρὸς Δάνα. καὶ Λυκαῶνιᾶν διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται· πολεμίᾳ γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. ἐν δὲ Δάνοις μένει ὁ Κῦρος ἡμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ ἀποκτείνει Μεγαφέρην, φοινίκιστὴν βασιλείου· ἐπεβούλενε γὰρ αὐτῷ. ἐντεῦθεν εἰσέβαλλον εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, ὀρθιᾶ καὶ στενὴ· ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Σύννεσις ὁ Κίλιξ εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν. διὰ τοῦτο ἔμενον ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

NOTES.—1. Study the route on the map.—5. εἰσέβαλλον: *they tried to enter*, imperfect of εἰσβάλλω, expressing *attempted action*.—6. ἀμαξιτός: cf. ἄμαξα.—7. φυλάττων: *guarding*, present participle active.



No. 18. πέλτη.

LESSON XXVI.

Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

• 249. Learn the declension of **νύξ**, *night*, **ἀσπίς**, *shield*, **ὄρνις**, *bird*, **γέρον**, *old man*, and **ἄρμα**, *chariot*, in 744.

250. In the nominative singular and dative plural of the first three nouns the final lingual (**τ δ θ**) of the stem is dropped before **ς**. **νύξ** therefore stands for **νυκτ-ς**, **νυκ-ς**, **κς** becoming **ξ**. So **νυκτ-σι**, **νυκ-σι**, **νυξί**.

251. The fourth noun **γέρον** rejects **σ** in the nominative, and lengthens **ο** to **ω**. Final **τ** is dropped, since this letter cannot stand at the end of a word. In the dative plural both **ν** and **τ** are dropped before **σ**, and **ο** is lengthened to **ου**.

252. In the accusative singular most masculines and feminines add **α** to consonant stems, but nouns in **ις**, except oxytones (25), drop the final **τ δ θ** of the stem and add **ν**. Thus **ὄρνις** (stem **ὄρνιθ**), **ὄρνιν**; but **ἀσπίς**, oxytone (stem **ἀσπιδ**), **ἀσπίδα**.

253. The vocative singular of most masculines and feminines with mute stems is like the nominative, but the vocative singular of stems in **ις**, and of those in **ντ** except of oxytones, is the mere stem. Final **δ** or **τ** is dropped, since neither of these letters can stand at the end of a word. Thus, vocative **ἀσπί**, **γέρον**.

254. The nominative, accusative, and vocative singular of neuter, such as **ἄρμα**, are the simple stem. Final **τ** is dropped. In the dative plural **τ** is dropped before **σ**.

255.

VOCABULARY.

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*. No. 26.

ἀσπίς, ίδος, ή, *shield*. No. 34.

γέρον, οντος, ό, *old man*.

ἐλπς, ίδος, ή, *hope*.

νίκη, ης, ή, *victory*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ή, *night*.

ὄρνις, ιθος, ό, ή, *bird*.

στόμα, ατος, τό, *mouth*; of an army, *van*.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό (*cf. στρατιά, στρατιώτης*), *army*.

χάρις, ιτος, ή, *grace, favor, gratitude*;

χάριν ἔχω, *be or feel grateful*.

256. 1. ἐν δὲ ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν ἀσπίδες. 2. ἔστι δὲ στρατεύμα Περσικὸν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 3. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάριν εἶχον τῆς νίκης.¹ 4. τὴν γέφυραν ταύτην λέλυκεν ὁ σατράπης τῆς νυκτός.² 5. τῷ δὲ γέροντι τούτῳ ἐκεῖνοι πολέμιοι ἦσαν. 6. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα. 7. σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καλαὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ νίκης. 8. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν ὄρνιθες. 9. ἔχομεν καὶ ὄπλα καὶ ἄρματα καὶ ἱκανὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

257. 1. We feel grateful to the old man. 2. At night they ceased from battle.³ 3. Cyrus had twenty chariots. 4. The bowmen shot birds and wild asses in the plain. 5. The army was cut to pieces by these barbarians.

NOTES.—¹ for victory, a genitive of cause (851).—² Genitive of the time within which (854).—³ Genitive of separation (849).

258. Cyrus reaches Tarsus, which the Troops destroy.

τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι πέφευγε Σύνε-
νεσις. Κῦρος οὖν ἀναβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ἕκτρα, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ
καταβαίνει εἰς πεδίον καλόν. διὰ δὲ τούτου ἐλαύνει
παρασάγγᾶς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσοῦς, ἔνθα ἦν
5 βασιλεία. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον κατε-
κόπησαν, ὡς λέγεται, ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται τοῦ Μένωνος
στρατεύματος ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον,
Ταρσοῦς διήρπασαν διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

NOTES.—1. τῇ ὑστεραία: the next (day), ἡμέρα being understood, a dative of the time when (870).—πέφευγε: second perfect of φεύγω, flee.
—2. ἀνα-βαίνει: the verb βαίνω means go.

LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of the Consonant Declension.

259. The feminine of Adjectives of the Consonant Declension, when it differs from the masculine, follows the A-Declension. Its nominative singular ends in **α** (short).

260. Learn the declension of **χαρίεις**, *graceful*, **πᾶς**, *all*, and **ἑκὼν**, *willing*, in 752, and of the participle **λύων**, *loosing*, in 754. These have stems in **ντ**.

261. The feminine of these adjectives is declined like **θάλαττα** (62).

262. The nominative singular masculine either ends in **ς**, before which **ντ** is dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened (**ε** to **ει** and **α** to **ᾶ**), or rejects **ς**, like **γέρον** (744). For the vocative singular masculine of **χαρίεις** and **ἑκὼν**, see 253.

263. In the dative plural masculine and neuter of **χαρίεις**, **ε** is not lengthened, although **ντ** is dropped. **πᾶς** lacks the vocative singular and the dual. The forms **πάντων** and **πᾶσι** are irregular in accent (cf. 244).

264.

VOCABULARY.

ἅ-πᾶς, ἅ-πᾶσα, ἅ-παν, *all together, all.*

ἑκὼν, οὔσα, ὄν, *willing, of one's own accord; in the pred., willingly.*

ἔτι, adv., *yet, still, longer.*

ἤδη, adv., *already, now, forthwith.*

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), **θαυμάσομαι**, **ἰθαύ-μασα**, **τεθαύμακα**, **ἰθαυμάσθην**, *wonder at, admire, wonder.*

οὐκ-ἔτι, adv., *no longer.*

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (cf. πάνν), *all, entire.*

στόλος, ου, ὄ, *armed force, expedition.*

συν-άγω, *bring together, collect.*

ὔστερος, ᾶ, ον, *later; ὑστερον as adv., later, afterwards.*

χαρίεις, εσσα, εν (cf. χάρις), *graceful, accomplished, clever.*

χρήμα, ατος, τό, *something one uses; plur., things, money.*

265. 1. ἦκει ἔχων πᾶν τὸ στρατεύμα. 2. ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεξε πᾶσι¹ τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται ἅπαντες ἦσαν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι. 4. ὁ νεανίας χαρίεις ἐστί. 5. ὕστερον δὲ χρήματα ἔπεμψεν ἐκὼν παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι. 6. εἰς δὲ τὸν παράδεισον ἔτι συνάγει πᾶν τὸ στρατεύμα. 7. αἱ σπονδαί εἰσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν. 8. στρατηγὸς ἤδη ἦν ὁ Κῦρος πάντων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ βαρβάρων. 9. ἀλλά, ὦ Κλέαρχε, οὐκέτι πορευσόμεθα ἐκόντες σὺν Κύρῳ. 10. πάντες γὰρ θαυμάσονται τοῦτον τὸν στόλον.

266. 1. Everything has been done by the generals. 2. All the soldiers were proceeding willingly. 3. The gifts of the satrap were all beautiful. 4. Afterwards all the guards were drawn up. 5. The entire army proceeded through the plain twenty-five parasangs.

NOTE. — ¹ πᾶς and ἅπᾶς generally have the *predicate* position (813).

267. The Troops refuse to advance.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρᾳς εἴκοσιν. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκέτι ἤθελον πορεύεσθαι· ὑπόπτειον γὰρ ἦδη ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν στόλον εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιωτᾶς ἐκέλευε πορεύεσθαι·
 5 οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου. ὕστερον δὲ συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυν· οἱ δὲ ἐθαύμαζον· εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε.

NOTES. — 2. ἤθελον: imperfect of ἐθέλω. — ὑπόπτειον: imperfect of ὑποπτέω. — 3. εἶναι: translate, *that it was, etc.* Cf. 191, 3. — 4. αὐτοῦ: of himself, his own. — 5. οἱ δὲ: *but they.* Cf. 238, 2.

LESSON XXVIII.

Contract Verbs in $\alpha\omega$ in the Indicative.

268. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, within a word, may be united by CONTRACTION in a single long vowel or a diphthong.

269. Verbs in $\alpha\omega$, $\epsilon\omega$, and $\omicron\omega$ contract the final α , ϵ , \omicron of the verb stem with the following vowel or diphthong in the present and imperfect.

270. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, *honor*, in 781.

271. Observe that

(1) $\alpha + \omicron$, $\omicron\upsilon$, or $\omega = \bar{\omega}$; $\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$; $\alpha + \epsilon\iota = \alpha$.

272. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (21, 22). A contracted final syllable is circumflexed; but if the original word was oxytone (25), the acute is retained.

273. A verb is called a vowel verb, a mute verb, or a liquid verb, according to the final letter of its stem. This may be a vowel, a mute, or a liquid ($\lambda \mu \nu \rho$).

274. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses except the present and imperfect, α or ϵ to η , and \omicron to ω ; but α after ϵ , ι , or ρ generally becomes $\bar{\alpha}$.

Thus, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\sigma\alpha$, $\tau\epsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\kappa\alpha$, $\tau\epsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\theta\eta\nu$.

275.

VOCABULARY.

βοᾶω, βοήσομαι, ἰβόησα, *shout, call out, cry out.*

εἰ, conj., *if, whether* (a proclitic).

ἔρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., *ask* a question, *inquire.*

νικάω, νικήσω, etc. (cf. νίκη), *conquer, surpass, be victorious.*

Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ, *Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.*

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc., *set in motion, rush; mid., set out or forth, start.*

πολλάκις, adv., *often, frequently.*

τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc. (cf. ἀ-τιμάζω), *value, esteem, honor.*

276. 1. ἐνῖκᾶτε τοὺς μετὰ Κῦρου φύλακας. 2. νικώμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν ἠρώτᾶ, "Τί (why) βοᾶς;" 4. Κῦρος δὲ ὠρμάτω ἀπὸ τῆς κόμης τῆς νικτὸς¹ μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος. 5. οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον λέγουσιν ὅτι τὰ πάντα² νικῶσι. 6. Κῦρος Κλέαρχον πολλάκις ἐτετιμήκει· πάντας γὰρ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ἐτίμα. 7. ἐρωτᾶ εἰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατιώταις αἱ σπονδαὶ εἰσιν. 8. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίκων τοὺς Θρακᾶς. 9. ἐν τοῖς Πέρσαις οἱ γέροντες τιμῶνται. 10. καὶ εὐθὺς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾶ ἄγειν τὸ στρατεύμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ³ τῶν πολεμίων.

277. 1. He conquers the enemy. 2. And he honored the general with other gifts.⁴ 3. But the soldiers were shouting to the guards to stop. 4. This man asks whether you admire the army. 5. When Cyrus set out,⁵ I proceeded⁵ at once to Phrygia.

NOTES. —¹ Genitive of the time within which (854). —² Adverbial accusative (835), are completely victorious. —³ Note the position of the article (812). —⁴ Use the dative (866). —⁵ Use the imperfect.

278. The Speech of Clearchus, and its Effect.

“ ἄνδρες (*fellows*) στρατιῶται, ἐμοὶ ξένος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πολλάκις ἤδη τετίμηκε. βούλομαι οὖν συμπορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι· ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐμοί ἐστε καὶ φίλοι καὶ
 5 σύμμαχοι.”

ταῦτα ἔλεξεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπαινοῦσι· παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν δισχιλίοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα στρατοπεδεύονται παρὰ Κλέαρχον.

NOTES. — 1. ἐμοί: dative of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ, *I* (Latin *ego*). For the case, see 862. — 3. ὑμεῖς: *you* (plural), genitive ὑμῶν, dative ὑμῖν, accusative ὑμᾶς. — 4. ἔσομαι: future of ἔπομαι, *follow*. — 7. ἐπαινοῦσι: by contraction for ἐπαινεῖουσι, from ἐπαινέω, *praise*.



No. 19. Greek Armor.

LESSON XXIX.

Contract Verbs in $\epsilon\omega$ and $\omicron\omega$ in the Indicative.

279. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of **ποιέω**, *do, make*, in 782, and of **δηλόω**, *manifest*, in 783.

280. Observe that

(2) $\epsilon + \omega = \omega$; $\epsilon + \omicron$ OR $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$; $\epsilon + \epsilon$ OR $\epsilon\iota = \epsilon\iota$.

281. Observe also that

(3) $\omicron + \omega = \omega$; $\omicron + \omicron$, ϵ , OR $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$; $\omicron + \epsilon\iota = \omicron\iota$.

a. Review the rule for accent in 272.

282.

VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω, **ἀδικήσω**, etc. (cf. **ἀδικός**), *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure.*

ἄ-δικός, **ον** (**ἀ** neg. + **δικη**), *unjust.*

ἄρχων, **οντος**, **ός** (cf. **ἄρχω**), *ruler, commander.*

δηλόω, **δηλώσω**, etc., *make clear, show, manifest.*

Ἑλλάς, **άδος**, **ή** (cf. **Ἑλληνικός**), *Greece.*

κακῶς (cf. **κακός**), **adv.**, *badly, ill.*

καλέω, **καλῶ**, **ἐκάλεσα**, **κέκληκα**,

κέκλημαι, **ἐκλήθην**, *call, summon, name.*

ὅτι, conj., *that, because, since.*

ποιέω, **ποιήσω**, etc., *do, make; κακῶς ποιέω*, *treat badly, harm, injure, ravage.*

πολεμέω, **πολεμήσω**, etc. (cf. **πόλεμος**), *war, make war, fight.*

φιλέω, **φιλήσω**, **ἐφίλησα**, **πεφίλημαι**, **ἐφιλήθην** (cf. **φίλος**, **φίλιος**), *love.*

283. 1. **ὁ δὲ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαίανδρος.** 2. **ὁ δὲ ἄρχων ἐπολέμει ἄδικον πόλεμον.**¹ 3. **τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖτε.** 4. **τούτους γὰρ τοὺς ἄρχοντας οἱ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον ἐφίλουν ἢ τοὺς ἄλλους.** 5. **ὑπὸ Κύρου Πρόξενος**

οὐκ ἠδικεῖτο. 6. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν.
 7. φόβον ποιούσι τοῖς ἵπποις τῇ κραυγῇ.² 8. πάλιν δὲ ὁ
 Κῦρος ἠρώτᾳ, “Ἠδίκουν τὸν ἄνθρωπον;” 9. δηλοῖ δὲ ὅτι
 ἄπορόν ἐστιν ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 10. ὑπὲρ
 τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπολέμουν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων· ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος
 ἐκάλει, ἐπορευόμην πρὸς αὐτόν.

284. 1. Are the other soldiers doing this? 2. The bar-
 barians are wronged by the guards. 3. You love these more
 than (you love) the others. 4. The Thracians are wronging
 the allies. 5. They ask whether you were calling the bowmen.

NOTES. — ¹ A cognate accusative (833). — ² Dative of means (866).

285. Cyrus is perplexed, but states his professed Purpose.

Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν
 οὐκ ἠθέλε, λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον
 ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς καὶ δηλοῖ
 5 ὅτι ἄπορόν ἐστι πάλιν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἄνευ
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ἢ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύ-
 ματι. οἱ δ' ἐρωτῶσι Κῦρον εἰ ἢ ὁδὸς μακρὰ ἐστιν· ὁ δ'
 ἀποκρίνεται (*answers*) ὅτι Ἄβροκόμας ἐχθρὸς ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ
 τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστὶ· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν βούλεται
 10 πορεύεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. ἰέναι: *to go (to him)*, present infinitive of εἶμι, *go*. —
 2. στρατιωτῶν: the genitive follows the adverb λάθρα, *secretly, without the
 knowledge of* (856). — 3. θαρρεῖν: by contraction for θαρρέειν, and dependent
 on ἔλεγε, *bade him be of good courage*. — 4. συνήγαγε: *cf.* 267, 6. — 7. οἱ δέ,
 ὁ δέ: *cf.* 238, 2. — 8. ἐχθρὸς ἀνὴρ: *a man (who is his) enemy*.

LESSON XXX.

Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

286. Most adjectives in εος and οος suffer contraction.

287. Learn the declension of χρῦσοῦς, *golden*, ἀπλοῦς, *simple*, *sincere*, and ἀργυροῦς, *of silver*, in 751.

288. These adjectives, in their contracted forms (which alone occur in Attic Greek), differ from ἀγαθός and ἄξιος (750) only in the following particulars: (1) they have οῦς and οῦν for ος and ον; (2) no distinct vocative forms occur; (3) they circumflex the final syllable throughout, except in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter dual.

289. Compound adjectives in οος are of two terminations (130) and keep the accent on the same syllable as in the contracted nominative singular, as (εὔνοος) εὔνους, (εὔνοον) εὔνουν, *well-disposed*, genitive (εὐνόου) εὔνου, etc.

290. Some contract nouns are declined like the adjectives in 287.

291. Learn the declension of νοῦς, *mind*, μνᾶ, *mina*, and γῆ, *earth*, in 742.

292.

VOCABULARY.

ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ, *short sword*. No. 11.

ἀπλοῦς, ἦ, οῦν, *simple*, *sincere*.

ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, *of silver*, *silver*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth*, *ground*, *land*.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each*, *every*.

εὔ-νους, ουν (εὔ + νοῦς), *well-disposed*.

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ, *mina* = \$18.00.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, *mind*; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, *have in mind*, *intend*.

στρεπτός, οῦ, ὁ, *necklace*, *collar*. No. 21.

χαλκοῦς, ἦ, οῦν, *of bronze*, *bronze*.

χρῦσοῦς, ἦ, οῦν, *of gold*, *gold*.

293. 1. εἵνοι δὲ Κύρω οἱ ἄρχοντες εἰσιν. 2. φίλοις εἵνοις Κύρος πιστὸς ἦν. 3. ἀπλοῦς ἦν ὁ τοῦ φύλακος λόγος. 4. τὰ δὲ δῶρα ἦσαν στρεπτοὶ χρυσοῖ. 5. Κύρος ὀπλίτη ἐκάστῳ πέμψει πέντε μνᾶς. 6. τί (what) ἐν νῶ ἔχετε; 7. τότε ἐν τῇ γῆ πρώτοι ἦσαν οὔτοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πέλται χαλκαὶ ἦσαν. 9. δῶρα δ' αὐτῶ ἐπέμψαμεν στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ἀκινάκην ἀργυροῦν. 10. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί¹ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

294. 1. Each of the heralds has five minas. 2. Cyrus sent the old man a gold collar. 3. What does the commander intend? 4. For Cyrus had a short sword of gold. 5. The other generals are well-disposed to Xenophon.

NOTE.—¹ with the Thracians. For the case, see 864.

295. Cyrus promises additional Pay. Syennesis becomes friendly.

τοῖς δὲ στρατιώταις ὑποψία μὲν ἐστίν ὅτι ἄγει πρὸς Ἄρταξέρξην, ὅμως δὲ ἔπονται. προσαιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἐκάστῳ στρατιώτῃ ἀντὶ δᾶρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδᾶρεικά· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐν νῶ ἔχει πορεύεσθαι
5 ἐνταῦθα ἀκούει οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἐν γε τῷ φανερωῷ.

ἐν δὲ Ταρσοῖς Συέννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε (gave) Κύρω χρήματα εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κύρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ ἵππον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν.

NOTES.—1. τοῖς στρατιώταις: dative of possessor (862), the soldiers have their suspicions, i.e. they suspect.—3. τρία: Latin tria.—4. ἡμιδᾶρεικά: ἡμι-equals Latin *semi*.—5. ἐν γε τῷ φανερωῷ: at least (γέ, enclitic) publicly.—8. ψέλια: for a picture of the ψέλιον, armlet, see No. 89.

LESSON XXXI.

Deponent Verbs. Conditional Sentences.

296. Review the indicative of $\lambdaύω$ in 765-770, and of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of mute verbs in 775-777.

297. Many verbs, called DEPONENT Verbs, have no active voice, but are used in the middle or in the middle and passive in an active sense.

298. In most deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, aorist, and perfect of the indicative middle. These are called *middle* deponents. Thus, $\acute{\eta}γόμεναι$, *lead, conduct*, $\acute{\eta}γήσομαι$, $\acute{\eta}γήσάμην$, $\acute{\eta}γημαι$.

299. A few deponent verbs have the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle. These are called *passive* deponents. Thus, $\betaούλομαι$, *will, wish*, $\betaουλήσομαι$, $\betaεβούλημαι$, $\acute{\epsilon}βουλήθην$.

300. Some verbs which have active forms are nevertheless used almost exclusively in the middle, or middle and passive, and practically become deponents, as $\muεταπέμπομαι$ and $\sigmaυστρατεύομαι$, used as middle deponents, and $\piορεύομαι$, as a passive deponent. See 178.

301. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the *protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *apodosis*. The protasis is introduced by some form of $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$, *if*.

302. The supposition contained in a protasis may be either *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a definite act supposed to occur at a definite time. A general supposition refers indefinitely to any act, which may be supposed to occur at any time.

303. The negative of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

304. 1. εἰ πράττει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he is doing this, it is well, si hōc facit, bene est.*

2. εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he did this, it is well, si hōc fēcīt, bene est.*

The protasis here has the indicative; it states a particular supposition in the present or past, and implies nothing as to its fulfilment. The apodosis has its verb in the present indicative, but it may have any form of the verb demanded by the thought.

305. When the protasis simply states a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis.

306. 1. εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν, *if he had done this, it would have been well, si hōc fēcīssēt, bene fuīssēt.*

2. εἰ ἔπραττε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if he were (now) doing this, it would be well, si hōc faceret, bene esset; or, as in 306, 1, if he had done this, it would have been well.*

The protasis in these examples has a secondary tense of the indicative; it states a supposition in the present or past, and implies that the condition is not, or was not fulfilled. The apodosis has a secondary tense of the indicative with ἂν.

307. 1. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition is not, or was not fulfilled, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis has the adverb ἂν.

2. The imperfect here refers to present time or to an act as going on or repeated in past time (*cf.* 306, 2), the aorist to a simple occurrence in past time.

308.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-άγω, *lead away or back.*

βούλομαι, βουλῆσομαι, βεβούλημαι,
ἐβουλήθην, *will, wish, desire.*

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγήμαι
(*cf. ἄγω*), *lead the way, lead, guide,*
conduct.

καλῶς (*cf. καλός*), *adv., beautifully,*
bravely, finely, successfully, well;
καλῶς ἔχει, it is well.

μή, *adv., not.*

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, πεπειράμαι,
ἐπειράθην (274), *try, attempt.*

πρῶτῳ (*πρῶγ*), πρᾶξω, ἐπρᾶξα, πέπρωγα
and πέπρωχα, πέπρωγμαι, ἐπράχθην,
do, act, accomplish.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρη-
μαι (*cf. χρῆμα*), *use, make use of,*
employ.

309. 1. Κῦρος τοῖς ἵπποις¹ καλῶς ἐχρήσατο. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἔσχευ. 3. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχευ. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἐβούλετο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων πορεύεσθαι. 5. τῷ στρατεύματι² ἡγῆται εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 6. ἐβουλήθη πέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ὀπλίτας. 7. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν ἐπειράτο πείθειν. 8. εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος αὐτοὺς ἀπάγειν, ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἡγήσονται. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἂν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ στρατεύμα εἶχεν. 10. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλονται σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἡκεῖν κελεύει αὐτοὺς τῆς νυκτός.

310. 1. If he has the money, he will send (it) to the army. 2. He attempted to cut the enemy's army to pieces in the night. 3. If this is so,³ I will lead the troops at once to the stronghold. 4. He would not have done this, if I had not bidden him. 5. He wished to dismiss all the guards.

NOTES. — ¹ *χράομαι, use (serve oneself by) takes the dative of means (866). Cf. Latin ūtor with the ablative. — ² Dative of advantage (861). — ³ οὕτως ἔχει.*

311. Arrival of the Fleet at Issus with Reinforcements.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς πέντε παρασάγγᾳς τριάκοντα εἰς Ἴσους. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πύθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος.
 5 αἱ δὲ νῆες ὤρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. παρήν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος, μετάπεμπος ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἑπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας· τούτων ἔστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ.

- NOTES.—3. νῆες: nominative plural of ναῦς. Cf. Latin *nāvēs*.—
 4. αὐταῖς: refers to νῆες, which is feminine.—ναύαρχος: ναῦς + ἄρχω.—
 5. ὤρμουν: see ὀρμέω.—6. μετάπεμπος: verbal adjective from μεταπέμπομαι.—
 7. ἔστρατήγει: cf. στρατηγός. The genitive follows στρατηγέω (847).

LESSON XXXII.

Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions.

312. Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses occur in the subjunctive. The perfect is rare.

313. The time expressed by the present and aorist subjunctive is generally future, the present expressing the action as *going on* or *repeated*, the aorist expressing simply its *occurrence*, as *ἐὰν κωλύῃ*, *if he shall be hindering*, or *if he shall hinder* (habitually), but *ἐὰν κωλύσῃ*, simply *if he shall hinder*. Read

314. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive active of λύω in 765 (λύω), 767 (λύσω), and 768 (λελύκω).

315. The subjunctive has the long vowel ω or η in place of the final vowels ο or ε and α of the tense suffixes found in the indicative (138, 140, 148). The form is ω before μ or ν in the personal endings, elsewhere η. The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (136).

316. εἰάν πράττη (or πράξῃ) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he shall do this (if he does this), it will be well, si hōc faciet, bene erit.*

The protasis is here introduced by εἰάν, *if*, and has the subjunctive; it states a supposed future case vividly. The apodosis has its verb in the future indicative, but any other future form might occur.

317. When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly* and *vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go*, or *if I go*), the protasis has the subjunctive with εἰάν, and the apodosis has the future indicative or some other form of future time.

318.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc. (cf. χώρᾱ, χωρῖον), *give place, go away, withdraw.*

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἑβασίλευσα (cf. βασιλῆϊος), *be king.*

εἰάν, by contraction εἰάν or ἦν (εἰ + ἄν), conj., *if*, with subjunctive.

ἐμπόριον, οὐ, τό, *trading place, emporium.*

παρ-έχω, *hold beside or near, furnish, supply, give, cause.*

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc., *hem in a city, besiege.*

πράγμα, ατος, τό (cf. πράττω), *deed, thing, affair, difficulty; plur., affairs, trouble.*

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc., *help, assist, benefit.*

319. 1. ἦν παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ἔξετε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 2. εἰάν μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἀδικήσῃ. 3. ἦν δὲ ἀποχωρήσωσι, Κῦρος αὐτοὺς οὐ τιμήσῃ. 4. εἰάν φίλον ποιήσῃς¹ τούτου, ὠφελήσῃ. 5. εἰάν νικήσωμεν, τὴν χώρᾱν οὐ διαρπάσῃ. 6. εἰάν οὖν πέμψητε τούτου πρὸς Κῦρον, πλοῖα ἔξετε. 7. εἰάν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα ἄγῃ ἱκανά, τοῖς ἄλλοις χρησόμεθα. 8. εἰάν δὲ οἱ Κίλικες πράγματα παρέχωσι, Κῦρος πορεύσεται ἐπ' αὐτούς. 9. εἰάν νικήσω, βασιλεύσω ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 10. εἰάν τὸ ἐμπόριον πολιορκήσῃς, ἀποχωρήσουσιν οἱ Κίλικες.

320. 1. The messenger shall have ten minas, if he does² this. 2. If he does not collect an army, his brother will be king. 3. If we proceed to this height, those above the road³ will withdraw. 4. If he does not collect hoplites, he will not defeat his brother. 5. If we have troops and boats, we will besiege the emporium by land and sea.

NOTES. —¹ Verbs signifying *to make* may take a predicate accusative (here φίλον) besides the object accusative (840). —² Use the aorist. —³ οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ.

321. Safe Passage of the "Syrian Gateway."

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ αὐταὶ δύο τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας τεῖχος Συνέννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλικίων φυλακή, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακή φυλάττειν. 5 διὰ μέσου δὲ τούτων ῥεῖ ποταμός. καὶ ἡ πάροδος ἦν στενὴ καὶ τὰ τείχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθῆκεν. ταύτας τὰς πύλας οὐκ ἐφύλαξεν Ἀβροκόμας, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀκούει ὅτι Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικία ἐστί, παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπελαύνει.

NOTES. — 1. πύλας: the article is omitted, since the word is used almost as a proper name. — 2. ἦσαν: *were, consisted of*. — τείχη: nominative plural of the neuter noun τεῖχος, *wall*. — πρό: *facing*. — 5. διὰ μέσου: *between*.



No. 20. φοβερά ἦν ἡ μάχη.

LESSON XXXIII.

Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses.

322. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive of εἰμί, in 795.

323. 1. τὸν ξένον τιμήσωμεν, *let us honor our guest.*

2. μὴ λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν, *let us not destroy the bridge.*

Both these sentences express *exhortation*; the verb in each is in the first person plural of the subjunctive. If the *exhortation* is negative, μὴ, *not*, is used.

324. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μὴ.

325. 1. τὴν γέφυραν λύσωμεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως) τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσωμεν, *we will destroy the bridge, that we may check the enemy.*

2. τοῦτον ἀπάγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃ, *we are leading him away, that he may not do our friends harm.*

The subordinate clauses here express *purpose* and take the subjunctive; they are introduced by the final particle ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως), *that, in order that*, or, if negative, by ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ), *that not, in order that not*. The verb of the principal clause is in a primary (50) tense.

326. Clauses which denote purpose (or *final* clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὅπως, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative is μὴ.

327.

VOCABULARY.

αἰτίω, αἰτήσω, etc., *ask, ask for, demand.*

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκούσθην, *hear, learn, hear of, give heed to.*

ἀπ-ελαύνω, *drive away; intrans., ride, march, or go away.*

ἔάω, ἔάσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἶσθην (274), *permit, allow, let go.*

ἐκεῖ (cf. ἐκεῖνος), adv., *in that place, there.*

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,

ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλάθην, *drive; intrans., drive, ride, march.*

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc., *hinder, prevent, check.*

οὐδέ (οὐ + δέ), neg. conj., *but not, and not, nor yet, nor; as adv., not even, not at all.*

συγ-καλέω, *call together, summon.*

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, *flee, run away, flee from, flee one's country, be an exile.*

328. 1. μὴ τοῦτον ἐάσωμεν φεύγειν. 2. πάντας ὠφελεῖν πειράται, ἵνα αὐτῷ φίλοι ᾦσι. 3. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνωμεν. 4. Κῦρον αἰτούσι¹ πλοῖα, ὡς τοὺς πελταστὰς ἀποπέμψωσι. 5. πολεμήσωμεν οὖν τοῖς βαρβάροις,² ἵνα μὴ τοὺς φίλους κακῶς ποιήσωσιν. 6. εἰάν δὲ ὁ σατράπης ἦ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ἀπελῶ. 7. ἦν δὲ φεύγη, ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 8. οὐδ' εἰάν ταῦτ' ἀκούσῃ, συγκαλεῖ τοὺς στρατιώτῃς. 9. μὴ κωλύωμεν τὸ Κῦρου στρατεύμα ἀπελαύνειν.

329. 1. Cyrus, let us honor³ our guest. 2. Let us besiege³ the emporium both by land and by sea. 3. And let us send with Xenophon⁴ the peltasts from the van. 4. What (τί) will the soldiers have, if they conquer?³ 5. He calls the generals together to persuade them to take the field with him.

NOTES. — ¹ Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838). — ² Cf. 293, 10. — ³ Use the aorist. — ⁴ Use the dative (865).

330.

Xenias and Pasion Desert.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συριᾶς εἰς Μυρίανδον· ἐμπόριον
 δ' ἐστὶ τὸ χωρίον ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ οἰκεῖται ὑπὸ Φοι-
 νίκων. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· καὶ Ξενιάς καὶ
 Πασιῶν πλοῖον λαβόντες καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποπλέουσι,
 5 χαλεπαίνοντες ὅτι Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον εἶα τοὺς στρατιώ-
 τᾶς αὐτῶν ἔχειν. Κῦρος δὲ συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγούς
 καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· “Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς (us) Ξενιάς καὶ
 Πασιῶν. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδὲ
 αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιήσω.” οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἐπεὶ
 10 ἤκουσαν τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν, ἠδέως συνεπορεύοντο.

NOTES.—2. οἰκεῖται: passive, *is inhabited*. — 4. λαβόντες: *having taken*, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω, declined like ἐκῶν (752), λαβῶν, λαβοῦσα, λαβόν, etc.—8. θεούς: accusative in a negative oath (837).



No. 21. Darius III.

LESSON XXXIV.

Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing.

331. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive middle and passive of λύω, in 765 (λύωμαι), 767 (λύσωμαι), 769 (λελυμένος ᾶ), and 770 (λυθῶ).

332. The long vowel ω or η (315) is used also in the middle and passive in all the tenses. But in the aorist passive it is *added* to the tense stem (195), as λυθε-ω, λυθῶ (by contraction). The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (315), here the middle and passive endings (175), except in the aorist passive where the *active* endings occur (136).

333. 1. δέδοικα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύωσι, *I fear that they will destroy the bridges.*

2. δεδοίκαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ ἦτε, *we fear that you will not be faithful.*

The subordinate clause, which expresses the thing feared and is the *object* of the leading verb, here takes the subjunctive; it is introduced by μὴ, *that* or *lest* (Latin *nē*), or if negative by μὴ οὐ, *that not* (Latin *ut*). The verb which denotes fear is in a primary tense.

334. After verbs denoting fear, caution, or danger, μὴ, that or lest, takes the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative form is μὴ οὐ.



No. 22. Persian Daric.

335.

VOCABULARY.

δέδοικα, a perf. with force of pres., aor.

ἔδεισα (cf. δεινός), *fear*, of reasonable fear.

δια-σπάω, *draw apart, separate*.

ἐξ-απατάω, ἐξ-απατήσω, etc., *deceive grossly, mislead*.

ἐπι-κινδύνος, *on* (cf. κινδύνος), *dangerous, perilous*.

κινδύνος, *ou, ó, danger, peril*.

νομίζω (νομῖδ), νομιῶ, etc., *regard, consider, think*.

σπάω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, *draw*.

σχολή, ἦς, ἡ, *leisure*; σχολῆ, *slowly*.

φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα (cf. φόβος, φοβερός), *frighten*; commonly pass. dep., *be frightened, fear*, of unreasoning fear.

336. 1. πανσώμεθα, ὧ φίλοι, ταύτης τῆς μάχης.¹
 2. σχολῆ² πορεύονται ἵνα μὴ ἡ φάλαγξ διασπασθῆ.
 3. Κῦρος τὸν σατράπην φίλον³ οὐ νομιεῖ,⁴ εἰὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πορεύηται ἐκείνος. 4. βοῶσι πάντες, ἵνα οἱ πολέμοιοι ἐξαπατηθῶσι. 5. φοβοῦνται γὰρ μὴ οὐ ὁ σατράπης τοῦ πολέμου παύηται. 6. ἦν δὲ ἡ γέφυρα λυθῆ, οἱ πολέμοιοι ἀποχωρήσουσι. 7. ἡ δὲ χώρα πολεμιά ἐστίν· ἐπικίνδυνον οὖν ἔσται⁵ εἰὰν πορεύησθε δι' αὐτῆς. 8. δέδοικα μὴ σπάσῃται τὸν ἀκινάκην. 9. κινδύνος ἐστι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμοιοι πορεύωνται ἐπ' αὐτούς.

337. 1. I fear that the satrap will be sent. 2. Let us deliberate about this. 3. We will destroy the bridge, that the enemy may not send for the peltasts. 4. I do not fear that this man will be made⁶ satrap. 5. There is no danger that Cyrus will wish to pursue these generals.

NOTES. —¹ A genitive of separation (849). —² A dative of manner (866). —³ A predicate accusative (840). —⁴ Future third singular. —⁵ Third singular of the future (ἔσομαι) of εἰμί (for ἔσεται). —⁶ Use the aorist.

338.

Advance to the Euphrates.

μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν· ἐνήσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἰχθύες, οὓς (*which*) οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἶων. ἐσκήνουν δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ταῖς Παρυσάτιδος κώμαις. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν βασιλεια καὶ παράδεισος καλός. Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐκκόπτει καὶ τὰ βασιλεια κατακάει. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν.

NOTES.—2. ἰχθύες: *fish*, nominative plural of ἰχθύς, ἴος, ὄ.—4. οὐκ εἶων: *i.e. they permitted nobody*.—Παρυσάτιδος: the mother of Cyrus. The income from these villages supplied her with “pin money.”—7. αὐτόν: the park.



No. 23. A Youthful Knight.

LESSON XXXV.

Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.

339. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive active, middle, and passive of $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ in 781, of $\pi\omicron\iota\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ in 782, and of $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega$ in 783.

340. Observe that

(1) $\alpha + \omega = \omega$; $\alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha}$; $\alpha + \eta = \alpha$;

(2) $\epsilon + \omega = \omega$; $\epsilon + \eta = \eta$; $\epsilon + \eta = \eta$;

(3) $\omicron + \omega = \omega$; $\omicron + \eta = \omega$; $\omicron + \eta = \omicron\iota$.

341.

VOCABULARY.

$\acute{\alpha}$ - $\mu\alpha\chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ ($\acute{\alpha}$ neg. + $\mu\acute{\alpha}\chi\eta$), adv., *without fighting.*

$\acute{\alpha}$ - $\rho\gamma\upsilon\acute{\rho}\iota\omicron\nu$, ου, τό (cf. $\acute{\alpha}$ - $\rho\gamma\upsilon\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$), *silver money, money.*

$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, $\acute{\eta}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\eta}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha$, *be willing, wish.*

$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ (σπ), $\acute{\epsilon}\psi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\pi\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$, *follow, accompany.*

$\kappa\alpha\tau$ - $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$, *bring back, restore.*

$\lambda\omicron\iota\pi\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\acute{\eta}$, $\acute{\omicron}\nu$ (cf. $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega$), *remaining; with the art., the rest.*

$\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$, adv., *now, just now.*

$\pi\alpha\alpha\alpha$ - $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, *call to one's side, summon.*

$\sigma\upsilon\mu$ - $\pi\omicron\rho\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, *accompany.*

$\phi\upsilon\gamma\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\delta\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\omicron}$ (cf. $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\gamma\omega$), *fugitive, exile.*

342. 1. $\acute{\epsilon}\grave{\alpha}\nu$ δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἀδικῆ, οὐκ ἔθελήσομεν ἔπεσθαι. 2. φοβοῦνται μὴ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πειρᾶσθε κακῶς ποιεῖν. 3. $\acute{\epsilon}\grave{\alpha}\nu$ δὲ τούτους νικῶμεν, πάντες ἔφονται. 4. ἐρωτῶμεν τὸν ἄγγελον εἰ τὸ ἀργύριον ἔχει. 5. φοβεῖται μὴ πειρῶνται κατάγειν τοὺς φυγάδας. 6. (ἐν τῷ φανερωῷ) λέξει ἵνα πᾶσι δηλοῖ τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχει. 7. $\acute{\epsilon}\grave{\alpha}\nu$ τὸ στρά-

τευμα ἀποχωρῆ τῆς νυκτός, εἴβονται οἱ πολέμοιοι. 8. ἦν δὲ τοὺς ἄλλοις στρατιώτᾱς παρακαλῆτε, πειράσσονται πάντες ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι.¹ 9. ἦν δὲ Κῦρος ἐὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἔχειν, οὐκέτι συμπορεύονται οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 10. ἐὰν νῦν τοὺς φίλους παρακαλῶμεν, ἀμαχεὶ τὴν λοιπὴν ὁδὸν² πορευσόμεθα.

343. 1. Let us ask Cyrus what he intends. 2. He fears that the troops will demand their pay. 3. Let us set forth, soldiers, against these Cilicians. 4. With the help of³ the gods, let us conquer the enemy. 5. We fear that the soldiers may wrong our allies.

NOTES. — ¹ to be. — ² A cognate accusative (833). — ³ with the help of, σύν.

344. The real Object of the Expedition is disclosed.

ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρᾱς πέντε, καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς Κῦρος λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ πείθειν ἔπεισθαι. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται χαλεπαίνουσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν ἔπεισθαι ἐὰν μὴ Κῦρος αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κῦρῳ ἔλεγον· ὁ δ' ὑπισχνεῖται στρατιώτῃ ἐκάστῳ πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾱς ἐπὶ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι. τὸ μὲν δὴ Ἑλληνικὸν οὕτως
10 ἐπέισθη.

NOTES. — 5. **στρατηγοῖς**: dative of *indirect object* after χαλεπαίνουσι (860). — 6. **διδῶ**: give, third singular present subjunctive of δίδωμι. — 7. **πρότερον**: previously, an adverb in the comparative (cf. πρό). — 8. **ἐπὶ**: whenever, followed by the subjunctive, like ἐάν.

LESSON XXXVI.

Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.

345. Learn the declension of **ἀγών**, *contest*, **ἡγεμών**, *guide*, **μήν**, *month*, and **ρήτωρ**, *orator*, in 745.

346. The nominative singular rejects **ς** and lengthens the vowel of the stem, if this is not already long. In the dative plural **ν** is dropped before **σ**. The vocative singular is like the nominative in oxytones; in other liquid stems it is like the stem.

347. Learn the declension of **πατήρ**, *father*, **μήτηρ**, *mother*, and **άνήρ**, *man*, in 746.

348. 1. **πατήρ** and **μήτηρ** drop **ε** of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and accent the last syllable. Elsewhere they retain **ε** except in the dative plural, where **ερ** is changed to **ρα**; **ε** is accented except in the cases named and in the vocative singular, which is the mere stem and has recessive accent.

2. **άνήρ** drops **ε** wherever a vowel follows **ερ** and inserts **δ** in its place. **δ** is inserted also in the dative plural. The accent is thrown back except in the genitive and dative.

349.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, *ώνος*, **ὁ** (cf. *ἀγω*), *gathering*,
assembly, *contest*, *games*; **ἀγῶνα**
ποιεῖν, *hold games*.

άνήρ, *άνδρός*, **ὁ**, *man*, Lat. *uir*.

Ἕλληγν, *ηρος*, **ὁ** (cf. *Ἕλληγνικός*, *Ἕλλάς*),
a Greek.

ἡγεμών, *όνος*, **ὁ** (cf. *ἡγεύμαι*), *leader*,
guide.

μήν, *μηός*, **ὁ**, *month*.

μήτηρ, *μηρός*, *ἡ*, *mother*, Lat. *māter*.

οἶκαδε (cf. *οἰκία*), *adv.*, *home*, *home-*
ward.

πατήρ, *παρός*, **ὁ**, *father*, Lat. *pater*.

ρήτωρ, *ορος*, **ὁ**, *speaker*, *orator*.

ψηφίζομαι (*ψηφιδ*), *ψηφιοῦμαι*, *etc.*,
mid. dep., *vote*, *decide*.

350. 1. ἀγῶνα δὲ ἐποίησαντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 2. ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ¹ μεθ' ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο οἴκαδε. 3. λέγει Κῦρος ὅτι ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἔστιν. 4. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ Κῦρον ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 5. ἀλλὰ καὶ πατέρα² Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλουν. 6. καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 7. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες πορεύεσθαι μετὰ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 8. καὶ ἔπεμψε Κῦρος πέντε μηνῶν³ μισθόν. 9. ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἦσαν ῥήτορες ἀγαθοί.

351. 1. His father summoned Cyrus. 2. They voted to send men with Clearchus. 3. Cyrus was made satrap of Phrygia by his father. 4. Each man shall have five minas of silver.⁴ 5. He carried on war with the Greeks.

NOTES. —¹ Dative of the *time when* (870). —² *Predicate accusative* (840). —³ Genitive of *measure* (841, 5). —⁴ Genitive of *material* (841, 4).

352. Menon's clever Device to win the Favor of Cyrus.

Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, πότερον ἔψονται Κῦρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε: “Ἄνδρες, νῦν δέεται Κῦρος ἔπεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην. ἐγὼ οὖν κελεύω
5 ὑμᾶς (you) εὐθύς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ψηφίζονται ἔπεσθαι, ὑμᾶς τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει στρατιωτῶν Κῦρος· ἦν δὲ ἀποψηφίζονται οἱ ἄλλοι, πορευσόμεθα ἅπαντες οἴκαδε πάλιν.”

NOTES. — 1. πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι: *before it was evident*. — 2. πότερον . . . ἢ: *whether . . . or*. — Κῦρῳ: the dative follows ἔπομαι (864). — οὐ: accented at the end of a sentence. — συνέλεξε: see συλλέγω. — αὐτοῦ: cf. 267, 4. — 7. στρατιωτῶν: dependent on the preposition included in the compound verb (852).

LESSON XXXVII.

Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

353. The principal interrogative pronoun is **τίς, τίς, τί**, *who? which? what?* (Latin *quis*). It always has the acute accent on the first syllable, except in the short forms **τοῦ, τῶ**, and never changes the acute to the grave.

354. The indefinite pronoun is **τις, τις, τι**, *some, any* (Latin *aliquis*), or, used substantively, *somebody, anything* (Latin *quidam*). It is enclitic.

355. Learn the declension of **τίς** and **τις** in 763.

356. VOCABULARY.

δέω, δεήσω, etc., *lack, want, need*; mid., *lack, desire, request*; **δεῖ**, used impersonally, *there is need, it is proper, one ought*.

ἐπ-αινέω, ἐπ-αινέσω, etc., *praise*.

ἕτερος, ᾶ, ον, *the other, one of two*; without the art., *another, other*.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθηγ, *be glad, be pleased*.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, Μενον.

ποῖος, ᾶ, ον, interr. pron., *of what sort?* Lat. *quālis*.

πόσος, η, ον, interr. pron., *how much?* Lat. *quantus*.

σφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ (cf. *σφενδόνη*), *slinger*. No. 24.

τίς, τί, interr. pron., *who? which? what?*

τις, τι, encl. indef. pron., *a, some, any, a certain*; as noun, *somebody, anything*.



No. 24. σφενδονήται.

357. 1. τοῦτο λέγει τις. 2. τίς τοῦτο λέγει; 3. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὅτι Κῦρος ἦσθη. 4. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Μένων Θετταλός. 5. καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τὸν σφενδονήτην πόσον ἀργύριον ἔχει. 6. εἰν νικῶσι, τί¹ δεῖ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν; 7. ἐν ποίοις πράγμασιν ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες; 8. ἐρωτᾷ τίνος² ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος. 9. Κῦρος ἔπαισεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ἡγεμόνων. 10. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν ἄγγελον τίς ἐπαινεῖ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιωτάς.

358. 1. Why need the men proceed? 2. What does he say to³ this? 3. Somebody asks whether you said this. 4. What sort of men ought to take the field? 5. How many slingers have you in the army?

NOTES. —¹ *Adverbial accusative, why?* (835). —² *Predicate genitive of possession* (843). —³ *πρός with accusative.*

359. Cyrus is greatly pleased and himself crosses the Euphrates.

οἱ δὲ Μένωνος στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἤκουσαν, πείθονται καὶ διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους λέγειν τί ποιήσουσι. Κῦρος δὲ ἦσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι δι' ἀγγέλου ἔλεξεν. “Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμᾶς 5 ἐπαινῶ. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἢ (or) οὐκέτι ἐγὼ Κῦρός εἰμι.” οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλάϊς ἦσαν, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα λέγεται πέμψαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διέβαινε τὸν ποταμὸν. εἶπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρατεύμα αὐτῷ ἅπαν.

NOTES. —2. *πρὶν . . . λέγειν*: *before the rest said.* —5. *ἐμέ*: *me, accusative.* See the notes on 278, 1 and 3. —7. *πέμψαι*: *to have sent, aorist active infinitive.* —8. *εἶπετο*: *for the augment, see 871, 5.* —9. *αὐτῷ*: *cf. 352, 2.*

LESSON XXXVIII.

Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions.

360. Besides the present, aorist, and perfect, found in the subjunctive (312), the optative has the future and future perfect. For the distinction of time between the present and the aorist, see 313.

361. Learn the conjugation of the optative active of λύω in 765 (λύοιμι), 766 (λύσοιμι), 767 (λύσαιμι), and 768 (λελύκοιμι).

362. The optative adds the *Mood Suffix ι* (in the third plural *ι*) to the tense stem, as λύο-ι-μι, λύσα-ι-μι. In the perfect the α of the stem λελυκα is changed to ο. The optative uses the endings of the secondary tenses (145), but the first person singular active takes μι. The forms λύσειας, λύσειε, λύσειαν, in the aorist, are irregular, but they are in common use instead of λύσαις, λύσαι, λύσαιεν. For the accent of λύοι, λύσοι, λύσαι, see 23.

363. εἰ πράττοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if he should do this, it would be well, si hōc faciat, bene sit.*

The protasis is here introduced by εἰ; *if*, and has the optative; it states a supposed future case less vividly than the subjunctive (317). The apodosis has its verb in the optative with the adverb ἂν.

364. When a supposed future case is stated in a *less distinct* and *vivid* form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis has the optative with εἰ, and the apodosis has the optative with ἂν.

365.

VOCABULARY.

διαβατός, ἡ, ὄν, fordable, passable.

δίκαιος, ἄ, ὄν (cf. δικη), just, right.

δικαίως (cf. δίκαιος), adv., justly, rightly.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαi, ἐδόχθην,

seem, seem best or good, think;

δοκεῖ, etc., impers., it seems, it seems best.

ἐπι-σιτίζομαι (σιτίδ), ἐπι-σιτιοῦμαι, ἐπ-

εσιτισάμην (cf. σίτος), furnish one-

self with provisions, collect or procure supplies, forage..

κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι and κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, shut, close.

πεζῇ (cf. πεζός), adv., on foot.

πεζός, ἡ, ὄν, on foot; οἱ πεζοί, the infantry.

ράδιως, adv., easily.

σίτος, ὄν, ὄ, grain, food, supplies.

366. 1. εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειεν, ἀποχωρήσαιμεν ἄν. 2. εἰ παρέχοιμεν ἀγοράν, ἔχοιτ' ἄν καὶ σίτον καὶ οἶνον. 3. εἰ νικήσαιμεν, οὐκ ἄν τὴν χώραν διαρπάσειεν. 4. ἀξίους ἄν ἔχοι φίλους, εἰ ἔχοιεν τὰ ὄπλα. 5. εἰ ἀπάγοιμι αὐτοὺς πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, δικαίως ἄν χάριν ἔχοιεν. 6. εἰ δόξειε τοῖς πεζοῖς ἐπισιτίζεσθαι, τί ἄν ποιήσατε; 7. εἰ τὰς πύλας κλείσειαν, πολιορκήσατε ἄν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 8. εἰ ὁ ποταμὸς μὴ πεζῇ διαβατὸς εἴη,¹ πλοῖα συνάγοιεν ἄν. 9. εἰ δὲ μισθὸν πέμφειεν αὐτοῖς, συμμάχους ἄν ἔχοι δικαίους καὶ ἀγαθοὺς.

367. 1. If you should do this, we should justly feel grateful. 2. If they should plot evil against him,² he would do them harm. 3. It would be well, if the general should call the men together. 4. If we should besiege the fort, the enemy would withdraw. 5. If they should resolve³ to proceed, Cyrus would send them a leader.

NOTES. —¹ should prove to be. —² Use the simple dative (861). —³ I.e. if it should seem best to them.

368. The Gods send a Portent. Advance to the Araxes.

διέβαινον δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν περὶ ἧ· πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ εἶχον.
οὐπώποτε δὲ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἦν περὶ εἰ μὴ
τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις. ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς
στρατιώταις πᾶσι θεῖον εἶναι.

5 ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμοὺς ἑννέα
παρασάγγαζ πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν
Ἀράξην ποταμὸν. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι μεσταὶ σίτου
καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμενον ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίζοντο.

NOTES.—2. ἦν: with force of pluperfect, *had been*.—3. πλοίοις: dative of *instrument* (866).—7. σίτου καὶ οἴνου: dependent on *μεσταί*, *stored with*. Verbal adjectives signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive (855).



No. 25. Greek Armor.

LESSON XXXIX.

Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final Clauses.
Object Clauses.

369. Learn the conjugation of the present optative of εἰμί in 795.

370. 1. τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσαμεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως) τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσαιμεν, *we destroyed the bridge, that we might check the enemy.*

2. τοῦτον ἀπήγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃς, *we led him away, that he might not do our friends harm.*

The clauses which express purpose here take the *optative* (cf. 325), but they are introduced by the same final particles that introduce the subjunctive. The verb of the principal clause is here in a *secondary* (50) tense.

371. Clauses which denote purpose (or *final* clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὅπως, and take the optative after secondary tenses. The negative is μὴ.

372. 1. βουλευέται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *he plans that he may be king in place of his brother.*

2. ἐβουλευέτο ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *he planned that he might be king in place of his brother.*

3. βουλευέται ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he plans that he may not be in his brother's power.*

4. ἐβουλευέτο ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he planned that he might not be in his brother's power.*

The subordinate clause is here the object of the leading verb, which signifies *to plan* or *strive for* (the leading verb may also signify *to care for*, *to effect*); this subordinate clause is introduced by ὅπως or, if negative, by ὅπως μή, and has the future indicative whether the principal verb is in a primary or a secondary tense.

373. Object clauses depending on verbs signifying to strive for, to care for, to effect, regularly take the future indicative with ὅπως or ὅπως μή after both primary and secondary tenses.

374.

VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-μελόμαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέ-
λημαι, ἐπι-μελήθην, *exercise care,*
care for, give attention to, see to.

ἔρημος, η, ον, and ος, ον (130), *deserted,*
uninhabited, deprived of.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., *seek, ask for.*

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἰλη-

φα, εἰλημαι, ἐλήφθην, *take, receive,*
get, find.

πορίζω (ποριδ), ποριῶ, etc., *furnish, pro-*
vide; mid., obtain.

τίμη, ἦς, ἡ (cf. τιμάω), *value, honor,*
esteem.

τίμιος, ᾶ, ον (cf. τιμή), *valued, dear.*

375. 1. ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν, ἵνα διὰ τῆς πολεμίας χώρᾶς ἄγοι αὐτούς. 2. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα ὠφέλει, ἵνα φίλον ἔχοι. 3. τίς ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν μισθὸν λήψονται; 4. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων¹ ἐπεμελείτο, ὅπως πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὖνοι αὐτῶ. 5. ἐζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἵνα αὐτοῖς συμβουλεύοιεν. 6. τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐπεβούλευε Μένων, ἵνα φίλος εἴη τῷ σατράπῃ. 7. ἀξιοὶ ἂν εἴτε τιμῆς² φίλοι, εἰ πορίζοιτε τῷ στρατεύματι ὄπλα. 8. ἐπιμελήσεται ὁ Κῦρος ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται χάριν ἔξουσιν αὐτῶ. 9. καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς μὲν εἶην ἂν τίμιος, αὐτῶν³ δὲ εἰ ἔρημος εἶην, οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς εἶην τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν.

- 376.** 1. If you should send a guide, we should be grateful.
 2. This he did that the rest of the Greeks might withdraw.⁴
 3. He took care that he should have good friends. 4. I did this in order that the enemy might not hear. 5. Let us plan to get provisions.

NOTES. —¹ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to care for* (846). —
² The genitive depending on *ἀξίος*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853). —
³ The genitive depends on adjectives signifying *fulness* or *want* (855). —
⁴ Use the aorist.

377. Advance through the Desert of Arabia.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίᾱς, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίου ἅπαν ὁμαλὸν ὡσπερ θάλαττα. θηρία δὲ παντοῖα ἐνῆν, ὄνοι ἄγριοι καὶ στρουθοὶ αἱ Ἀράβιαι· ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίοτε ἐδίωκον ἀπὸ ἵππων· καὶ τοὺς ὄνους χαλεπὸν ἦν λαμβάνειν· θάττον γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον.

NOTES. — 5. *στρουθοί*: for an ancient picture of the *ostrich*, see no. 28. —
 8. *ἵππων*: a genitive of *comparison* (858) after *θάττον*, *more quickly*, the comparative of the adverb *ταχέως*, *quickly*.



No. 26. Chariot Race.

LESSON XL.

Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing.

378. Learn the conjugation of the optative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λυοίμην), 766 (λυσοίμην), 767 (λυσαίμην), 769 (λελυμένος εἶην and λελυσοίμην), and 770 (λυθείην and λυθησοίμην).

379. The mood suffix is ι, as in the active (362), except in the aorist passive; here it is ιη in the singular and sometimes in the dual and plural, but the shorter forms λυθείτον, λυθείτην, etc., occur more frequently. In these forms the accent does not go back of the mood suffix. The optative middle and passive uses the middle and passive secondary endings (175), except in the aorist passive, where the active endings occur (145).

380. 1. ἔδεισα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύοιεν, *I feared that they would destroy the bridges.*

2. ἔδεισαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ εἶτε, *we feared that you would not be faithful.*

The verb which denotes fear is here in a secondary tense (cf. 333), and the subordinate clause takes the optative.

381. After verbs denoting fear, caution, or danger, μὴ, that or lest, takes the optative after secondary tenses. The negative form is μὴ οὐ.

382.

VOCABULARY.

εἶσω (cf. εἰς), adv., inside, within.

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv., on both sides or flanks.

εὐνοϊκῶς (cf. εὖνους), adv., with good will, kindly.

ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν, hostile; ἐχθρός, ο, as noun, enemy, foe.

κύκλος, οὐ, ὄ, circle, curve.

κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, etc., encircle, hem in.

ὅμως, adv., nevertheless, yet, still, however.

πλησιάζω (πλησιᾶδ), πλησιάζω, etc., approach.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., deprive, rob, bereave.

σώζω (σω, σωδ), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, save, rescue, keep safe; mid. and pass., save oneself, be saved alive, return safely.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, body, life, person.

383. 1. ἔδεισε μὴ οἱ ἐχθροὶ τῖμηθεῖεν. 2. εἰ οἱ Ἕλληνες πλησιάζοιεν, φοβηθεῖεν ἂν οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. Ξενοφῶντα ἄρχοντα ἐποίησάμεθα ἵνα σωθεῖμεν. 4. εὐνοϊκῶς ἂν ἔχοι¹ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ ψηφίσαιτο συμπορεύεσθαι. 5. εἰ ὄπλα μὴ ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῶν σωμάτων² στερηθεῖμεν ἂν. 6. εἰ δὲ πιεζοίμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, πορευοίμεθα ἂν κύκλω.³ 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἔδεισαν μὴ καταλειφθεῖσαν. 8. εἰ νικήσαιμεν, καὶ (both) σωζοίμεθα ἂν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἂν ἔχοιμεν. 9. ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθεῖν ἑκατέρωθεν. 10. παρεκάλουν τοὺς ἄνδρας εἶσω ὅπως αὐτοῖς συμβουλευοίμην τί δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων.



No. 27. Masks of Pan.

384. 1. I feared that the bridge would be destroyed. 2. There was danger that the barbarians might try⁴ to withdraw during the night. 3. He was afraid that the enemy would not cease from war. 4. I would not take part in the expedition, unless Xenophon were present.

NOTES. — ¹ *be well disposed*. ἔχω is used with an adverb in the sense of εἰμί with an adjective. Cf. καλῶς ἔχει in 308. — ² Verbs of *depriving* may take a genitive of the thing. Cf. 838. This is the genitive of *separation* (849). — ³ Dative of *manner* (866). — ⁴ Use the aorist.

385.**The Soldiers go hunting.**

οἱ γὰρ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον, προέτρεχον· καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἐπλησίαζον οἱ ἵπποι, ταῦτ' ἐποίουν, καὶ οὐκ ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται διεπάττοντο. στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἔλαβεν. ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν ὥσπερ ἰστίῳ ἐχρήτο, καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, εἴ τις ταχὺ διώκει, ἔστι λαμβάνειν· πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι.

NOTES. — 2. ἦν: *was possible*. Cf. ἔστι in 6. — 3. διεπάττοντο: *posted themselves at intervals*, and thus took up the chase in succession. — 4. ἔλαβε: second aorist of λαμβάνω. — πτέρυξιν: χράομαι takes the dative. Cf. 309, 1. — 5. ἐχρήτο: irregular contraction for ἐχράτο. — 7. βραχὺ: *a short distance*.



No. 28. "ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν ὥσπερ ἰστίῳ ἐχρήτο."

LESSON XLI.

Contract Verbs in the Optative.

386. Learn the conjugation of the present optative, active, middle, and passive of **τιμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

387. The mood suffix in all the voices is **ι**, except in the singular active, where it is generally **ιη**. The forms bracketed in the paradigms are uncommon or rare. When the mood suffix is **ιη**, the first person singular active has the regular ending **ν** (145).

388. Observe that

$$(1) \alpha + \text{οι} = \omega;$$

$$(2) \epsilon + \text{οι} = \text{οι};$$

$$(3) \omicron + \text{οι} = \text{οι}.$$

389.

VOCABULARY.

ἀρετή, ἦν, ἡ, *goodness, courage, valor.*

ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, *etc.*, pass. dep.,

be inferior, be defeated.

λυπέω, λυπήσω, *etc.*, *grieve, annoy,*

molest.

μισθοφόρος, *ον* (*μισθός* + *φέρω*, *bear, re-*

ceive), *receiving pay; μισθοφόροι, οι,*

mercenaries.

μισθόω, μισθώσω, *etc.* (*cf.* *μισθός*), *let*

out for hire, let; mid., cause to be

let to oneself, hire.

ὄνομα, *ατος, τό, η* *name.*

πῶς, *interri. adv., how?*

τάχα, *adv., quickly; in apod. with ἄν,*

perhaps.

τιμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, *etc.*, *avenge; mid.,*

avenge oneself on, take vengeance on,

punish.

390. 1. πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιούμην; 2. εἰ ἀκούσασαιμι τὸ τούτου τοῦ κακοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὄνομα, τιμωρησάιμην ἄν. 3. κίνδυνος ἦν μὴ ὁ σατράπης λυποίῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 4. εἰ

οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν τοὺς βαρβάρους, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.
 5. οὐκ ἂν οὖν θανατόωμι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι πειρῶντο αὐτοῖς
 ἔπεσθαι. 6. πάντες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὁ Κλέαρχος τιμωροῖτο
 τοὺς στρατιώτας. 7. εἰ ὄπλα ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ ἂν
 χρώμεθα. 8. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οὐκέτι τῷ στρατεύματι ἡγοῖτο.
 9. εἰ δὲ ἡττῶντο οἱ φύλακες, οὐκ ἂν σωθῆιν. 10. τούτους
 τοὺς μισθοφόρους τάχ' ἂν μισθοῖτο, εἰ πορευοῖντο εἰς τὴν
 ἀρχήν.

391. 1. I feared that they would withdraw to the boats.
 2. If we should ravage their land, the enemy would be
 frightened. 3. If they should be defeated, they would with-
 draw. 4. But when Cyrus called (me), I proceeded, that
 I might be of service to him. 5. The Greeks would march
 away to Phrygia, unless somebody should molest them.

392. March to Corsote and Pylae. Cattle perish in the Desert.

πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ
 τὸν Μάσκᾶν ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, ὄνομα
 δ' αὐτῇ Κορσωτή· περὶ δ' αὐτὴν ρεῖ ὁ ποταμὸς κύκλω.
 ἐνταῦθα ἐπεσιτίσαντο. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρή-
 5 μους τρεῖσκαίδεκα παρασάγγᾶς ἐνενήκοντα, τὸν Εὐφράτην
 ποταμόν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν
 τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπόλετο ὑπὸ
 λιμοῦ. οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὐδὲ δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλὴ ἦν
 ἅπαντα ἡ χώρα.

NOTES. — 1. πορευόμενοι: *proceeding*, present participle in the middle. —
 2. πόλις: *city*, a feminine noun. — 7. πολλά: *many*, a neuter plural. —
 ἀπόλετο: *perished*, a second aorist middle.

LESSON XLII.

Stems in σ of the Consonant Declension.

393. Learn the declension of **εὐρος**, *breadth*, **τριήρης**, *trireme*, and **κρέας**, *meat*, in 747.

394. The stem ends in σ (**εὐρεσ**, **τριηρεσ**, **κρεασ**). In masculine and feminine nouns ϵ in the final syllable of the stem is lengthened to η in the nominative singular (**τριήρης**); in neuter nouns it is changed to \omicron in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular (**εὐρος**).

395. Final σ of the stem is dropped before all case endings, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted. The vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns is the simple stem. The forms **τριήρῳ** and **τριήρων** have recessive accent.



No. 29. κράνος.

396.

VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-λείπω, *leave behind*; intrans., *fail*.

εὖρος, *ous, τό, breadth, width*.

κέρας, *κέρωσ* and *κέρατος, τό, horn of an animal, wing of an army*.

κράνος, *ous, τό, headpiece, helmet*. No. 29.

κρέας, *κρέωσ, τό, flesh*; plur., *pieces of flesh, meat*.

ὀπλίζω (ὀπλιδ), ὀπλισα, ὀπλισμαι, ὀπλισθην (*cf. ὄπλον*), *arm, equip*. No. 30.

ὄρος, *ous, τό, mountain*.

πλήθρον, *ου, τό, a plethrum, a measure of 100 Greek feet*.

Σωκράτης, *ous, ὁ, voc. Σώκρατες, Socrates, the celebrated philosopher*.

τείχος, *ous, τό, wall, fort*.

Τισσαφέρνης, *ous, ὁ, acc. Τισσαφέρην, voc. Τισσαφέρην, of A-Decl., Tissa-pherne*.

τριήρης, *ous, ἡ, trireme, war vessel, with three banks of oars*. No. 86.



No. 30. ὀπλίζεται ὁ νεανίας.

397. 1. εἶχε δὲ καὶ τριήρεις ὁ Κῦρος. 2. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὖρὸς ἐστὶ πέντε πλήθρα. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρωσ¹ ἡγεῖσθαι. 4. τὸ δὲ Μένωνος στρατεύμα ἤδη ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὀρέων.² 5. ὀπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι³ καὶ κράνεσι³ πάντες. 6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον. 7. Ξενοφῶν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψε Σωκράτει. 8. τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς ὁ μὲν σίτος

ἐπέλειπε, κρέα δ' ἔτι εἶχον. 9. (ἦν δὲ ταῦτα τείχη,⁴ καὶ τὸ μὲν⁵ εἶχε Κιλικῶν φυλακῆ, τὸ δὲ⁶ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακῆ φυλάττειν) 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους,⁶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἶσω.

398. 1. But Menon had the left wing. 2. And Xenophon consults with Socrates.⁷ 3. The generals proceeded through the mountains. 4. They all had helmets of bronze. 5. Thence he sent the messenger upon the mountains.

NOTES.—¹ The genitive follows ἡγείομαι, but not ἄγω, which is an important exception to the general rule (847).—² The genitive follows the adverb of *place* (856).—³ Dative of *instrument* (866).—⁴ The predicate; ταῦτα is the subject.—⁵ *the one . . . the other*. See 815.—⁶ For the position of the genitive, see 812.—⁷ Dative (865).

399. Great Hardships in the Desert.

οἱ δ' ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ ἄνθρωποι ὄνους ἀλέτᾱς παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττοντες καὶ ποιῶντες εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦγον καὶ ἐπῶλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον ἕζων. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὃ σῖτος ἐπέλειπε, καὶ ἀγοράζεσθαι οὐκ ἦν εἰ μὴ ἐν 5 τῇ Λυδία ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κῦρου βαρβαρικῷ. καὶ τίμιος ἦν ὃ σῖτος· κρέα οὖν ἐσθίουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. τούτων πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν σταθμῶν πάνυ μακροὺς ἤλαυνε Κῦρος· πολλάκις γὰρ ἔδει μακρὰν πορεύεσθαι πρὸς χόρτον.

NOTES.—1. ὄνους ἀλέτᾱς: *upper millstones*, which were turned sometimes by hand, sometimes by a beast. See No. 66.—2. ποιῶντες: by contraction for ποιέοντες.—3. ἕζων: see ζάω.—4. ἦν: *was possible*.—7. πολλοὺς: *many*, accusative plural masculine. The following μακροὺς modifies this as a predicate adjective, *many of these marches that Cyrus made were very long*.—8. μακρὰν: *sc. ὁδόν, a long way*.

LESSON XLIII.

Imperative Active.

400. The tenses occurring in the imperative are the present, aorist, and perfect, but only a few perfect *active* forms occur, and these are rare. For the distinction of time between the present and aorist, see 313.

401. The personal endings in the active are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	θι	ΤΟΝ	ΤΕ
3	ΤΩ	ΤΩΝ	ΥΤΩΝ

402. Learn the present and aorist imperative active of λύω in 765 (λύε) and 767 (λύσον).

403. In the second person singular of the present, θι is dropped. The form λύσον in the aorist is irregular.

404. Learn the present imperative of είμί in 795.

405. 1. παίε, εί κελεύει ό παίς, *strike, if the lad commands it.*

2. άγόντων τούς στρατιώτās, *let them bring the soldiers.*

3. πρός θεών συμβούλευσον αύτοίς, *in Heaven's name, advise them.*

Υ **406.** The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

407. 1. μή διδασκέτω (present imperative) τούς παίδας άδικείν, *let him not teach the boys to do wrong.*

2. τούτον τόν παίδα μή πάισης (aorist subjunctive), *do not strike this boy.*

408. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive is used with μή and its compounds.

409.

VOCABULARY.

διδάσκω (δίδαχ), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδι-
δαχα, δεδίδαγμαi, ἐδιδάχθην, teach,
instruct, show. Nos. 1 and 36.

γῆλοφος, ου, ὁ (γῆ + λόφος, crest, hill),
mound of earth, hillock, hill.

δύο, two.

κομίζω (κομιδ), κομιῶ, etc., carry away,
bring, convey.

κράτος, ους, τό, strength, force, might.

μέρος, ους, τό, division, part, share,
portion.

ὀργή, ἦς, ἡ, temper, anger.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, child, boy, girl, son.

πηλός, οὔ, ὁ, clay, mire, mud.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, urge, hasten.

be urgent.

ὥσπερ, conj. adv., just as, as it were,

as if.

410. 1. μὴ ἄγε, ὦ Κλέαρχε, τὸ στρατεύμα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.
2. μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες. 3. Κύρω μᾶλλον φίλοι
ἔστε ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 4. μὴ δίδασκε τὸν παῖδα ἀδικεῖν.
5. μὴ ὀρμήσητε ἀνὰ κράτος κατὰ τοῦ γηλόφου. 6. ἅμα τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ δύο ἀγγέλους πεμψάντων πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. 7. σπεύ-
σατε, ὦ Πέρσαι, καὶ κομίσατε τὰς ἀμάξιας ἐκ τοῦ πηλοῦ.
8. μέρος τι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος πέμψατε ἐπὶ τὴν
γέφυραν. 9. παρακάλεσον ὥσπερ ὀργῆ¹ τοὺς Πέρσας εἶσω.
10. καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἄγετε· παρέστω δὲ ὁ
κῆρυξ.

411. 1. Send the messengers to the hill. 2. Be loyal to
the Greeks. 3. Do not destroy the bridges. 4. Be friends
and allies, soldiers, to Cyrus. 5. Fellow soldiers, do not
wonder that² I am grieved.

412. The Wagons get stalled in the Mire.

καὶ δὴ ποτε ἐν στενωῷ καὶ πληῷ ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπο-
 ρεύτῳ ἔταξεν ὁ Κῦρος δύο ἄρχοντας τῶν Περσῶν λαμβά-
 νειν τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς
 ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ
 5 ὀργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς καλοὺς κἀγα-
 θοὺς συνεπισπεύδειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἔνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς
 εἴφαξιᾶς ἦν θεᾶσθαι.

NOTE. — 3. στρατεύματος: partitive genitive (844).

LESSON XLIV.

Imperative Middle and Passive.

413. The personal endings in the middle and passive are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	σο	σθον	σθε
3	σθω	σθων	σθων

414. Learn the present, aorist, and perfect imperative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λύου), 767 (λύσαι), 769 (λέλυσσο), and 770 (λύθητι).

415. The form λύσαι in the aorist is irregular. The aorist passive uses the active endings (401), and lengthens the tense suffix θε to θη before a single consonant. λύθητι is for λυθη-θι.

416.

VOCABULARY.

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., blame, reproach, accuse.	βιάζομαι (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., force, compel, overpower.
ἀ-παράσκευος, ον (cf. παρασκευή), un- prepared.	ἐνεκα, improper prep. with gen., on account of.

ἐπισιτισμός, οὐ, ὁ (cf. ἐπισιτίζομαι), a procuring of supplies, foraging.	χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand, arm.
παρα-κελεύομαι, urge along, exhort, urge.	χιτῶν, ὠνος, ὁ, undergarment. No. 51. χρῆζω (χρηθῶ), want, need, desire. ψέλιον, ου, τό, armband, bracelet. No. 89.

417. 1. εἰ δὲ χρήσεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. εἰς τὸ πεδίου ἀθροισθέντων οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα μὴ μεταπέμψησθε. 4. παρακελεύεσθε Τισσαφέρνει στρεπτοὺς πέμπειν τοῖς ἄρχουσι καὶ ψέλια καὶ χιτῶνας. 5. πορευέσθω ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἔχων. 6. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθε καὶ σύμπορεύητε. 7. εὐθὺς οὖν πορεύεσθε μετὰ Κύρου εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἕνεκα. 8. μὴ αἰτιάσησθε τὸν ἄρχοντα ὅτι ἀπαράσκευός ἐστιν. 9. τοῦτον, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, παίετε καὶ βιάσασθε πορεύεσθαι.

418. 1. Urge the soldiers to rest. 2. Send, Cyrus, for the generals and the captains of the Greeks. 3. Proceed with them, soldiers, into the villages. 4. Let the mercenaries be collected in the market-place. 5. Proceed slowly, soldiers, through the plain.

419. Splendid Discipline of the Persian Nobles.

ὄρμησαν γὰρ ὥσπερ περὶ νίκης κατὰ γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τοὺς τε καλοὺς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν· εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσεπήδησαν εἰς
 5 τὸν πηλὸν καὶ ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξιας.

ὁ δὲ Κύρος ἔσπευδε πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ οὐ διέτριβεν ὅπου μὴ ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἕνεκα ἢ (οἱ) τινος ἄλλου ἕδει· ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπαράσκευον λαμβάνειν.

LESSON XLV.

Contract Verbs in the Imperative.

420. Learn the conjugation of the present imperative active, middle, and passive of **τιμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

421. Observe that

- (1) $\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$; $\alpha + \omicron$ or $\omicron\upsilon = \omega$;
 (2) $\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota$; $\epsilon + \omicron$ or $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$;
 (3) $\omicron + \epsilon, \omicron, \omicron$ or $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$.

422.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-αιτέω, *ask from, demand.*

δεῦρο, *adv., hither, here.*

διφθέρα, *ās, ἡ, tanned hide.*

δρόμος, *ου, ὁ, run, race course.*

ιδιώτης, *ου, ὁ, private person or soldier, private.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος, *ᾱ, ον, Lacedaemonian.*

μη-κ-έτι (*μη + ἔτι*), *adv., not again, no longer.*

ὅπου, *rel. adv., where, wherever.*

σχεδιά, *ās, ἡ, raft, float. No. 31.*

τολμάω, τολμήσω, *etc., risk, dare.*

423. 1. *μη̄ πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον.*¹ 2. *τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ιδιώτης λέγειν.* 3. *μη̄κέτι ἀπαιτεῖτε τὸν μισθόν.* 4. *ὄρμασθε εὐθὺς πεζῆ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου.* 5. *ἐκ τῶν διφθερῶν σχεδιάς ποιεῖσθε.* 6. *κάλει τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους δεῦρο.* 7. *μη̄κέτι φοβοῦ, ὦ Κλέαρχε, μη̄ κυκλωθῆς ἐκατέρωθεν.* 8. *ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε*² *Κῦρον, ἵνα διὰ φιλιᾶς τῆς χώρας ἀπάγη.* 9. *ἐρώτᾳ δὲ αὐτοὺς τίνος δὴ ἔνεκα ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς φίλους.* 10. *ἡγοῦ, ὦ νεανία, ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποιήκας.*

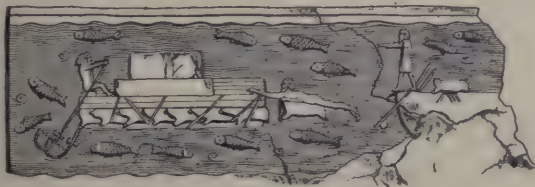
424. 1. Ask Cyrus for boats. 2. Try to do well by your friends. 3. Let Clearchus lead the right wing and Menon the left. 4. Call out to the general to bring the army here. 5. Besiege the stronghold both by land and by sea.

NOTES. —¹ A cognate accusative (833). —² Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838).

425. Traffic with Charmande across the Euphrates.

πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους
σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ
στρατιῶται ἠγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαί-
νοντες σχεδίαις ᾧδε. εἰς τὰς διφθέρᾱς ᾗς (which) εἶχον
5 στεγάσματα τῶν σκηνῶν εἰσέβαλλον χόρτον κούφον, εἶτα
συνῆγον καὶ συνέσπων, ἵνα μὴ βρεχθείη ἢ κάρφη. ἐπὶ
τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἶνόν τε
καὶ σῖτον.

NOTES. —4. *σχεδίαις*: dative of instrument (866). — *στεγάσματα*: as coverings, an appositive (804). —6. *συνέσπων*: see *συ-σπάω*, draw or sew together. — *κάρφη*: = *χόρτος κούφος*.



No. 31. Raft of Inflated Hides.

LESSON XLVI.

Adjective Stems in *ν* and *εσ* of the Consonant Declension.

426. Learn the declension of *μέλας*, *black*, *εὐδαίμων*, *fortunate*, and *ἀληθής*, *true*, in 752.

427. Review 259. Most adjective stems in *ν* are of two endings, like *εὐδαίμων*. The accent is recessive.

428. Adjectives with stems in *εσ* are of two endings. Cf. the declension of *τριήρης* in 747. See 394, 395.

429.

VOCABULARY.

ἀληθής, *ές* (cf. *ἀλήθεια*), *unconcealed*,
true.

ἀσφαλής, *ές*, *free from danger*, *safe*,
secure.

έγ-κρατής, *ές* (cf. *κράτος*), *possessed of*
power, *master of*.

εὐδαίμων, *ον*, *fortunate*, *happy*.

καταφανής, *ές*, *in plain sight*.

μέλας, *μέλαινα*, *μέλαν*, *black*.

ὀμαλής, *ές*, *even*, *level*.

πλήρης, *εσ*, *full*, *full of*, *abounding in*.

πολυτελής, *ές*, *costly*, *expensive*.

τόπος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *place*, *region*.

φοῖνιξ, *ἱκος*, *ὁ*, *palm tree*, *palm*. No. 45.

430. 1. οὐκ ἔστι¹ πᾶσι δὴ εὐδαίμοσιν εἶναι. 2. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες ὄπλα εἶχον μέλαινα. 3. πορεύεσθαι τῆς νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἦν. 4. οἱ Κύρου φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς² τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 5. ὁ τοῦ σατραπίου παράδεισος πλήρης ἐστὶ φοινίκων.³ 6. οἱ περὶ Κύρον Πέρσαι εἶχον χιτῶνας πολυτελεῖς. 7. παρὰ τῇ ὁδῷ ἦν μέλαν τι χωρίον. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Θράκα εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' ἐστί. 9. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδῖον ἅπαν ὀμαλὲς ὥσπερ θάλαττα. 10. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι.

431. 1. But the birds were black. 2. The soldiers were still in plain sight. 3. This was not true. 4. It was not safe to be among⁴ the barbarians. 5. There Cyrus had a palace and a park full of wild beasts.

NOTES. —¹ For the accent, see 166, 3. —² The objective genitive follows adjectives signifying *mastery* (855). —³ Adjectives signifying *fulness* and *want*, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive (855). —⁴ Use *ἐν*.

432.**A Quarrel at the Ford.**

ὁ δὲ οἶνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου ἐπεποίητο τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος, καὶ ὁ σῖτος μελίνης ἦν· ταύτης γὰρ ἦν ἡ χώρᾳ πλήρης· ἀμφιλέγουσι δέ τι ἐνταῦθα οἳ τε τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ Κλεάρχου· καὶ ὁ Κλεάρχος κρῖνει
 5 ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος καὶ παίει. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς φίλοις ἔλεγεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν ἔχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.

NOTES. — 2. *μελίνης*: predicate genitive of material (843). — 3. *ἀμφιλέγουσί τι*: have some dispute. — 7. *Κλεάρχῳ*: the dative object follows verbs signifying anger (860).

LESSON XLVII.**Personal Pronouns.**

433. The personal pronouns are *ἐγώ, I, σύ, thou*, and *οὐ* (genitive), *of him, of her, of it*.

434. Learn the declension of these three pronouns in 759.

435. The forms *μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σέ; οὐ, οἱ, ἔ*, are enclitic. But if the pronoun is emphatic, the enclitic forms of the pronoun retain their accent, and in the first person the longer forms *ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ*, are then used. This generally happens also after prepositions.

436. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis.

Thus, *μὴ φεύγωμεν*, *let us not flee*; *σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλληνας εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς*, *for you are a Greek and so are we Greeks*.

437. The pronoun of the third person, *οὗ, οἷ, ἑ*, etc., is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, *i.e.* it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb.

Thus, *φοβοῦνται μὴ οἱ βάρβαροι σφίσις οὐχ ἔπονται*, *they fear that the barbarians will not follow them*.

438. To supply the place of a pronoun of the third person the oblique cases of *αὐτός* are used. Review 160.

439. VOCABULARY.

* ἀξίνη, ης, ἡ, *axe*. No. 32.

- δαπανᾶω, δαπανήσω, etc., *spend, expend*.
- ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, pers. pron., *I*, Latin *ego*; stronger form ἔγωγε, *I for my part*, Latin *equidem*.
- κατα-σκέπτομαι, etc., *view closely*.
- μά, adv., *by*, used in negative oaths.
- ξύλον, ου, τό, *wood, piece of wood*; plur., *wood, fuel*.
- οὔ, dat. οἷ, pers. pron., *of himself*, Latin *suī*.
- οὔπω (οὐ + πῶ, yet), adv., *not yet*.
- προσ-ελαύνω, *ride towards or on*.
- σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, etc., mid. dep., *view, spy out, search*.
- σύ, σοῦ, pers. pron., *thou, you*, Latin *tū*.
- σχίζω (σχιδ), ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθην, *split*.
- ὥρᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, *time, season, hour, proper time*.

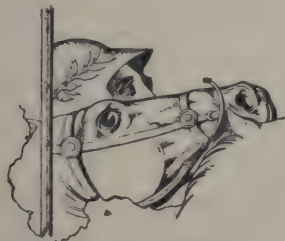


No. 32. ἀξίνη.

440. 1. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δᾶρεικούς ἐδαπάνων. 2. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶν ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν. 3. παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ σου ξύλα ἔσχιζεν ἀξίνῃ¹ ὁ στρατιώτης. 4. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 5. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς² οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν οὐπω δοκεῖ ὥρᾱ εἶναι ἡμῖν τοῦτο σκέπτεσθαι. 7. Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν κελεύει οἱ³ συμπέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας. 8. ἐγὼ οὖν λέγω ὅτι σὲ δεῖ προσελαύνειν καὶ πάντα κατασκέπτεσθαι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ αὐτὸν ἐρωτῶσι τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἔὰν νικήσωσι. 10. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἔπεισθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι.

441. 1. I myself summoned you. 2. He has been wronged by us. 3. This man, fellow-soldiers, is a friend of mine.⁴ 4. But if I conquer, my friends will be in honor. 5. He feared that his brother would plot against him.⁵

NOTES. —¹ Dative of *instrument* (866). —² The accusative follows the adverb *μὰ* in a negative oath (837). —³ Observe that this is the dative, and *cf.* 437. —⁴ *I.e. to me.* —⁵ *Cf.* 437.



No. 33. Bridle.

442. The Life of Clearchus is in Great Danger.

τῆ δὲ αὐτῆ ἡμέρα Κλέαρχος ἦκεν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὴν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτὴν κατεσκεύαστο, ἀφιππεύει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ οὐπω
 5 ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαυνε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα πειρᾶται βάλλειν τῆ ἀξίνῃ· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πάντες, καὶ κραυγὴ ἦν φοβερά.

NOTES. — 3. ἑαυτοῦ: *of himself, his own.* — 7. ἄλλος: *sc. πειρᾶται βάλλειν.*

LESSON XLVIII.

Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns.

✓ 443. The reflexive pronouns are ἑμαυτοῦ, *of myself*, σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself*, ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself, herself, itself.*

444. Learn the declension of these pronouns in 760.

445. The reflexive pronouns are compounded of the stems of the personal pronouns (759) and αὐτός. But in the plural the two pronouns are declined separately in the first and second persons.

1 446. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are *indirect reflexives*.

Thus, ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν, *he rides away to his own quarters*; ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν τοὺς στρατιώτας, *Cyrus ordered Aristippus to send the soldiers to him.*

X 447. Learn the declension of the reciprocal pronoun ἀλλήλων, of *one another*, in 761.

Y 448. The possessive pronouns are ἐμός, *my*, σός, *your*, ἡμέτερος, *our*, ὑμέτερος, *your*. They are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns (759), and are declined like adjectives in ος (750).

449.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλλήλων (cf. ἄλλος), recip. pron., of <i>one another</i> .	ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν (see 448), poss. pron., <i>my</i> , <i>mine</i> .
ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω, etc., be <i>careless</i> , <i>neglect</i> .	ἡμέτερος, ἄ, ον (see 448), <i>our</i> .
ἀφ-ἵππεύω, ἀφ-ἵππεύσω (cf. ἵππος), ride <i>back, return on horseback</i> .	σεαυτοῦ, ἡς (see 445), reflex. pron., of <i>thyself, yourself</i> .
ἑαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὔ (see 445), reflex. pron., <i>of himself, herself, itself</i> .	σός, σή, σόν (see 448), poss. pron., <i>thy</i> , <i>your</i> .
ἑμαυτοῦ, ἡς (see 445), reflex. pron., of <i>myself</i> .	σχολαίως (cf. σχολή), adv., <i>slowly</i> .
	ὑμέτερος, ἄ, ον (see 448), poss. pron., <i>your</i> .

450. 1. ἐπὶ τὴν ἑμαντοῦ σκηνην ἀφιππεύσω. 2. Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο ἐκείνον πρὸς ἑαυτόν. 3. τούτων τῶν χωρίων πάντων σατράπαι εἰσὶν οἱ τοῦ σου¹ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 4. λέγει δὲ ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσι τὸ καθ' ἑαυτούς. 5. τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρετὴν ἐθαυμάσαμεν. 6. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις σχολαίως ἔπεσθαι. 7. τοῦτον γὰρ ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ ἐκέλευσε πείθεσθαι ἐμοί. 8. ἦν δ' ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων² ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι. 9. σὺ δὲ νῦν τὴν Κῦρου χώρᾱν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σῶζεις. 10. οὐχ ὥρᾱ ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν,³ ἀλλὰ βουλευέσθαι περὶ τούτων.

451. 1. You have your own province. 2. They carried on war with one another.⁴ 3. He gets his own soldiers together. 4. They feared that you would neglect yourselves. 5. It is time for us to deliberate in our own behalf.

NOTES. — ¹ Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals (809). — ² For the genitive, cf. 430, 4. — ³ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to neglect* (846). — ⁴ Use the dative (864).

452. Clearchus advances against Menon's Troops.

ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μένειν, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα ἔχοντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾶκας οἱ (ῥῆμα) ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι, ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκεῖνοι ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ αὐτὸς Μένων, καὶ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

NOTES. — 3. αὐτοῦ: adv., *there*, i.e. where they were. — τὰς ἀσπίδας . . . ἔχοντας: the left knee was slightly advanced, the shield set firmly in rest upon it, and the spear held in readiness for defence. — 4. λαβὼν: literally *having taken*, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω.



No. 34. Greek Hoplites.

LESSON XLIX.

The Infinitive.

453. The tenses occurring in the infinitive are the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect. The middle and passive differ from one another, in form, only in the future and aorist.

454. Learn the eleven forms of the infinitive active, middle, and passive of λύω in 765-770.

455. The endings are in the active εν and ναι; in the middle and passive σθαι.

456. The ending εν contracts with a preceding ε to ειν (λύε-εν, λύειν). The perfect active and aorist passive add ναι, but the perfect changes α of the stem to ε (λελυκα, λελυκέ-ναι), and the aorist lengthens the tense suffix as in the indicative (λυθε, λυθη-ναι). The aorist active (λύσαι) is irregular in form.

457. The accent of verbs is recessive (53), but all infinitives in ναι (as λελυκέναι, λυθῆναι), the aorist active infinitive (λύσαι, βουλεύσαι), and the perfect middle and passive infinitive (λελύσθαι) accent the penult.

458. The present infinitive of εἰμί is εἶναι (795).

459. Learn the present infinitive active, middle, and passive of τιμάω, ποιέω, and δηλόω in 781-783.

460. Observe that

$$(1) \alpha + \epsilon\iota \text{ or } \epsilon = \bar{\alpha};$$

$$(2) \epsilon + \epsilon\iota \text{ or } \epsilon = \epsilon\iota;'$$

$$(3) \omicron + \epsilon\iota \text{ or } \epsilon = \omicron\upsilon.$$

461. Many of the uses of the infinitive are identical in Greek and English. *E.g.:*

1. Κῦρος κελεύει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἡγεῖσθαι, *Cyrus commands the general to lead.*

2. βουλόμεθα ἀποχωρεῖν, *we wish to withdraw.*

3. συνεβούλευον τοῖς στρατιώταις μὴ ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *I advised the soldiers not to do this.*

4. ἀδύνατόν ἐστι ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *it is impossible to do this.*

5. δεῖ τοὺς λοχαγούς σπεύδειν, *the captains must make haste.*

6. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς κώμας φυλάττειν, *these were sufficient to guard the villages.*

7. τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλήσι, *he turned the country over to the Greeks to plunder.*

Thus, the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative (*cf.* 1, 5), but it is generally omitted if it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb (*cf.* 2, 3, 6, 7). The infinitive may be the subject nominative of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb or *ἔστι* (*cf.* 4, 5). It may be the object of a verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object, especially of verbs expressing *wish, command, advice, attempt*, and the like (*cf.* 1, 2, 3). It may depend on adjectives, especially those expressing *ability, fitness, willingness*, and the like (*cf.* 6). Finally, it may express *purpose* (*cf.* 7). The negative with the infinitive in these cases is *μή* (*cf.* 3).

462.

VOCABULARY.

ἀδύνατος, ον, *unable, impossible.*

ἀμφοτέρως, ἄ, ον, *both.*

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, *force, necessity.*

ἀφ-ικνεόμαι (ικ), ἀφ-ίξομαι, ἀφ-ἰκόμην,

ἀφ-ίγμαι, *come from, arrive, reach.*

δια-σώζω, *bring through safely, save.*

ἐπι-τρέπω, *turn over to, entrust, allow.*

λόχος, ον, ὁ (*cf.* λοχ-ᾶγός), *company.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον,

τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέπην and

ἐτρέφθην, *turn, direct, rout.*

φυγή, ης, ἡ (*cf.* φεύγω), *flight, rout.*

463. 1. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἔχειν. 2. ἤκομεν γὰρ ὑμᾶς σῶζειν. 3. ἀλλ' οὐπω ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ φεύγειν. 4. ἀδύνατον ἔσται τῆς νυκτὸς ἀφικνεῖσθαι. 5. ἀμφοτέροις παρεκελευσάμεθα τῆς ὀργῆς¹ παύσασθαι. 6. αὐτοῖς ἐπέτρεψε τοὺς παῖδας διδάσκειν. 7. ἡμεῖς χρῆζομεν διασωθῆναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. τῶν ὀπλιτῶν δύο λόχους ἐκέλευσε ἔπεισθαι αὐτῷ. 9. πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν καὶ εἰνοϊκῶς εἶχον Κῦρον. 10. ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φυγὴν τρέψαι.

464. 1. They were trying to rout my troops. 2. We, fellow-soldiers, must march on. 3. I advise you not to allow this man to do harm. 4. Why need we destroy the bridge? 5. He forced the guards to withdraw.

NOTE. —¹ A genitive of separation. Cf. 336, 1.

465. Proxenus interferes, and Cyrus comes riding up.

ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος — ὕστερος γὰρ προσήλανε καὶ λόχος αὐτῷ εἶπετο τῶν ὀπλιτῶν — εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγωι (ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα.) ὁ δὲ χαλεπαίνει ὅτι πρῶως λέγει τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἵεσαι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀφικνεῖται καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἀκούει τὸ πρᾶγμα. εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ μετὰ τῶν πιστῶν ἦκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε.

NOTES. — 2. οὖν: the narrative has been interrupted and is resumed with οὖν. — 3. ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου κτλ.: besought Clearchus not to do this. — 4. ὅτι πρῶως λέγει κτλ.: because he spoke lightly of his trouble. — 5. ἵεσαι: to go, to get, present infinitive of εἶμι, go.



No. 35. τῶξον.

LESSON L.

The Infinitive (continued).

466. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of *φημί* in 794.

467. All the forms of the present indicative of *φημί* are enclitic except *φῆς*. Review 168, 169.

468. 1. *φησὶ Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he says that Clearchus is leading.*

2. *φησὶν ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he says that you did this.*

3. *κελεύει Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he orders Clearchus to lead.*

4. *κελεύει ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he bids you do this.*

In all the examples the infinitive is the *object* of the principal verb, but in the first two it represents the words of an original speaker and its tense corresponds in time to the same tense of the indicative (the speaker says: *Κλέαρχος ἡγείται, ταῦτα ἐποίησαν*); whereas in the last two examples, where the infinitive is the object of a simple verb of commanding, as explained in 461, this distinction of tense does not exist, but both *ἡγεῖσθαι* and *ποιῆσαι* refer to the future.

469. The infinitive in *indirect discourse* is generally the object of a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, or some equivalent expression. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood.

470. 1. κραυγὴν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, *they made a great noise, so that the enemy heard them.*

2. ἀφιππεύει πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφικνεῖσθαι, *he rides off before the rest arrive.*

471. The infinitive may follow ὥστε, *so that*, expressing result, and πρὶν, *before*.

472.

VOCABULARY.

αὐτίκα, adv., *immediately, forthwith.*

γένος, οὐς, τό, *family, race.*

γίγνομαι (γεν), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην,

γέγονα, γεγένημαι (cf. γένος), *be born, become, prove oneself to be.*

δήλος, η, ον (cf. δηλόω), *plain, evident, manifest.*

ἤ, conj., *or; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or.*

ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc., *confess.*

ὀργίζομαι (ὀργιῶ, ὀργισοῦμαι, etc. (cf. ὀργή), *be angry.*

πρὶν, conj., *before, until.*

πρόθυμος, ον, *ready, eager.*

προσ-ήκω, *have come to, be related to.*

στρατόπεδον, ον, τό, *camp.*

ταχέως (cf. τάχα), adv., *quickly.*

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say, declare, state, affirm.*

Give the forms of the quoted sentences in the following exercise (473) in the words of the original speaker.

473. 1. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φᾶσι βουλεύσεσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι Ἑλληνα ἔφη ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ. 3. ἐμοὶ δέ φησι φίλος καὶ πιστὸς γενήσεσθαι. 4. Ξενοφῶντι¹ ὠργίζοντο, νομίζοντες ἀδικηθῆναι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. 5. φημί δὴ ἢ νικᾶν δεήσειν ἢ ἠτᾶσθαι. 6. ἐνομίζομεν αὐτίκα ἤξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 7. ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι;

8. ἔφασαν δὲ τοῦτον τὸν Πέρσῃν γένει² προσήκειν τῷ Ἄρταξέρξῃ. 9. πάντας οὕτω δώροις ἐτίμα ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 10. πρόθυμοί ἐσμεν ταχέως πορεύεσθαι πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνας ποιήσουσι.

474. 1. All confessed that Cyrus was loved³ by the Greeks. 2. He thought that the Lacedaemonians would take⁴ the field against Tissaphernes. 3. They said they would not engage in war with Cyrus. 4. He says he will start before the enemy approach. 5. They are not so hostile as to plot against him.

NOTES. —¹ The dative follows verbs expressing *anger* (860). —² *in race*, a dative of *respect*, which is a form of the dative of *manner* (866). —³ They said, *Kῆρος φιλεῖται*. —⁴ The person's thought was, "The Lacedaemonians will take," *etc.*

475. Cyrus makes a Successful Appeal to Clearchus.

“Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, τί ποιεῖτε; εἰ γὰρ τινα ἀλλήλοισ μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον· εἰ γὰρ τὰ ἡμέτερα κακῶς ἔχη,
 5 πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολέμοιο ἡμῖν ἔσονται.”
 Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε ταῦτα (ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο,) καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ἀμφοτέρω τῆς ὀργῆς.

NOTES. — 3. *κατακεκόψεσθαι*: future perfect infinitive in indirect discourse, *shall have been cut to pieces, shall be instantly cut to pieces*. — *οὐ πολὺ*: *not long*. — 4. *ἐμοῦ ὕστερον*: *after me*. Adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (858). — 6. *ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο*: *came to himself, recovered his senses*.

LESSON LI.

Stems in ι and υ of the Consonant Declension.

476. Learn the declension of πόλις, *city*, πῆχυς, *forearm*, ἄστυ, *town*, and ἰχθύς, *fish*, in 748.

477. Vowel stems add υ in masculines and feminines to form the accusative singular. Most stems in ι and a few in υ have ε in place of their final ι or υ in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and have ως for ος in the genitive singular, but ως, although long, does not affect the accent. The genitive plural follows the accent of the genitive singular.

478.

VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ (ἄκρος + πόλις), *upper city, citadel, acropolis.*

ἄστυ, εως, τό, *town.*

δόρυ, ατος, τό, *spear shaft, spear.* No. 14.

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *ability, power, troops.*

ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, *review.*

ἰχθύς, ύος, ό, *fish.*

λόγχη, ης, ἡ, *spear point, spear.* No. 41.

πεντεκαίδεκα, indecl., *fifteen.*

πῆχυς, εως, ό, *forearm, cubit.*

πόλις, εως, ἡ, *city, state.*

Σάρδεϊς, εων, αϊ, *Sardis.*

τάξις, εως, ἡ (cf. τάττω), *arrangement, order, array, division.*

479. 1. τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξιν ἐθαύμασεν. 2. οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ¹ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. 3. ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εὖρος² πλέθρον,³ πλήρης δ' ἰχθύων.⁴ 4. ἔστι δὲ καὶ βασιλεία ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς ὑπὸ τῆ ἀκροπόλει. 5. παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν γήλοφος. 6. ἐν τῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἄστει ἦν ἀκρόπολις καλή. 7. εἶχον δὲ οὗτοι καὶ δόρυ ὡς (about) πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων⁵ λόγχην ἔχον. 8. Κῦρος δ' ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσῃς νύκτας. 9. σὺ δέ, ὦ

σατράπη, τήν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χώραν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σῶζεις, ἣ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξου δυνάμεις σοι σύμμαχος⁶ ἐστίν.

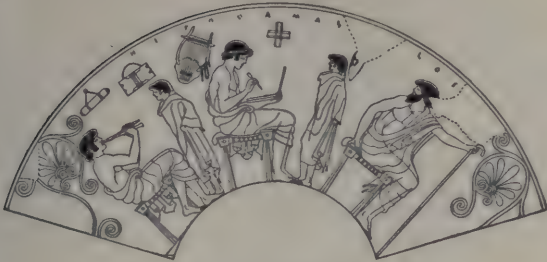
480. 1. He had garrisons in the cities. 2. There are fish in these rivers. 3. For Cyrus sent the tributes from these cities. 4. There he made a review and enumeration of the Greeks. 5. If you make use of the Greek force, you will easily conquer these barbarians.

NOTES. —¹ For the case, see 864. —² Accusative of *specification* (834). —³ *Predicate* genitive of *measure* (843). —⁴ The genitive follows *πλήρης* (855). —⁵ *Attributive* genitive of *measure* (841, 5). —⁶ The adjective. See the general vocabulary.

481. Treacherous Proposal of Orontas.

ἐντεῦθεν δ' ὡς (*as*) ἐπορεύοντο, ἐφαίνετο ἵχνη ἵππων· εἰκάζετο δ' εἶναι ταῦτα ὡς (*about*) δισχιλίων ἵππων. οὗτοι ἔκαον καὶ χόρτον καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν. Ὀρόντας δέ, Πέρσης ἀνὴρ, γένει τε προσήκων τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ καὶ ὅτι τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος πάνυ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ. οὗτος ἐλεξεν ὅτι εἰ αὐτῷ Κύρος ἐπιτρέψειεν ἄνδρας χιλίους ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψειεν ἂν ἢ αὐτοὺς ἂν κωλύσειε κάειν τὸν χόρτον.

NOTES. — 1. ἐντεῦθεν: from the camp opposite Charmande. See the map. — ἐφαίνετο: *there kept appearing*, imperfect (68). — 2. ἵππων: a *predicate* genitive of *possession* (843). — οὗτοι: refers to the horsemen implied in ἵππων. — 3. εἴ τι ἄλλο: *whatever else*. — 5. τὰ πολέμια: *in matters pertaining to war*, an *accusative of specification* (834). — λεγόμενος: present passive participle, *being said* or *reckoned*. — 6. εἰ αὐτῷ κτλ.: Orontas said: εἰ ἐμοὶ ἐπιτρέψαιμι ἄνδρας χιλίους, ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψαιμι ἂν ἢ αὐτοὺς ἂν κωλύσαιμι κτλ. (364).



No. 36. Greek Schoolroom.

LESSON LII.

Participles Active.

482. The participle occurs in the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect tenses.

483. Learn the four forms of the active participles of λύω in 765-768, and their declension in 754. λύσων, *about to loose*, is declined like λύων.

484. Participles form their stems by a special suffix added to the tense stems. In the *active* this is ντ, except in the perfect, where the suffix is στ, as λύο-ντ, λύσο-ντ, λύσα-ντ, λελυκ-στ. In the perfect final α of the stem is dropped before στ. The perfect active participle is oxytone.

485. The present participle of εἰμί is ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν (795).

486. Participles in αων, εων, and οων are contracted. See τῆμάων in 781, ποιέων in 782, and δηλόων in 783. Learn the declension of τῆμῶν and ποιῶν in 755. δηλῶν is declined exactly like ποιῶν.

487. The participle constantly occurs in Greek where English uses a relative clause. *E.g.:*

1. οὐκ ἐφίλει τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἄρταξέρεξην, *she did not love Artaxerxes, who was king.*

2. ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύονται, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλῆθρου, *they proceed to the river, which is a hundred feet wide.*

3. τῷ τοὺς ἵππους λύσαντι ὠργίζετο, *he was angry with the man who had loosed the horses.*

4. οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ ἡμᾶς πάντας ἀδικήσοντες, *these are the men who will wrong you all.*

An *attributive* participle may thus be used like an adjective to qualify a noun (*cf.* 1, 2); or the noun may be omitted, and the participle with the article may itself be used as a noun (*cf.* 3, 4). These participles denote time present, past, or future, relatively to the time of the leading verb.

488.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-ἔχω, *keep off; intrans., be distant.*

βοηθῶ, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, *run in order to aid, help, assist.*

δώδεκα, *indecl., twelve.*

εὖνοια, *ās, ἡ (cf. εὖνους), good will, fidelity.*

οικέω, οικήσω, *etc. (cf. οικῆ), inhabit, dwell; pass., be inhabited, be situated.*

οἶομαι, οἴησομαι, εἴηθην, *think, expect.*

Ὀρόντας, *ā (Doric gen.) or ου, ὀ, Orontas.*

οὐδέποτε (οὐδέ + ποτέ, *ever*), *adv., never.*

πάρ-εἰμι, *be near or present; τὰ παρόντα, the present circumstances.*

πρόσθεν (*cf. πρὸς*), *adv., before, previously.*

φιλιᾶ, *ās, ἡ (cf. φιλος), friendship.*

χαλεπός, *ἡ, ὄν, hard, difficult.*

489. 1. τριῆρεις γὰρ ἔχει ὁ κωλύσων ἡμᾶς. 2. οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῖν¹ βοηθήσαντες τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασιν. 3. ὧ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα. 4. ὤετο γὰρ τοὺς κωλύσοντας εἶναι πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 5. πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ κώμη ᾠκέιτο, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρασάγγην.

6. Κλέαρχος γὰρ φιλία² καὶ εὐνοία² βοηθοῦντας οὐδέποτε εἶχεν. 7. τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων³ ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζειν. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τί τὸ κωλύόν⁴ ἐστὶ πορεύεσθαι. 9. ἔφη τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖν.

490. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea were friendly. 2. He sent men who would rescue the boys. 3. But he called those also who were besieging the city. 4. Aristippus, who was a friend of Cyrus, hastened to Sardis. 5. Here was situated a prosperous city, twenty parasangs distant from the sea.

NOTES. — ¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying to *aid*, *assist*, and the like (860). — ² Dative of *cause* (866). — ³ Predicate genitive of *possession* (843). — ⁴ *the thing which hinders, i.e. the hindrance.*

491.

The Traitor betrayed.

τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἐδόκει ὠφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν Ὀρόνταν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων. ὁ δ' Ὀρόντας νομιστᾶς ἐτοιμοὺς εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἄνδρας γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ὅτι
5 ἦξει στρατιωτᾶς ἔχων· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώταις ἐκέλευεν ὡς (as) φίλον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλιᾶς ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρὶ, ὡς ᾤετο· ὁ δὲ Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.

NOTES. — 1. ταῦτα: subject of ἐδόκει. — ὠφέλιμα: for the meaning, cf. ὠφελῶ. — 2. τῶν ἡγεμόνων: the commanders of Cyrus's native troops. — 5. ἑαυτοῦ: refers to Artaxerxes. — 6. αὐτόν: i.e. Orontas. — 7. τῆς πρόσθεν φιλιᾶς: their former friendship (811). — 8. δίδωσι: he gives.

LESSON LIII.

Participles Middle and Passive.

492. Learn the seven forms of the middle and passive participles of $\lambdaύω$ in 765-770. All participles in **ος** are declined like $\acute{\alpha}\gammaαθός$ (750). Learn the declension of $\lambdaυθείς$ in 754.

493. The special suffix (484) added to the tense stem in the middle and passive to form the participles is $\muενο$. But the aorist passive uses the active ending $ντ$, as $\lambdaυθε-ντ$, and is oxytone. The perfect middle and passive has the acute on the penult.

494. For the present participles of contract verbs in the middle and passive, see 781-783.

495. The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. *E.g.:*

1. τοὺς βαρβάρους νικῆσαντες οἴκαδε ἐπορεύοντο, *when they had conquered the barbarians, they proceeded home.*

2. ἀδικηθεὶς αὐτὸν ἔπαισα, *I struck him because I had been wronged.*

3. ἐπορεύοντο τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, *they advanced ravaging the country.*

4. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησόμενος, *he proceeded to the city to make the truce.*

5. σωθέντες ἂν χάριν ὑμῶν ἔχοιμεν, *if we should be saved, we should feel grateful to you.*

6. μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὁμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐνόμου κέρατος, *although he was at the centre of his own force, nevertheless he was beyond Cyrus's left wing.*

7. παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτᾶς τριακοσίου, *he was there with 300 hoplites.*

These participles express *time* (1), *cause* (2), *means or manner* (3), *purpose* (4), *condition* (5), *concession* (6), and *attendant circumstance* (7).

496.

VOCABULARY.

Ἑλλησποντος, ου, ὁ, *the Hellespont.*
 ἐξ-αιτέω, *ask from, demand; mid., beg off.*
 ἐξ-εστι, *impers., it is allowed or possible.*
 ἔξω (*cf. ἐξ*), *adv., outside, beyond, beyond the reach of.*
 ἱερός, ἄ, ὄν, *sacred; τὰ ἱερά, sacrifices, omens.*

κατα-λαμβάνω, *seize upon, capture.*
 μάλιστα (*cf. μᾶλλον*), *adv., most, especially.*
 Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, *Miletus.*
 μόνος, η, ου, *alone, only; μόνον, as adv., alone, only.*
 προ-τιμάω, *honor before others or especially.*
 Χερρόνησος, ου, ἡ, *the Chersonese.*

497. 1. ἐμοί, ὧ ἄνδρες, θυομένω τὰ ἱερά κατὰ ἧν. 2. νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς σωθείσι πορεύεσθαι. 3. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ὁμως εἶποντο. 4. πέμψωμεν δὲ ἄνδρας καταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα. 5. μόνοι καταλελειμμένοι ὁμως τοὺς φύλακας κατακόψαντες ἔξω ἐγένοντο. 6. καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξί τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντον οἰκοῦσι. 7. τότε προτιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου νῦν ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται. 8. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 9. τί¹ οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;

498. 1. They will not wrong us, if we make a truce with them. 2. They fled from the hill, in fear that they should be cut to pieces. 3. But Xenophon, when he had thus offered sacrifice, proceeded to Miletus. 4. This man, although he had been sent to bid the Greeks proceed, advised them as follows. 5. Aristippus, the Thessalian, since he was hard pressed by his enemies, asked Cyrus for pay.

NOTE.—¹ Cognate accusative (833), *because you have suffered what wrong?*

499.

Orontas is brought to Trial.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγούς ἐκέλευσεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ ταχθῆναι περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔποιήσαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς (about) τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας. Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἴσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον· οὗτος γὰρ καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

NOTES. — 3. ἀγαγεῖν: second aorist infinitive (indicative ἤγαγον). In line 5 the second aorist participle, ἀγαγόντες, occurs. — 7. αὐτῷ: i.e. Cyrus. Not only Cyrus but also the rest of the Persians thought that Clearchus was the most prominent man among the Greeks. — 8. τῶν Ἑλλήνων: partitive genitive with μάλιστα (842).



No. 37. Greek Armor.

LESSON LIV.

Adjective Stems in *υ* of the Consonant Declension. — Irregular Adjectives.

500. Learn the declension of ἡδύς, *sweet*, in 752, and of the irregular adjectives μέγας, *great*, and πολὺς, *much, many*, in 753.

501. With ἡδύς, *cf.* the declension of πῆχυσ and ἄστυ in 748. μέγας and πολὺς are irregular in having each two stems.

502.

VOCABULARY.

αὐτόθι (*cf.* αὐτός), *adv., here, there.*

βαθύς, εἶα, ὕ, *deep.*

ἐγγύς, *adv., near, at hand.*

ἡδύς, εἶα, ὕ (*cf.* ἡδομαι), *sweet, pleasant.*

ἡμισυς, εἶα, υ, *half.*

κρήνη, ης, ἡ, *spring, well.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large.*

ὀπισθεν, *adv., behind, in the rear.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many; πολύ*
as adv., much, far.

σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα (*cf.* σκηνή),
be in camp.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, *ditch, trench.*

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water.*

503. 1. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ¹ ἄξιός φίλος ἐστί. 2. καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ᾠκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων. 3. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων² φόβος πολὺς ἦν. 4. ἐσκήνησαν³ ἐγγὺς παραδείσου⁴ μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ. 5. Κύρῳ ἔπεμπε χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 6. κατὰ γὰρ μέσον⁵ τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα. 7. πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν φυλάκων ὀπισθεν τῶν ὑποζυγίων εἶχεν. 8. ἐνταῦθά ἐστι κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων. 10. ἔχει τὸ ἡμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος.

504. 1. The wine was very sweet. 2. There Cyrus had a palace and a great park. 3. The soldiers were in great hopes. 4. Thence they proceeded into a large and beautiful plain. 5. In this plain there were many villages.

NOTES. — ¹ The genitive depending on *ἄξιος*, *worth, worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853). — ² *Subjective* genitive (841, 2), *the fear that the barbarians felt*, not the fear that they inspired. — ³ Inceptive aorist (134, 3), *went into camp, encamped*. — ⁴ The genitive follows *ἐγγύς* (856). — ⁵ *at the middle of this day's march*. *μέσος* in this position (813) refers to a *part* of the subject.

505. Cyrus makes the Charge: "This is not the First Time that this Man has been false to me."

μετὰ δὲ τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντᾳ Κλέαρχος ἐξήγγελλε τοῖς φίλοις ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρητον ἦν. ἔλεξε δὲ ὅτι Κῦρος ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου ὧδε. "Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὃ τι δίκαιόν 5 ἔστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων τοῦτο πράξω περὶ Ὀρόντᾳ τουτουί. τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὃ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοί· ταχθεὶς δὲ ὡς ἔφη αὐτὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα 10 τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι."

NOTES. — 2. *ὡς ἐγένετο*: *how it* (the trial) *was conducted*. — 3. *ἦρχε*: *began*. For the following genitive, see 845. — 4. *ὃ τι*: *whatever*, the neuter of the general relative *ὅστις, ἧτις, ὃ τι, whoever, whatever*. The relative clause is summed up emphatically in the following *τοῦτο*. — 5. *πράξω*: aorist subjunctive. — 6. *τουτουί*: *here*, with an emphatic gesture, stronger form of *τούτου*. — 7. *ἔδωκεν*: *gave*. — *εἶναι*: expresses purpose (461, 7). — 9. *αὐτόν*: subject of *παύσασθαι*. — *προσπολεμῶν*: *by warring against (him)*, a participle expressing *manner* (495, 3).

LESSON LV.

Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension.

506. Learn the declension of βασιλεύς, *king*, βοῦς, *ox, cow*, γραῦς, *old woman*, and ναῦς, *ship*, in 749.

507. Final *υ* of the stem disappears before all vowels in the endings, and in ναῦς the resulting *να* becomes *νε* before a long vowel and *νη* before a short vowel. The genitive singular may end in *ως* instead of *ος*.

508.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *come or go away, retreat, desert.*

Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, *Artemis.* No. 69.

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ (cf. βασιλεύω), *king.*

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, cow*; plur., *cattle, oxen.*

βωμός, οὐ, ὁ, *altar.* No. 38.

γραῦς, γράως, ἡ (cf. γέρων), *old woman.*

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman, wife.*

ἔπει-δή (ἐπέι + δῆ), conj., *when, since.*

ἑρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *interpreter.*

ἔρχομαι (έρχ, ἔλυθ), ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, *come, go.*

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ (cf. ἵππος), *horseman, cavalryman*; plur., *cavalry.* No. 17.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship.* No. 43.

οὐκ-οὐν (οὐ + οὐν), interr. particle, *not then? not therefore?* expecting an affirmative answer.

στρατοπεδεύομαι, στρατοπεδέυσομαι, etc. (cf. στρατόπεδον), mid. dep., *go into camp, encamp.*

509. 1. ταῖς ναυσὶν¹ ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 2. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὄρνιθες. 3. ὁ δ' ἑρμηνεύς λέγει ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως² μεγάλου ἔρχονται παρὰ Κῦρον. 4. παρῆν δὲ καὶ στρατηγός τις Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 5. εἰ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ στρατοπεδεύοιτο, ὀπλίσαιντο ἂν οἱ ἵππεῖς. 6. ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν ὁ ἑρμηνεύς. 7. τούτου ἕνεκα Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο. 8. τοὺς

γέροντας καὶ τὰς γραῦς κατέλιπον· ὀλίγᾳς γὰρ ναῦς εἶχον.
 9. καὶ παρὰ μέγαλον βασιλέως παρῆν Τισσαφέρηνς καὶ ὁ
 τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός. 10. οὐκοῦν παρὰ βασι-
 λέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις
 ἐγένοντο;

510. 1. He sent the interpreter to³ the generals of the
 Greeks. 2. Let us plunder the king's country. 3. They
 asked the king for cattle.⁴ 4. The expedition will be⁵ against
 the great king. 5. For Cyrus sent to the king the tributes
 from the cities.

NOTES. — ¹ Dative of *instrument* (866). — ² When the reference is to
 the king of Persia, βασιλεύς commonly stands without the article. — ³ παρὰ
 with the accusative. — ⁴ Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives
 (838). — ⁵ ἔσται (for ἔσεται). For the future, see 170.

511.

He cross-examines Orontas.

“Μετὰ ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ὦ Ὀρόντα, τί σε ἠδίκησα;” ἀπο-
 κρίνεται ὅτι οὐδὲν ἠδίκησε. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἠρώτᾳ,
 “Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ
 ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;” ἔφη ὁ
 5 Ὀρόντας. “Οὐκοῦν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ὅπ’ αὐτὸ ἐγίγνωσκες
 τὴν σαντοῦ δύναμιν, ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν
 καὶ πείσᾳς ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ’
 ἐμοῦ;” καὶ ταῦθ’ ὁμολόγει ὁ Ὀρόντας.

NOTES. — 1. τί: *cognate accusative* (833), *what wrong did I do you?* —
 2. οὐδέν: the answer of Orontas in his own words was οὐδὲν ἠδίκησας, *you
 did me no wrong*. οὐδέν is the neuter accusative singular of οὐδεῖς, *no, none*.
 — 4. ἀδικούμενος: *concessive participle* (495, 6). — ἔφη: *said* “Yes.” —
 6. ἐλθὼν: *second aorist participle*, declined like ἐκών. — 7. ἔδωκας: *did
 you give*.



No. 38. βωμός.

LESSON LVI.

Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals.

512. The relative pronouns are ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, *who, which*, and ὅστις, ἣτις, ὅτι, *whoever, whichever*. The latter is called the indefinite relative.

513. Learn the declension of ὅς and ὅστις in 764.

514. ὅστις is compounded of the simple relative ὅς and the indefinite enclitic τὶς (354), each part being separately declined. ὅτι is so written to distinguish it from ὅτι, *that, because*.

515. 1. ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κλεάρχου στρατηγούντος, *this was done when Clearchus was general*.

2. μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρου κελεύοντος Ὀρόντων ἀπάγουσιν, *after this, at the command of Cyrus, they lead Orontas away*.

These participles are *circumstantial* (495), and express *time* and *cause*; each modifies a noun in the genitive; the noun and participle are not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence.

516. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the **Genitive Absolute**.

517. Learn the first ten *cardinal* numerals in 756, and the declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, and τέτταρες, in 757.

518.

VOCABULARY.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one*.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *drive out*; intrans., *march, march on*.

Ζεὺς, Διὸς, ὁ, *Zeus, highest of the gods*.

Nos. 52, 61.

κατα-πράττω, *do thoroughly, accomplish*.

ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, *rel. pron., who, which*.

ὅσ-τις, ἣτις, ὅ τι (ὅς + τις), *rel. pron., whoever, whichever*.

οὐδ-εἷς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *declined like εἷς (οὐδέ+εἷς), none, no, nobody, nothing*.

στάδιον, ον, τό, *stadium, stade, 600 Greek feet*.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, ἐστρατήγησα, ἐστρατήγηκα (*cf. στρατηγός*), *be general, lead, take command, command*.

σωτήρ, ἡ-ος, ὁ (*cf. σφῆξω*), *preserver, savior, a title given to Zeus*.

τέτταρες, α, *four*.

τρεῖς, τρία, *three*.

τρίτος, η, ον (*cf. τρεῖς*), *third*; τὸ τρίτον *as adv., the third time*.

519. 1. ἡγεμόνα αἰτείτε¹ ὅστις² ὑμᾶς ἀπάξει. 2. ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾳς σταθμὸν ἓνα εἷς πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 3. ἦσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς βόες οὐς ἔθυσαν τῷ Διὶ τῷ σωτήρι. 4. εἴαν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ³ στρατεύομαι, κατάξω ὑμᾶς οἴκαδε. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα, ᾧ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν⁴ ὅ τι⁵ σε ἠδίκησα; 6. Κύρον δὲ κελεύσαντος Ἀρίστιππος ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα.⁶ 7. ἐντεῦθεν

ἐλαύνουσι Κύρου στρατηγούντος σταθμούς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τέτταρα στάδια. 8. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσῃς νύκτας, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.

520. 1. And with her he sent horsemen whom Menon had. 2. Whoever of you did this was unjust. 3. Cyrus sent him gifts which are regarded at court⁷ (as) precious. 4. When Orontas had confessed this, Cyrus spoke as follows. 5. There Cyrus had a large park full of wild beasts which he used to hunt⁸ on horseback.

NOTES. — ¹ Imperative. — ² The case of the relative depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands (826). — ³ The antecedent is omitted (827). — ⁴ For the accent, see 166, 2. — ⁵ A cognate accusative (833), is there any wrong that I have done you? — ⁶ The antecedent is attracted into the relative clause (829), for ἀπέπεμψε τὸ στράτευμα ὃ εἶχε. — ⁷ παρὰ βασιλεῖ. — ⁸ Imperfect.

521.

Orontas confesses his Treachery.

“Τί οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ἀδικηθεῖς ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μαι;” λέξαντος δὲ τοῦ Ὀρόντα ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεῖς ἐπιβουλεύει, ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν, “Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἀδικῆσαι;” “Ὁμολογῶ,” ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντα, “ἀνάγκη γάρ.” ἔκ τούτου πάλιν ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος, “Ἔτι οὖν ἂν εἴης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;” ὁ δὲ ἀποκρίνεται, “Οὐδ’ εἰ εἶην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ’ ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι.”

NOTES.—1. ἀδικηθεῖς: here causal (495, 2), because you have suffered what wrong? but in line 3 concessive (495), although he had suffered no wrong. — 4. ἀδικῆσαι: infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 8. σοί γε: to you at any rate. — ποτὲ ἔτι: ever again. — δόξαιμι: sc. φίλος καὶ πιστός εἶναι.



No. 39. βού, βού!

LESSON LVII.

Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions.

522. Review 301-305.

The suppositions expressed in 304 are *particular* (302).

523. 1. **ἔάν τις κλέπτη, κολάζεται**, *if any one (ever) steals, he is (always) punished.*

2. **εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο**, *if any one (ever) stole, he was (always) punished.*

Here the suppositions are not particular, but *general* (302). In the first example, the supposition is present; it is introduced by **ἔάν**, *if*, and has the subjunctive; the apodosis has here the present indicative, but it may have any present form denoting repetition.

524. Present general suppositions have **ἐάν** with the subjunctive in the protasis and the present indicative (or some other present form denoting repetition) in the apodosis.

In the second example, the supposition is past; it is introduced by **εἰ**, *if*, and has the optative; the apodosis has here the imperfect indicative, but it may have any past form denoting repetition.

525. Past general suppositions have **εἰ** with the optative in the protasis, and the imperfect indicative (or some other form denoting past repetition) in the apodosis.

526. Review 306, 307; 316, 317; and 363, 364.

527.

VOCABULARY.

ἀεί, adv., *always, ever.*

ἐκ-ποδῶν (ἐξ + ποῦς), adv., *out of the way.*

ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό, *relief.*

ἔργον, ου, τό, *work, deed.*

κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην (*cf.* κλώψ), *steal.*

κολάζω (κολαδ), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκόλασθην, *punish.*

οὔ-ποτε (οὐ + ποτέ), adv., *never.*

ποτέ, adv., *once, ever* (enclitic).

πούς, ποδός, ὀ, *foot.*

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (σεχ), ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπεσχόμεν, ὑπ-έσχημαι (ὑπό + ἔχω), *hold oneself under, undertake, promise.*

ὑπο-λύω, *loose beneath; mid., untie one's sandals or shoes.*

ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην, ἔψευσμαι, *lie, cheat, deceive.*

528. 1. εἴ τω¹ ὑπόσχοιτό² τι Κῦρος, οὔποτε ἐψεύδετο. 2. εἴ τις ποτε κλέπτει τῶν πελταστῶν, ἐκολάζετο. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα³ ὑπολύειτο. 4. οἱ θεοὶ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι τοὺς μικροὺς, κἂν⁴ ἐν δεινοῖς ὦσι, σώζειν ραδίως. 5. οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησε ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέ-

λευσα. 6. εἴαν τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσῃ αὐτόν, αἰεὶ νικᾶν⁵ πειράται. 7. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίῃ, εἰ ἀδικοίην τοὺς φίλους. 8. ἄνδρες, εἴαν μοι πεισθῆτε,⁶ τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐκποδῶν ποιήσεσθε. 9. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ὀρμᾶσθαι, ἔπεςθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 10. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίῃ τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον τεταγμένων σχολαίως ποιεῖν, τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαιεν.

529. 1. He is always enraged if anybody deceives him. 2. If they caused us trouble, we punished them. 3. If he promises anybody anything, he never deceives him. 4. He beat his soldiers if they did not obey. 5. He never came to my house,⁷ unless he was sent for.

NOTES. — ¹ I.e. *τινι* (763). — ² Second aorist optative. — ³ during the night, accusative of extent of time (836). — ⁴ I.e. καὶ εἴαν, even if. — ⁵ to be superior, to outdo (him). — ⁶ With the force of the middle, obey. — ⁷ παρὰ ἐμέ.

530. Clearchus advises that Orontas be put to Death.

The Others concur.

πρὸς ταῦτα Κῦρος ἔλεξε τοῖς παρούσιν, “Ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ ταῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, ταῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, λέξον ὃ τι σοι δοκεῖ.” Κλέαρχος δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε· “Συμβουλευῶ ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδῶν ποιῆσαι, ἵνα μηκέτι δέῃ τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολῇ ἢ ἡμῖν τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν.” ταῦτα δὲ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους λέξαι.

NOTES. — 1. πρὸς ταῦτα: in view of this, thereupon. — τοῖς παρούσιν: to those present (487, 3 and 4). — 6. ταῦτά: i.e. τὰ αὐτά. — ἔφη: i.e. Clearchus, when the trial was over.

LESSON LVIII.

Conditional Relative Sentences.

531. A relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force, and is called a conditional relative clause. This conditional relative clause stands in the relation of a protasis to the antecedent clause, which is its apodosis. Its negative is always μή.

532. Review 304, 305; 306, 307; 316, 317; 363, 364; 523, 524, 525.

533. A conditional relative sentence differs from a conditional sentence not in force, but only in form. It substitutes for the ordinary conditional particle εἰ, *if*, a relative pronoun or adverb, but with the added idea of the person, thing, time, place, or manner, contained in the relative.

1. ὃ τι βούλεται (= εἴ τι βούλεται, 305) πράξω, *I will do whatever he (now) wishes*; ὃ τι ἐβούλετο (= εἴ τι ἐβούλετο, 305) πράξω, *I will do whatever he wished.*

2. ὃ τι ἐβουλήθη (= εἴ τι ἐβουλήθη, 307) ἐπράξα ἄν, *I should have done whatever he had wished*; ὃ τι ἐβούλετο (= εἴ τι ἐβούλετο, 307) ἐπράττον ἄν, *I should be doing whatever he wished.*

3. ὃ τι ἂν βούληται (= εἰάν τι βούληται, 317) πράξω, *I will do whatever he wishes.*

4. ὃ τι βούλοιτο (= εἴ τι βούλοιτο, 364) πράξαιμι ἄν, *I should do whatever he wished.*

5. ὃ τι ἂν βούληται (= εἰάν τι βούληται, 524) πράττω, *I (always) do whatever he wishes*; ὃ τι βούλοιτο (= εἴ τι βούλοιτο, 525) ἐπράττον, *I (always) did whatever he wished.*

534. The particles ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι, *until*, follow the construction of conditional relatives in both forms of future conditions (533, 3 and 4), in unfulfilled conditions (533, 2), and in present and past general suppositions (533, 5).

535. The particle πρὶν, *before, until*, is used in the same way, but only when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative.

Thus, οὐ πρόσθεν παύσομαι πρὶν ἂν ὑμᾶς καταγάγω οἴκαδε, *I will not stop until I bring you home.*

536. πρὶν, *before*, is followed also by the infinitive (471), but only when the leading clause is affirmative.

• 537.

VOCABULARY.

ἕως, conj., *as long as, while, until.*

ζάω, ζήσω, *live, be alive.*

ζώνη, ης, ἡ, *belt, girdle.* No. 44.

θάνατος, ου, ὁ, *death.*

καιρός, ου, ὁ, *fitting time, occasion.*

κατα-λύω, *unloose, halt, dissolve, make peace.*

κατα-ψηφίζομαι, mid. dep., *vote against.*

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι (*cf. μάχη*), *fight, give battle.*

ὁπότε, rel. adv., *when, whenever.*

προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα (*cf. κυτέω, kiss*), *make obeisance to, salute.*

προσ-τάττω, *assign, give orders to.*

χιλός, ου, ὁ, *fodder, forage.*

538. 1. ἄξιος φίλος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾗ. 2. ὅπου στρατηγὸς ἔτι ζῶν,¹ τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ φοβοίμην ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ² ἡμῖν πέμψειεν ἔπεσθαι. 4. ὁπότεν καιρὸς ᾗ, ἤξω ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. 5. ὁπότε καταψηφίζονται τινος³ θάνατον οἱ Πέρσαι, ἐλάμβανον τῆς ζώνης.⁴ 6. τούτους τοὺς σταθμοὺς πάννυ μακροὺς ἐπορεύοντο, ὁπότε ἡ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλονται ἤκειν ἡ πρὸς χιλόν. 7. οὐκ ἂν προσ-

εκύνησαν ὃν μὴ ἐβούλοντο. 8. ἔσονται σπονδαὶ ἕως ἂν βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν προστάξῃ μάχεσθαι. 9. ὄτω οὖν ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀποχωρησάτω. 10. οὐ καταλύσει πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν ἂν σοι συμβουλεύσῃται.

539. 1. We will trust the guide that Cyrus sends. 2. And in company with⁵ you I shall be in honor wherever I may be. 3. Whenever the Greeks approached, the barbarians fled. 4. Let there be a truce until I return. 5. We should fear to use the boats that you might send us.

NOTES. — ¹ By contraction for ζασίη (781). — ² The relative is *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent (828). — ³ The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb (852). — ⁴ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of* (845). — ⁵ *in company with*, σύν.

540.

Orontas is led away.

μετὰ ταῦτα κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἅπαντες οἱ παρόντες. εἶτα δ' ἐξήγον αὐτὸν οἷς προσετάχθη, καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν προσκυνῶντες αὐτὸν καὶ (even) τότε προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀγόμενον. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν εἰσήχθη, σκηπτούχου πιστοῦ τῷ Κύρῳ ὄντος, μετὰ ταῦτα οὐδὲν περὶ αὐτοῦ ἤκουεν οὐδεὶς· εἵκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως ὅπως (how) ἀπέθανεν.

NOTES. — 1. ἔλαβον . . . θανάτῳ: *took him by the girdle as a sign that he was condemned to death*, but in 4 ἐπὶ θάνατον, *to execution*. — 4. καίπερ: *although*, strengthening the following concessive participle. — 7. οὐδὲν . . . οὐδεὶς: Greek doubles the negative, *nothing . . . nobody*; English says *nothing . . . anybody*. — ἄλλοι ἄλλως: *some in one way, others in another* (literally, *others in another way*). — 8. ἀπέθανεν: second aorist of ἀποθνήσκω.

LESSON LIX.

Comparison of Adjectives.

541. Most adjectives add **τερος** to the stem to form the comparative, and **τατος** to form the superlative.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
πιστός (πιστο), <i>faithful</i>	πιστό-τερος	πιστό-τατος
πολέμιος (πολεμιο), <i>hostile</i>	πολεμιώ-τερος	πολεμιώ-τατος
ἀσφαλής (ἀσφαλεσ), <i>safe</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τερος	ἀσφαλέσ-τατος

542. When the penult of stems in **ο** is long by nature, or the vowel of the penult is followed by two consonants, the stem remains unchanged; otherwise **ο** is lengthened to **ω**. For the declension, see 750.

543. Some adjectives, chiefly in **υς** and **πος**, are compared by changing these endings to **ίων** and **ιστος**.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	ἡδ-ίων	ἡδ-ιστος
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακ-ίων	κάκ-ιστος
αἰσχρός, <i>shameful</i>	αἰσχ-ίων	αἰσχ-ιστος

544. Learn the declension of **ἡδίων** in 752.

545. Adjectives of the comparative degree take the genitive.

Thus, οὔτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ἄλλων, *these are greater cowards than the others.*

546. Adjectives in the superlative may be followed by the partitive genitive.

Thus, πέμπει τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ἰσχυροτάτους, *he sends the strongest of the light infantry.*

547. The superlative may express simply a very high degree of the quality.

Thus, *πολεμιώτατος ἦν βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλλησι*, the king was very hostile to the Greeks.

548.

VOCABULARY.

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν, *shameful, disgraceful.*

Βαβυλών, ὠνος, ἡ, *Babylon.*

βίος, ου, ὄ, *life.*

γεύω, γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι, *give a taste; mid., taste.*

ἴσως, adv., *perhaps.*

Κιλικίᾱ, ἄς, ἡ (cf. Κιλιξ), *Cilicia.*

πλαίσιον, ου, τό, *square, of troops.*

πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν (cf. πόλεμος), *fit for war, skilled in war, warlike.*

σκευοφόρος, ον, *baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρα as noun, pack-animals, baggage-train.*

ταχύς, εἶα, ὄ (cf. τάχα), *quick, swift.*

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, ἐτελεύτηθην (cf. τελευτή), *bring to an end, end one's life, die.*

τελευτή, ἡς, ἡ (cf. τέλος), *end.*

τέλος, οvs, τό, *fulfilment, end.*

χρόνος, ου, ὄ, *time, season, period.*

549. 1. τὰ δὲ κρέα τούτων τῶν ὀρνίθων ἡδιστα ἦν. 2. μὴ κακούς ὤμεν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων. 3. ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου χαλεπώτατος ἐγένετο ὁ ἀνὴρ. 4. οὐπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου¹ ἡδίονος οἴνου² γέγευμαι. 5. τούτους ἔφασαν οἱ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στρατευσάμενοι πολεμικωτάτους εἶναι. 6. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὴν Κιλικίᾱν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.³ 7. οὗτοί εἰσι κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἰσχιστοὶ ἄνδρες. 8. τέλος⁴ δὲ μικρόταται γίνονται αἱ τάφροι. 9. Κῦρος οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὦν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 10. πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 11. ἴσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἔσται ἡμῖν πορεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένου⁵ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρω⁶ ᾗ.

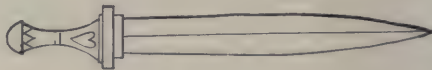
550. 1. This road is narrower. 2. All were most faithful to the king. 3. Now we will proceed by a longer road. 4. The satrap was a very unjust man. 5. Of all the Persians Cyrus was most able to benefit his friends.

NOTES. — ¹ Genitive of the *time within which* (854). — ² The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste* (846). — ³ *Adverbial accusative* (835), *by the shortest road*. — ⁴ *Adverbial accusative, finally*. — ⁵ *ποιησαμένων* limits ἡμᾶς understood, the subject of πορεύεσθαι. — ⁶ *in safer (position), in greater security*.

551.**Advance. Midnight Review.**

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίᾳς σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγᾳς δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσᾳς νύκτας· ἐδόκει γὰρ τῇ αὔριον ἧξεν
 5 βασιλέᾳ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχοῦμενον. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγείσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦγοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κῦρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς.

NOTES. — 4. ἐδόκει: *he thought*. — τῇ αὔριον: *sc. ἡμέρᾳ* (811), *the next day*, dative of the *time when* (870). — ἧξεν: future infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 5. μαχοῦμενον: future participle expressing *purpose* (495, 4). — 7. διέταξε: Cyrus drew up his barbarian force (τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ) on the left of the entire Greek force. — 8. ἡμέρᾳ: the dative follows ἅμα (864).



No. 40. ξίφος.

LESSON LX.

Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

552. In the previous lessons the verb has been developed by *moods*. It will now be developed by **Tense Systems**.

553. The following tense systems have been presented :

1. *Present system*, including the present and imperfect tenses in all the voices. Tense suffix σ°/ϵ , tense stem $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}^\circ/\epsilon$. Thus, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, $\xi\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\text{-}\nu$, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$. Cf. 138, 147, 177.

2. *Future system*, including the future active and middle. Tense suffix σ°/ϵ , tense stem $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma^\circ/\epsilon$. Thus, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$. Cf. 139, 177.

3. *First aorist system*, including the first aorist active and middle. Tense suffix $\sigma\alpha$, tense stem $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$. Thus, $\xi\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$. Cf. 148, 184.

4. *First perfect system*, including the first perfect and first pluperfect active. Tense suffix $\kappa\alpha$ (first pluperfect $\kappa\epsilon$), tense stem $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$ (first pluperfect $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\epsilon$). Thus, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\eta$. Cf. 140, 149.

5. *Perfect middle system*, including the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect middle and passive. Tense suffix none (in the future perfect σ°/ϵ), tense stem $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon$ (future perfect $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma^\circ/\epsilon$). Thus, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$, $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$. Cf. 185, 186.

6. *First passive system*, including the first aorist and first future passive. Tense suffix $\theta\epsilon$, lengthened to $\theta\eta$ in the indicative (first future passive $\theta\eta\sigma^\circ/\epsilon$), tense stem $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon$, $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta$ (first future passive $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta\sigma^\circ/\epsilon$). Thus, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$, $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$. Cf. 195, 198.

554. The three remaining tense systems have also been briefly considered, the second aorist (91), second perfect (114, 115), and second passive (197). In the following lessons they will receive fuller treatment.

555. Conjugate the present system of $\lambdaύω$ in 765, giving the *moods* in order, *down the columns*, first in the active, then in the middle and passive.

556. The **Synopsis** of any system of a verb consists of the first form in each tense in each mood of that system, arranged according to voices.

Thus, the synopsis of the present system of $\lambdaύω$ in the active is, $\lambdaύω$, $\epsilonλπῶν$, $\lambdaύω$, $\lambdaύοιμι$, $\lambdaύε$, $\lambdaύειν$, $\lambdaύων$.

Give the synopsis of the present system of $\lambdaύω$ in the middle and passive.

557. A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

558. Indirect quotations may be introduced by $\delta\tau\iota$ or $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, *that*, with a finite verb, or by the infinitive (469); sometimes by the participle.

559. Indirect *questions* follow the same principles as indirect quotations with $\delta\tau\iota$ and $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, in regard to their moods and tenses.

560. 1. $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$ $\epsilon\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\lambda\eta\nu$, *I am writing a letter*; $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\iota$ $\delta\tau\iota$ (or $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$) $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\epsilon\iota$ $\epsilon\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\lambda\eta\nu$, *he says that he is writing a letter.*

2. $\tau\acute{\iota}$ $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$; *what do you want?* $\epsilon\rho\omega\tau\acute{\alpha}$ $\tau\acute{\iota}$ (or $\delta\tau\iota$) $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$, *he asks what you want.*

In these examples a simple sentence is quoted *indirectly*. This involves in the first example a change in the *person* of the verb of the quoted sentence. In the second example there is no such change in person; whether it occurs or not depends on the connexion, as in English. It involves also

the use of ὅτι or ὡς, *that*, to introduce the indirect quotation, and may involve a change of the interrogative pronoun τί to the general relative ὅτι in the indirect question. There is no change in either of these examples of mood or tense.

561.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc. (cf. ἀπορος), *be in doubt or want, be at a loss.*

ἀσφαλῶς (cf. ἀσφαλής), *adv., safely, securely.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαί, *receive, admit.*

λέγω, ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, εἴλεγμαι, ἐλέγην and ἐλέχθην, *collect.*

μέντοι, *adv., really, in truth; conj., yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

οὐπόποτε (οὐ-πω + ποτέ), *adv., never yet.*

πορείᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ (cf. πορεύομαι), *journey.*

συλ-λέγω, *collect, gather, bring together.*

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτραμμαί, ἐτρέφην and ἐθρέφθην, *nourish, support, maintain.*

χρή, χρήσει, *impers., it is needful, one must or ought.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (562).

562. 1. Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις¹ ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λῦπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον. 2. δοκεῖ² δέ μοι ἡμᾶς ἐρωτᾶν Κῦρον τί³ βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι. 3. λέγομεν γὰρ ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 4. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω συλλέγεται καὶ τρέφεται αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οἱ δὲ⁴ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπόποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ τότε.⁵ 6. ἀγορᾶν δὲ παρέχετε⁶ τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ δέχεσθε τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 7. βουλευόμεθα, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, εἰ⁷ κατὰ γῆν χρή πορεύεσθαι. 8. Ξενοφῶν μέντοι βούλεται μετ' αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ποιείσθαι, νομίζων οὕτως ἀσφαλέστερον εἶναι. 9. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ἀσφαλῶς καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι καλῶς μαχοίμεθα.

563. 1. Cyrus was exhorting the Greeks not to flee. 2. He calls his soldiers together to consult⁸ about the journey. 3. He orders the exiles to take the field with Clearchus. 4. Put⁹ this fellow out of the way. 5. He says that one of Menon's soldiers was splitting wood.

NOTES.—¹ Dative of *cause* (866).—² Impersonal, *it seems best*.—³ *Cognate accusative* (833) after χρῆσθαι, *what use he wishes to make of us*. For the dative ἡμῖν, cf. 309, 1. In its original form the question would 'be, τί βούλει ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι;—⁴ The article is used as a demonstrative, and *they* (815).—⁵ They said, οὐπόποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο εἰ μὴ νῦν.—⁶ Imperative.—⁷ εἰ, *whether*, introduces the indirect question.—⁸ Use the subjunctive in a final clause.—⁹ Use the present.

564. Council of War. Speech of Cyrus.

Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύετό τε πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς παρήνει θαρρύνων τοιάδε· “ὦ ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμαχούς ὑμᾶς ἄγω, 5 ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ἔστε οὖν ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίᾳς ἧς ἔχετε καὶ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω.”

NOTES.—2. ἂν ποιοῖτο: the *person* changes. Cf. 390, 1.—3. παρήνει... τοιάδε: *exhorted and encouraged them as follows*.—4. ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων: verbs signifying *want* take the genitive (848).—ἀπορῶν: the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). So νομίζων in the next line.—5. ἀμείνους: *braver*, accusative plural masculine of ἀμείνων, irregular comparative of ἀγαθός.—διὰ τοῦτο: resumes νομίζων, *because I thought, etc., on this account*.—6. ἔστε: imperative.—ἐλευθερίᾳς: the genitive depending on ἄξιος, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853).—7. ἧς ἔχετε = ἣν ἔχετε, *which you possess*. The relative is *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent (828).—ἧς: genitive of *cause* (851) with εὐδαιμονίζω.



No. 41. λδγγη.

LESSON LXI.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

565. Review 553, 2 and 3, 274, and 90.

566. Conjugate the future and first aorist systems of λύω in 766 and 767, giving the moods in order, down the columns, first in the active, then in the middle.

Give the synopsis of the future system of λύω in the active, in the middle; of the first aorist system of λύω in the active, in the middle.

567. Review 560, 1 and 2.

In these examples the verb in the principal clause is in a primary tense (50), and there is no change in either the mood or the tense of the quoted verbs.

568. 1. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or ὡς) γράφοι (or γράφει) ἐπιστολήν, *he said that he was writing a letter.*

2. ἠρώτησε τί (or ὁ τι) βούλοισθε (or βούλεσθε), *he asked what you wanted.*

In these examples there may be a change from the indicative to the optative, but the tense remains the same; the verb in the principal clause is in a secondary tense (50).

569. After a primary tense, an indicative (without ἄν), in indirect quotations after ὅτι and ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense. After a secondary tense it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense.

570. 1. οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα, *in that case I should have written the letter.*

2. λέγει ὅτι (or ὡς) οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he says that in that case he should have written the letter.*

3. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or ὡς) οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he said that in that case he should have written the letter.*

571. 1. Ἄρ' ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις; *would you write a letter?*

2. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις, *he asks whether you would write a letter.*

3. ἠρώτησεν εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις, *he asked whether you would write a letter.*

The verb in the quoted sentence retains its original mood and tense (an indicative or optative with ἄν), whether the verb which it follows is primary or secondary.

572. After both primary and secondary tenses, an indicative or optative with ἄν, in indirect quotations with ὅτι or ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense (with ἄν).

573.

VOCABULARY.

δια-τρέβω, rub through, consume, waste time, delay.

ἔνθα (cf. ἐν), adv.: of place, where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργασθ), ἐργάσομαι, ἐργασάμην, εἰργασμαι (cf. ἔργον), work, do, inflict on.

θάπτω (ταφ), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην, bury.

κηρύττω (κηρῦκ), κηρύξω, ἐκήρῦξα, κекήρῦχα, κекήρῦγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην (cf. κῆρυξ), proclaim, make proclamation.

κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμαι, ἐκρύφθην, hide, conceal, keep secret.

κωμότης, ου, ὁ (cf. κώμη), villager.

οἴκοι (cf. οἰκία), adv., at home; οἱ οἴκοι, those at home, one's countrymen. See 23.

τελευταῖος, ᾶ, ον (cf. τελευτή), last; οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.

τρέβω, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμαι, ἐτριβην and ἐτρίφθην, rub.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow.

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (574).

574. 1. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς στρατηγούς συντάξαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 2. οἱ δὲ διώξαντες ταχὺ¹ ἐπαύσαντο. 3. ἐδόκει γὰρ Κῦρος ἦξειν βασιλέᾳ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχομένον. 4. πέμψον κωμῆτᾶς σκεφομένους πῶς ἔχουσιν² οἱ τελευταῖοι. 5. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος ἔδεισε μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψει τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 6. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλεῆ ἄγοι οὐκ ἤκουσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἡρώτων Κῦρον τί βούλοιο τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆσθαι.³ 8. καὶ Κῦρος ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο⁴ πρὸς βασιλεῆ μέγαν. 9. ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἵνα φοβῶνται οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ οὐ τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησώμεθα. 10. ἡ χιών ἔκρυψε καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 11. ἐκήρῦξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς ἀνδρας θάψαι. 12. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτως ἂν τοὺς οἴκοι⁵ κακόν τι εἰργάσαντο.

575. 1. Orontas, thinking that the horsemen were ready, wrote a letter to the king. 2. I said that we had many fair hopes of victory. 3. He orders them to see⁶ what the hindrance is. 4. He collected an army by means of⁷ this money. 5. The satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king.

NOTES. — ¹ The neuter of the adjective is here used as an adverb. — ² Cf. καλῶς ἔχουσιν. — ³ Cf. 562, 2. — ⁴ Future optative of εἰμί. — ⁵ One of the two objects of ἄν εἰργάσαντο (839). — ⁶ Use σκέπτομαι. — ⁷ by means of, ἀπό.

576. "You need not fear the Coming Struggle, and Success will bring Reward."

“Ἐγὼ δὲ εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα ὑμᾶς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλήθος τῶν βαρβάρων πολὺ ἐστὶ καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπέρχονται· ἂν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα αἰσχύνομαι οἶοι ἡμῖν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσὶν ἄνθρωποι. ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς
5 ἄνδρες ἦτε καὶ εὖ τὰ ἐμὰ γένηται, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπελθεῖν ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω τοῖς οἴκοι, πολλοὺς δὲ οἶμαι βουλήσεσθαι παρ’ ἐμοὶ μένειν.”

NOTES. — 1. εἰς οἶον . . . ἀγῶνα: into what sort of struggle you are going, indirect question introduced by the relative οἶος, equivalent to Latin *quālis*. Cf. οἶοι in line 4. — 2. κραυγῇ: dative of manner (866). — 3. ταῦτα: i.e. their numbers and outcry. — ἀνάσχησθε: second aorist subjunctive middle of ἀν-έχω, hold up, mid. endure. — τὰ ἄλλα: accusative of specification (834), as to all else I am ashamed (to think) what sort of men my countrymen are. — 5. τὰ ἐμὰ: my affairs. — ὑμῶν τὸν βουλόμενον: whoever of you (partitive genitive, 842) shall wish. For ὁ βουλόμενος, see 487, 3 and 4. — 6. ζηλωτόν: an object of envy.



No. 42. Ancient Persians.

LESSON LXII.

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.

577. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison :

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
1. ἀγαθός, <i>good</i>	ἀμείνων βελτίων κρείττων	ἄριστος βέλτιστος κράτιστος
2. κακός, <i>bad</i> (543)	χείρων ἥττων	χείριστος ἥκιστα (adverb)
3. καλός, <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
4. μέγας, <i>great</i>	μείζων	μέγιστος
5. μικρός, <i>small</i>	μείων	
6. ὀλίγος, <i>little</i> , plur. <i>few</i>	ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
7. πολὺς, <i>much</i> , plur. <i>many</i>	πλείων or πλέων	πλείστος
8. ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>	ῥάων	ῥάστος

578.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγή), ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμαι, ἠλλάχθην and ἠλλάγην (cf. ἄλλος), <i>make other, change.</i>	ῥάδιος, ᾱ, ον (cf. ῥαδίως), <i>easy.</i>
ἀν-έχω, <i>hold up; mid., stand firm against, endure.</i>	ρίπτω (ρίψω), ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμαι, ἔρριφθην and ἔρριφην, <i>throw, hurl, cast aside.</i>
ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, etc. (cf. ἀξιος), <i>think fit, deem proper, claim, demand.</i>	σκευοφορέω, σκευοφορήσω (cf. σκευοφόρος), <i>carry baggage.</i>
ἀπ-αλλάττω, <i>change off, abandon, rid oneself of; mid., depart, go away.</i>	στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστροφα, ἔστραμμαι, ἔστράφην and ἔστρέφθην, <i>turn, twist; intrans., turn, face about.</i>
δια-τελέω, <i>finish, complete.</i>	τελέω, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην (cf. τέλος), <i>finish, fulfil.</i>
ὄτε, conj., <i>when.</i>	τετταράκοντα (cf. τέτταρες), indecl., <i>forty.</i>
παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. (cf. παῖς), <i>train, educate.</i>	

579. 1. βέλτιον εἶναι ἔφη τὰ ἄλλα εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ῥῦμαι. 2. μέγιστον, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἔχετε καιρόν. 3. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ἰππεᾶς οὐκ ἐλάττους τριακοσίων εἶχεν. 4. ἄμεινόν ἐστι ταῦτα ἀνέχεσθαι ἢ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. 5. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι στρέφαντες ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. οὗτοι ἀξιούσι τῶν λοχαγῶν μὴ χείρους εἶναι. 7. πολὺ γὰρ ῥᾶόν ἐστι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἦσαν Κλεάρχῳ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἰππεῖς πλείους ἢ τετταράκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλείστοι Θραῖκες. 9. ταῦτα ἀπαλλάξωμεν, ἵνα ὡς πλείστοι¹ μὲν ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις² ὦσιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι. 10. Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν ὄτ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ πάντων³ πάντα⁴ κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.

580. 1. For it is much easier to go away. 2. We should be worth more⁵ if we should have our arms. 3. There were very many⁶ wild asses in the plain. 4. It is best for us to proceed at once to the height. 5. For all the sons of the noblest Persians are educated at the king's court.

NOTES. — ¹ *quam plurimū, as many as possible.* ὡς or ὄτι may be prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it. — ² *in armis, under arms.* — ³ *Partitive genitive with κράτιστος (842).* — ⁴ *Accusative of specification (834).* — ⁵ *The genitive of value follows ἄξιος (853).* — ⁶ *Superlative (547).*

581.**Objection of Gaulites.**

Κῦρος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παρήνει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς· Γαυλίτης δὲ παρῶν φυγὰς Σάμιος, πιστὸς δὲ Κῦρω, ἔλεξε· “Καὶ μὴν, ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνεῖ νῦν ἐν κινδύνοις ὧν δεινοῖς, ἂν δὲ καλῶς κατα-
 5 πράξης ἐφ’ ἃ στρατεύει, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαί σε φᾶσιν·
 ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι οὐδ’ εἰ βούλοιο, οἷός τ’ ἂν εἴης
 πράξει ὅσα ὑπισχνεῖ.”

NOTES. — 2. *πιστὸς Κῦρω*: *in the confidence of Cyrus.* Gaulites probably spoke by the direction of Cyrus. — 3. *καὶ μὴν*: *and yet.* — 4. *ὧν*: the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). — 5. *οὐ μεμνήσεσθαί*: *that you will not remember, i.e. that you will forget,* future perfect of *μνησθῆναι, remind,* serving as simple future to the perfect, *μνήσθαι, remember,* which has the force of a present. — 6. *οὐδ’ εἰ . . . οἷός τ’ ἂν εἴης*: *not even if you should wish, would you be able* (364).



No. 43. War Ship.

LESSON LXIII.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse.

582. Verbs whose stems end in a liquid ($\lambda \mu \nu \rho$) are called *liquid* verbs (273).

583. Conjugate the future system of $\phi\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omega$, *show*, in 771.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

584. The future of liquid verbs is formed by adding the tense suffix ϵ°/ϵ , instead of σ°/ϵ (553, 2) to the stem; ϵ is contracted with the following vowel, as in the present of $\pi\omicron\iota\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ (782). Thus, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$ ($\mu\epsilon\nu$), *remain*, future $\mu\epsilon\nu\acute{\omega}$, $\mu\epsilon\nu\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$, $\mu\epsilon\nu\acute{\epsilon}\iota$, etc.; $\phi\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omega$ ($\phi\alpha\nu$), *show*, future $\phi\alpha\nu\acute{\omega}$, $\phi\alpha\nu\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$, $\phi\alpha\nu\acute{\epsilon}\iota$, etc.

585. Conjugate the first aorist system of $\phi\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omega$, *show*, in 772.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

586. The first aorist system of liquid verbs rejects σ of the tense suffix $\sigma\alpha$ (553, 3) and lengthens the stem vowel in compensation, α to η (but to $\bar{\alpha}$ after ι or ρ), ϵ to $\epsilon\iota$, ι to $\bar{\iota}$, υ to $\bar{\upsilon}$. Thus, $\phi\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omega$ ($\phi\iota\nu$), *show*, $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\eta\nu\alpha$; $\kappa\tau\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu\omega$ ($\kappa\tau\epsilon\nu$), *kill*, $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\tau\epsilon\iota\nu\alpha$; $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ($\kappa\rho\nu$), *judge*, $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\rho\bar{\iota}\nu\alpha$, etc.

587. 1. $\tau\acute{\iota}$ $\pi\rho\acute{\alpha}\xi\omega$ (aorist subjunctive); *what shall I do?*

2. $\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$ $\acute{\alpha}\nu\delta\rho\alpha$ $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\kappa\tau\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$; *shall we put the man to death?*

3. $\mu\grave{\eta}$ $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ $\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\pi\epsilon\lambda\tau\alpha\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$; *shall we not send the peltasts?*

Each of these sentences is interrogative; its principal verb is in the first person of the subjunctive; if negative, it takes $\mu\grave{\eta}$.

588. The first person of the subjunctive may be used in questions of appeal, where a person asks himself or another *what he is to do*. The negative is μή.

589. 1. ἀπορεῖ τί (or ὄ τι) πράξει, *he is at a loss what to do*.

2. ἠπόρει τί (or ὄ τι) πράξειε (or πράξῃ), *he was at a loss what to do*.

The interrogative subjunctive here quoted, after a primary tense, changes neither its mood nor its tense; after a secondary tense, the subjunctive may become optative.

590. After a primary tense, an interrogative subjunctive, when indirectly quoted, retains both its mood and tense. After a secondary tense, it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the same tense of the subjunctive.

591.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἠγγεῖλα, ἠγγεῖλα, ἠγγεῖλαι, ἠγγεῖλθην (cf. ἀγγελος), *announce, report*.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, report*.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, mid. dep., *give a decision, answer*.

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death*.

ἀπο-φαίνω, *show forth; mid., show one's own, declare, express*.

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw, throw at, hit with stones, stone*.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *opinion, plan, judgment*.

ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out, expel*.

κάω (καυ), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, *burn*.

κρίνω (κριν), κρίνω, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *divide, distinguish, decide, judge*.

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα, *kill*.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, stay, wait for, last*.

πότερον . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*, in an alternative question (both direct and indirect); also, in an indirect question, εἰ . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*.

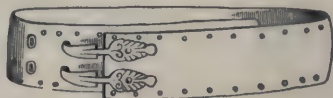
φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην (cf. φανερός), *bring to light, show; mid. and pass., show oneself, appear*.

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (592).

592. 1. πότερον ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ ἢ μενεῖτε; 2. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην. 3. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ πάντες ὃ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ἀποκρinoῦντο. 4. ἀποροῦμεν εἰ καύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν. 5. τοὺς μὲν¹ αὐτῶν ἀποκτενεῖ, τοὺς δ' ἐκβαλεῖ. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνειαν ἢ μή.² 7. οὐ μέντοι ταχὺ ἀγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω. 8. καὶ Κλέαρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην ἔπαιεν. 9. ἡγεμῶν οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν φανείται. 10. Κῦρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι τὸν σατράπην ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι. 11. ὁ δ' ἐβουλεύετο εἰ μένοιεν ἢ πορεύοιντο ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. 12. παίσειν φᾶσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον καὶ βαλεῖν, εἴαν μὴ πορεύηται.

593. 1. The gods will show us the way. 2. There Cyrus put a Persian to death. 3. He was considering what answer to make.³ 4. They were at a loss whether or not to show themselves.⁴ 5. There they remained a week and collected supplies for their journey.

NOTES. —¹ some . . . others (815). —² The original question was, πότερον τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνωμεν ἢ μή; —³ He said to himself, τί ἀποκρίνωμαι; —⁴ They said to themselves, πότερον φηνώμεθα ἢ μή;



No. 44. ζώνη.

594.

Answer of Cyrus.

ἀκούσᾶς ταῦτα τοῦ Γαυλίτου ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος· “ Ἄλλ’
 ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὧ ἄνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρῶα πρὸς μὲν
 μεσημβρίαν μέχρι οὗ διὰ καῦμα οὐχ οἰοί τ’ εἰσὶν οἰκείν
 ἄνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον μέχρι οὗ διὰ χειμῶνα· τὰ δ’
 5 ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπέουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
 φίλοι. ἦν δ’ ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους
 φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι.”

NOTES. — 1. Γαυλίτου: verbs of *hearing* (cf. 846) may take an accusative of the thing heard, and a genitive of the person heard from as the source (851). — 2. ἔστι: for the accent, see 166, 2. — ἡμῖν: dative of *advantage* (861). — 3. μεσημβρίαν: literally, *midday* (μέσος + ἡμέρα), i.e. the south. — μέχρι οὗ: literally, *to what (point)*, i.e. *to the point where*, neuter of the relative ὅς with μέχρι used as a preposition (*until*). — καῦμα: *heat*. Cf. κάω. — 4. χειμῶνα: *cold*. Cf. χιών. — τὰ . . . πάντα: *all between these (limits)*. — 5. τούτων: with ἐγκρατεῖς (855).

LESSON LXIV.

Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

595. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives and end in *ως*. Thus:

ADJECTIVE.	STEM.	GENITIVE PLURAL.	ADVERB.
δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	δικαιο	δικαίων	δικαίως
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακο	κακῶν	κακῶς
ἀσφαλής, <i>secure</i>	ἀσφαλεσ	ἀσφαλῶν	ἀσφαλῶς
ἡδύς, <i>pleasant</i>	ἡδυ	ἡδέων	ἡδέως

596. 1. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the vowel declension add **s** to the stem, the last vowel of which is lengthened, and have the accent of the genitive plural neuter.

2. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the consonant declension add **ως** to the stem, which takes the same form as before **ων** in the genitive plural neuter. The adverb is contracted when the genitive plural is contracted and has its accent.

597. The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb, and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb.

Form the adverb in the positive, comparative, and superlative of *ἀνδρείος*, *brave*, *ισχυρός*, *strong*, *καλός*, *beautiful* (577, 3), *πρόθυμος*, *eager*, and *ῥάδιος*, *easy* (577, 8).

598.**VOCABULARY.**

<i>ἀνδρείος</i> , <i>ᾶ</i> , <i>ον</i> (cf. <i>ἀνήρ</i>), <i>manly, brave.</i>	<i>κινδυνεύω</i> , <i>κινδυνεύσω</i> , etc. (cf. <i>κινδύνος</i>), <i>be in peril, run a risk, encounter</i>
<i>ἀνδρείως</i> (cf. <i>ἀνδρείος</i>), <i>adv., bravely.</i>	<i>be in peril, run a risk, encounter</i>
<i>βαρβαρικῶς</i> (cf. <i>βαρβαρικός</i>), <i>adv., in the</i> <i>barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.</i>	<i>danger.</i>
<i>δι-άγω</i> , <i>of time, pass, live, continue.</i>	<i>πονέω</i> , <i>πονήσω</i> , etc. (cf. <i>πόνος</i>), <i>toil,</i> <i>labor, undergo hardship.</i>
<i>Ἑλληνικῶς</i> (cf. <i>Ἑλληνικός</i>), <i>adv., in</i> <i>Greek.</i>	<i>πόνος</i> , <i>ου, ὀ</i> , <i>toil, labor, hardship.</i>
<i>εὐδαιμόνως</i> (cf. <i>εὐδαιμων</i>), <i>happily.</i>	<i>προθύμως</i> (cf. <i>πρόθυμος</i>), <i>adv., eagerly.</i>
<i>ισχυρῶς</i> (cf. <i>ισχυρός</i>), <i>adv., strongly,</i> <i>vehemently, with severity.</i>	<i>χαλεπαίνω</i> (<i>χαλεπαν</i>), <i>χαλεπανῶ</i> , <i>ἐχα-</i> <i>λέπηνα</i> , <i>ἐχαλεπάνθη</i> (cf. <i>χαλεπός</i>), <i>be severe or violent, be angry.</i>

599. 1. *εὐδαιμόνως διάγουσιν οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἕως ἂν ζῶσι.*
2. *ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο*
ισχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 3. *εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, ἀν-*
δρείως μαχώμεθα. 4. *τί ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις*
τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν; 5. *οὔτε κινδυνεύσαντες οὔτε πονήσαντες*

πλέον προτιμῶντο¹ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.
 6. οἱ δ' Ἐλληνες ἀσφαλῶς ἐπορεύοντο τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας.
 7. καὶ βοᾷ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς
 σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἐγγύς ἐστιν. 8. ὥστε ἠδέως καὶ
 προθύμως ἐπόνουν. 9. ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἡδίων
 καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο. 10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν,
 πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς² ἀσφαλέστατα, καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι
 δεοί, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα. 11. ἐν πόνοις ὄντες πολλοῖς
 σχολαίως ἐπορεύοντο.

600. 1. Most gladly would I hear the herald's name.
 2. Clearchus always punished with severity. 3. If we must
 proceed, let us 'proceed slowly. 4. He asked whether they
 could safely remain in the villages. 5. They did not undergo
 greater hardships³ than the rest of the soldiers.

NOTES.—¹ By contraction for προ-ετιμῶντο. —² as safely as possible.
 ὡς strengthens the superlative. Cf. 579, 9. —³ toil more (πλέον).

601.

He promises Great Rewards.

“Ὡστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω δῶρα ἱκανὰ τοῖς
 φίλοις εἶναι καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ στρατεύομαι, ἀλλὰ μὴ
 οὐκ ἔχω ἱκανοὺς φίλους. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέ-
 φανον ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσω.” οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες
 5 αὐτοὶ τε ἦσαν πολὺ προθυμότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξήγ-
 γελλον. ἡρώτων δὲ αὐτὸν οἷ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἑλλήνων τινὲς τί σφίσιν ἔσται εἶναι νικῆσωσιν. ὁ δὲ
 πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ὑπισχνούμενος ἀπέπεμπε.

NOTES.—1. ἔχω: subjunctive after a verb of fearing (334).—4. δώσω:
 I will give, future of δίδωμι.—7. σφίσιν: indirect reflexive (437).

LESSON LXV.

Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.

602. Review 554.

603. The second tenses differ from the corresponding first tenses in *form*, but have like *meaning*. When, however, a verb has both tenses, they may differ also in meaning. Comparatively few verbs have both forms.

604. The second aorist system includes the second aorist active and middle.

605. Conjugate the second aorist system of **λείπω**, *leave*, in 773.

Give its synopsis in the active ; in the middle.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), **λιποῦ**, **λιπεῖν**, **λιπέσθαι**, **λιπών**.

606. The stem of the second aorist is formed by adding the tense suffix (135) σ/ϵ to the verb stem, as **λείπω** (**λιπ**), *leave*, second aorist stem **λιπ** σ/ϵ . In a few second aorists, ϵ of the stem is changed to **α**. As a secondary tense, the second aorist has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the present system (553, 1), having in the indicative the inflection of the imperfect, and in the other moods that of the present.

607. Review 558 and 468, 469. Note, further, under the rule given in 469, that :

608. Each tense of the infinitive with **ἄν** in indirect discourse represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with **ἄν**.

Thus : **σὺν ἡμῖν ἄν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος**, with you I think that I should be in honor. (The original thought is, **σὺν ἡμῖν ἄν εἶην τίμιος**.)

609. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*, —

1. φημί regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse ;
2. εἶπον (second aorist, *said*) regularly takes ὅτι or ὡς with the indicative or optative ;
3. λέγω allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes ὅτι or ὡς.

a. Note also that δοκέω takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (1) in its common meaning of *seem, appear*, both when used personally and when used impersonally ; (2) in its less frequent meaning of *consider, think, suppose*. When δοκέω means *seem right, good, or best*, the infinitive that follows is *not* in indirect discourse.

610.

VOCABULARY.

αἰρέω (αἶρε, ἐλ), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἦρκα, ἦρημαι, ἦρέθην, <i>take, seize, capture ; mid., take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect, side with.</i>	πέπονθα, <i>experience, suffer ; εὖ παθεῖν, be well treated.</i>
ἀπο-θνήσκω, <i>die off, die, be killed, fall in battle.</i>	πίπτω (πετ, πτο), πισοῦμαι, ἔπεισον, πέπτωκα, <i>fall.</i>
εἶπον (εἶπ, ἐρ, ῥε), ἐρῶ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, <i>say, speak, tell, order.</i>	προ-τρέχω, <i>run forward or ahead.</i>
ἐμ-πίπτω, <i>fall upon.</i>	πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, <i>inquire, learn by inquiry, ascertain, find out.</i>
θνήσκω (θαν), θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα (cf. θάνατος), <i>die ; perf., be dead.</i>	τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, <i>run.</i>
πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πείσομαι, ἔπαθον,	ῶνιος, ᾶ, ον, <i>purchasable ; τὰ ῶνια, wares, goods.</i>

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (611).

611. 1. τοῖς βαρβάροις¹ ἐνέπεισε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 2. εἶπον ὅτι ἂν φύγοιεν. 3. πάντες οἱ φίλοι λέγονται ἀποθανεῖν μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου. 4. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν² τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 5. Κλέαρχος δοκεῖ γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ πολε-

μικός. 6. νομίζει Κῦρος ὑπ' ἐμοῦ κακῶς παθεῖν. 7. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι προέδραμον. 8. δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις³ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. 9. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκε. 10. ὑμῶν⁴ δὲ ἔρημος ὣν οὐκ ἂν ἰκανὸς οἶμαι εἶναι τοὺς φίλους ὠφελῆσαι. 11. ἐπεὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ταῦτ' ἐπίθετο, λαβὼν τοὺς ἰππέας ἀπήλασεν. 12. καὶ περὶ τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλευέσθαι.

612. 1. Within the night fear fell also on the Greeks. 2. This he did that he might inspire⁵ all men with fear. 3. The wife of the king is said to have fled. 4. They say that all left⁶ the road and fled. 5. He preferred the friendship of the Persians.

NOTES.—¹ The dative follows compound verbs (865).—² For the infinitive following ὥστε, see 471.—³ Equivalent to οἱ στρατιῶται ἔδραμον.—⁴ For the genitive depending on ἔρημος, see 855.—⁵ Use the aorist of παρέχω.—⁶ Aorist participle, *all having left the road fled*.

613. Cyrus is confident that the King will fight.

παρεκελεύοντο δὲ Κῦρῳ πάντες μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὀπισθεν ἑαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὠδέ πως ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Κῦρον· “Οἶε γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;” “Νῆ Δί’,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “εἴπερ γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδός ἐστι παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.”

NOTES.—1. μὴ μάχεσθαι: *i.e.* in person.—2. ἑαυτῶν: after the adverb of *place* (856).—3. γάρ: with reference to some unexpressed intimation of Cyrus, *What! do you think, etc.*—4. Νῆ Δία: *Yes, by Zeus*, accusative in an oath (837).

LESSON LXVI.

Numerals.

614. Read the table of cardinals, ordinals, and numeral adverbs in 756. Commit the first twelve in each column to memory, and review the declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, and τέτταρες in 757.

615.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-τέμνω, *cut off, intercept.*

ἐγ-κέφαλος, ου, ὁ (*cf.* κεφαλή), *brain; of the palm tree, crown, cabbage.*

ἐξ-οπλισία, *ās, ἡ* (*cf.* ὀπλίζω), *state of being armed; ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ, under arms.*

ἐσθίω (*ἐσθι, ἐδ, φαγ*), *ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, eat, live on.*

κεφαλή, *ἡς, ἡ, head.*

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, *a Cretan.*

ὄραω (*ὄρα, ἰδ, ὄπ*), *ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐόρακα and ἐώρακα, ἐώραμαι and ὤμμαι, ὠφθην, see in its widest sense, behold, look, observe, perceive.*

ὀφείλω (*ὀφελ*), *ὀφειλήσω, ὠφειλησα and ὠφελον, ὠφειληκα, ὠφειλήθην, owe; pass., be due.*

ποῦ, *interrog. adv., where?*

προσ-έρχομαι, *come on or up, approach.*

τέμνω (*τεμ*), *τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον,*

τέμηκα, τέμημαι, ἐτμήθην, cut.

616. 1. ἰππέας δὲ εἴκοσιν ἤγαγε, καὶ προσελθὼν ἠρώτησε ποῦ ἂν ἴδοι¹ τοὺς στρατηγούς. 2. τετάρτη δ' ἡμέρα ἔφυγον εἰς χωρίον ἰσχυρόν. 3. καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον² ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν. 4. ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν³ ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔφονται. 5. οὕτω δὲ στρατηγοὶ πέντε ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁴ ἐτελεύτησαν. 6. καὶ ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς

παρασάγγᾱς εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν·
 τούτου ἦν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα. 7. καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ
 Λακεδαιμόνιος φνυγὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτᾱς χιλίους καὶ πελταστᾱς
 Θρᾱκᾱς ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότᾱς Κρήτᾱς διακοσίους.
 8. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρᾱς δέκα, καὶ ἐξέτασις ἐν τῇ
 ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀριθμός, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισχίλιοι
 καὶ ἑξακόσιοι. 9. ἐνταῦθα τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος
 πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται. 10. αἰρήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾱς
 καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς⁵ ὡς (*that*) ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων
 φιλιᾶν εἰλόμην.



No. 45. Darius goes Hunting.

617. 1. The army asked Cyrus for four months' pay. 2. He had more than forty cavalrymen in his force. 3. But another general also was there on board the ships with seven hundred heavy-armed men. 4. The king was said to have six thousand cavalrymen. 5. He proceeded thence three stages, fifteen parasangs, to the river Euphrates, which is four stades in width.

NOTES. — ¹ He said, πού ἂν ἴδοιμι, *where can I see?* The second aorist indicative of ὄραω is εἶδον, subjunctive ἴδω, optative ἴδοιμι, etc. — ² Used indeclinably for πλεόνων. — ³ Accusative of extent of space (836). — ⁴ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς, *having been beheaded*. The active construction would be ἀποτέμνω τινί (861) τὴν κεφαλὴν; the passive, ἀποτέμενται τις τὴν κεφαλὴν, *has his head cut off*. — ⁵ In Greek the negative is doubled; in English we should render, *never shall anybody say*.

618. Numbers of the Opposing Forces.

ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἄσπις μῦριά καὶ τετρακοσιᾶ, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρον βαρβάρων δέκα μῦριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι.
 5 τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μῦριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ἦσαν ἑξακισχίλιοι ἰππεῖς, ὧν Ἄρταγέρσης ἦρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνες
 10 τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μῦριάδων ἕκαστος.

NOTES. — 1. ἐγένετο: *was found to be*. — 2. ἄσπις . . . τετρακοσιᾶ: literally, 10,400 shield, just as we say "a thousand horse." — 6. ἄλλοι: *besides*. — 7. αὖ: *moreover*. — 8. τοῦ: with στρατεύματος.



No. 46. Attic Ten-Drachma Piece.

LESSON LXVII.

First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.

619. The first perfect and pluperfect are found in vowel verbs, in many lingual mute (7) verbs, in many liquid (6) verbs.

620. Review 553, 4.

621. Conjugate the first perfect system of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ in 768.

Give its synopsis.

622. Review 274 and 113.

623. Some liquid stems (582) suffer no change before the tense suffix, as $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ ($\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda$), *announce*, $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\kappa\alpha$.

624. Monosyllabic liquid stems change ϵ to α , as $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ ($\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda$), *send*, $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\kappa\alpha$; $\phi\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$ ($\phi\theta\epsilon\rho$), *destroy*, $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\theta\alpha\rho\kappa\alpha$.

625. ν is dropped in a few liquid stems; if not dropped, it is changed to γ nasal, as $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ($\kappa\rho\nu$), *distinguish*, $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\rho\iota\kappa\alpha$; $\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ($\tau\epsilon\nu$), *stretch*, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\alpha\kappa\alpha$ (624); $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ($\phi\alpha\nu$), *show*, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\gamma\kappa\alpha$.

626. Some liquid verb stems suffer transposition and become vowel stems, as $\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$ ($\beta\alpha\lambda$), *throw*, $\beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha$ (formed on stem $\beta\lambda\alpha$ for $\beta\alpha\lambda$); $\theta\eta\acute{\iota}\sigma\kappa\omega$ ($\theta\alpha\nu$), *die*, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\eta\kappa\alpha$; $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\mu\omega$ ($\tau\epsilon\mu$), *cut*, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\mu\eta\kappa\alpha$.

627. 1. $\tau\acute{\omicron}\upsilon\tau\omega$ $\text{Κ}\acute{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\nu$ $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\nu\tau\alpha$ $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$, *I announced to him that Cyrus was marching against him.* (The original announcement was, $\sigma\omicron\iota$ $\text{Κ}\acute{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$ $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota$.)

2. $\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\epsilon$ $\text{Κ}\acute{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\nu$ $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ $\text{Κ}\iota\lambda\iota\kappa\acute{\iota}\alpha$ $\acute{\omicron}\nu\tau\alpha$, *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia.* (The report was, $\text{Κ}\acute{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$ $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ $\text{Κ}\iota\lambda\iota\kappa\acute{\iota}\alpha$ $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}$.)

3. $\acute{\omicron}\rho\omega$ $\acute{\upsilon}\mu\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\omicron\upsilon\tau\omega\varsigma$ $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ $\pi\omicron\rho\iota\zeta\omicron\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\tau\acute{\alpha}$ $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\tau\acute{\eta}\delta\epsilon\iota\alpha$, *I see that you could in this way procure supplies.* (The original statement was, $\omicron\upsilon\tau\omega\varsigma$ $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ $\pi\omicron\rho\acute{\iota}\zeta\omicron\iota\sigma\theta\epsilon$ $\tau\acute{\alpha}$ $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\tau\acute{\eta}\delta\epsilon\iota\alpha$.)

628. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of a finite mood. Each tense with **ἄν** represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with **ἄν**.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see, hear or learn, perceive, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge, and ἀγγέλλω, announce.*

629.

VOCABULARY.

αἰσθάνομαι (*αἰσθ*), αἰσθήσομαι, ἦσθό-
μην, ἦσθημαι, *perceive, learn, ob-*
serve.

ἀνα-στέλλω, *send back, repulse.*

ἀνα-τείνω, *stretch up, hold up.*

ἄνω (*cf. ἀνά*), *adv., above, up, up coun-*
try.

γέ, *intensive particle, enclitic and post-*
positive, at least, yet, indeed, cer-
tainly, often to be indicated in
English only by emphasis.

γυμνῆς, ἦτος, ὁ, *light-armed foot-soldier.*

δια-φθείρω, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.*

ἐπι-στρατεύω, *march against.*

θόρυβος, οὐ, ὁ, *disturbance, uproar.*

πλήθος, οὐς, τό, *fulness, extent, number,*
multitude.

στέλλω (*στέλ*), στέλω, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα,
ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, *equip, send.*

τείνω (*τεν*), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέτα-
μαι, ἐτάθην, *stretch, exert oneself,*
hasten, press on.

φθείρω (*φθερ*), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα,
ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην, *destroy, lay waste.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (630).

630. 1. τριήρεις ἦκουε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔχοντα. 2. στρα-
τιώτῃς ἐστάλκαμεν τὸν χιλὸν καύσοντας.¹ 3. τὰ παρὰ τῶν
Ἑλλήνων² βασιλεῖ φησιν ἀπηγγελκέναι. 4. πάντες δὲ οἱ
παρόντες ἀνατετάκασιν τὰς χεῖρας.³ 5. ἐφθάρκατε τὴν
χώρῃν. 6. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἑώρων⁴ οἱ Ἕλληνες
οὐχ ἑαυτοῖς ἐπιστρατεύοντας, ἦσθησαν. 7. ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ

Τισσαφέρνης ἤσθάνετο τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τὰ αὐτὰ βουλευομένους. 8. τοὺς ἱππέας ἀνεστάλκεσαν οἱ ὀπλίται. 9. εἰ οὖν ὀρώην ὑμᾶς ἄμεινόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 10. ἐτετάκεσαν οἱ πολέμοιοι πολλῶ πλήθει⁵ καὶ θορύβῳ⁵ ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 11. καὶ ἓνα γε λοχαγὸν διεφθαρκότας αὐτοὺς ἀκούομεν. 12. ἤσθοντο τοὺς γυμνήτας τὰς κόμας ἤδη διηρπακότας.

631. 1. His⁶ wife has persuaded him. 2. He says that they have sent many light-armed foot-soldiers. 3. I have judged these men to be in the wrong. 4. For he heard that Cyrus was dead. 5. I saw that you were suffering harm.

NOTES.—¹ The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4).—² *I.e.* their answer or decision.—³ A case of voting by show of hands.—⁴ Imperfect of ὀρώω, with both syllabic and temporal (67) augment.—⁵ Dative of *manner* (866).—⁶ Use the article.

632. Not all the King's Troops were in the Battle.

τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μῦριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ τῶν τεττάρων ἀρχόντων ὧν ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, ἐκ Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων. 5 ταῦτα δὲ ἠγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὑστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτα ἠγγελλον.

NOTES.—3. ὑστέρησε . . . πέντε: *came five days too late for the battle.* μάχης follows ὑστέρησε (*cf.* ὑστερος), which implies *comparison* (850). ἡμέραις πέντε, *by the space of five days*, is the dative of the *degree of difference* (867).—5. οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες: *those who had deserted* (487, 3, 4).



No. 47. Ancient Horse Race.

LESSON LXVIII.

Second Perfect System.

633. The second perfect system includes the second perfect and second pluperfect active.

634. Conjugate the second perfect system of **λείπω**, *leave*, in 774.

Give its synopsis.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), **λελοιπέμαι**, **λελοιπώς**.

635. The stem of the second perfect is formed by adding the tense suffix **α** (pluperfect **ε**) to the reduplicated verb stem, as **γράφω** (**γραφ**), *write*, second perfect stem **γέγραφα**. The second perfect and second pluperfect follow the inflection of the first perfect system (768).

636. Some verbs aspirate a final labial or palatal mute of the verb stem, changing **π** and **β** to **φ**, and **κ** and **γ** to **χ**. See 114.

637. In the verb stem, **ε** becomes **ο**, as **πέμπω** (**πεμπ**), *send*, **πέπομφα**; **α** is sometimes lengthened to **ᾶ** or **ἠ**, as **φαίνω** (**φαν**), *show*, **πέφηνα**, *have appeared* (intransitive); **ι**, with present stem in **ει**, becomes **οι**, as **λείπω** (**λιπ**), *leave*, **λέλοιπα**.

638.

VOCABULARY.

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, *slave, esp. captive taken in war.*

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάβην, *injure, hurt, harm.*

εἰκάζω (εἰκαδ), εἰκάσω, εἰκασα, εἰκασμαι, εἰκάσθην, *liken, suppose, conjecture.*

λάθρα, adv., *covertly, without the knowledge of.*

νάπη, ης, ἡ, *ravine, glen.*

ὄχθη, ης, ἡ, *height, bank, bluff.*

πλὴν, conj., *except; improper prep. with gen., except.*

πλησίος, ᾶ, ον (*cf. πλησιάζω*), *near; neut. as adv., πλησίον, near.*

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire.*

σημαίνω (*σημαν*), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, *give the signal, make known.*

τήκω (*τακ*), τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην and ἐτήχθην, *melt; intrans., thaw, melt.*

639. 1. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίψαμεν. 2. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάρις ἔστω ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὐ βεβλάφασιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. εἰκάζον τὴν χιόνα τετηκένοι¹. καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην ἣ πλησίον ἦν ἐν νάπη. 4. εἶπον ὅτι Κῦρον ἀπεκτόνοι βασιλεύς. 5. φυγῆ² ἔφη αὐτοὺς λελοιπέσαι τὸ χωρίον. 6. ἦσθετο γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους ἤδη εἰληφότας τὰ ἄκρα. 7. πεπόμφασί με ἄνδρες πιστοὶ ὄντες Κῦρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εὖνοι. 8. ἐν δὲ τῇ πολεμίᾳ³ διατέτριφεν ἡμέρας πολλάς. 9. λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν⁴ ἐπεπόμφει Κῦρῳ ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις τέταχεν ἄνω τῶν ἰππέων.⁵ 11. Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέπομφε σημανοῦντα⁶ ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς πέφηνεν. 12. ταύτην τὴν χώρᾶν ἐπετετρόφει διαρπάσαι⁷ τοῖς Ἑλλησι πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων.

640. 1. The enemy have not escaped. 2. He has sent many gifts to Menon. 3. But the satrap had written a letter to the king. 4. He said that he had sent a guide to the army. 5. He announces that the guide has stolen the money.

NOTES. — ¹ Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — ² Dative of *manner* (866). — ³ *Sc.* χώρα. — ⁴ The genitive depends on the adverb λάθρα (856). — ⁵ The genitive depends on the adverb ἄνω (856). — ⁶ The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4). — ⁷ The infinitive expresses *purpose* (461, 7).

641. Advance. The Great Trench.

ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ὤτετο γὰρ ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλεῖα· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, παρετέτατο δὲ 5 ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μέχρι τοῦ Μηδιάς τείχους. ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελαύνοντα.

NOTES. — 1. συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι: with his troops formed in line of battle, a dative of accompaniment (869). — 3. κατὰ . . . τοῦτον: about the middle of this day's march. — 4. παρετέτατο: pluperfect passive of παρα-τείνω. — 8. προσελαύνοντα: participle in indirect discourse (628).



No. 48. Assyrian Soldiers.

LESSON LXIX.

Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs.

642. Review 553, 5; 209, 210; 217; 220.

643. Conjugate the perfect middle system of **λύω**, *loose*, in 769, **λείπω**, *leave*, in 775, **ἄγω**, *lead*, in 776, and **πείθω**, *persuade*, in 777.

Give the synopsis of each verb, first of its perfect and pluperfect, then of its future perfect.

644.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-σπάω, *draw off, separate.*

ἐκ-πλήττω, *strike out of one's senses, terrify.*

θωρακίζω (*θωρακιδ*), **ἔθωράκισα**, **τεθωράκισμαι**, **ἔθωρακίσθην** (*cf. θώραξ*), *arm with a corselet.*

μάντις, *ews, ó, seer, diviner.*

μιμνήσκω (*μνα*), **μνήσω**, **ἔμνησα**, **μέμνημαι**, **ἔμνήσθην**, *remind; mid. and pass., remember, with perf. as pres.*

ὀρύττω (*ὀρυχ*), **ὀρύξω**, **ὠρυξα**, **ὀρώρυχα**, **ὀρώρυγμαί**, **ὠρύχθην**, *dig.*

παρα-τάττω, *draw up side by side, draw up in line of battle.*

πλήττω (*πληγ, πλαγ*), **πλήξω**, **ἔπληξα**, **πέπληγα**, **πέπληγμαί**, **ἐπλήγην** and **ἐπλάγην**, *strike, hit.*

ὑπο-λείπω, *leave behind.*

χρῦσιον, *ου, τό* (*cf. χρῦσοῦς*), *piece of gold, gold.*

645. 1. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐγγύς τέ¹ εἰσι καὶ παρατεταγμένοι. 2. διέσπαστο γὰρ τὰ στρατεύματα. 3. ἐπύθετο δὲ τάφρον ὀρωρυγμένην διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 4. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ² τούτῳ ἠδέως πέπεισμαι. 5. Κῦρον δὲ φᾶσι τῷ μάντει ὑπεσχηῆσθαι χρῦσιον πολὺ. 6. εἶποντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Περσῶν τεθωρακισμένοι εἰς³ τριακοσίους. 7. πολλάκις γὰρ ἐν νυκτὶ πορευόμενος ἀπέσπασμαι ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν. 8. πόσοι τῶν

ἀνδραπόδων ὑπολελείφονται; 9. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν βούλεται οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 10. ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτᾱς, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι⁴ καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

646. 1. I had been shot through my corselet. 2. The army will have been cut to pieces. 3. He says that the Greeks have obeyed their commanders in all (particulars).⁵ 4. All had often urged Cyrus not to fight. 5. Cyrus and his horsemen had been armed with corselets.

NOTES. —¹ For the accent, see 169, 3. —² The dative follows πείθομαι (860). —³ to the number of. —⁴ Perfect (instead of present) infinitive, for emphasis, were thoroughly frightened. —⁵ πάντα (834).

647. Silanus the Soothsayer is rewarded

ταύτην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρήλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἴσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεὺς. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλᾶνὸν καλέσᾱς τὸν μάντιν ἔδωκεν δᾶρεικούς τρισχι-
 5 λίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρᾳ προθυόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν, Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν, "Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· εἰ δ' ἀληθεύσῃς, ὑπισχνοῦμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα." τοῦτο τὸ χρῦσίον τότε ἔδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρήλθον
 10 αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

NOTES. — 4. ἔδωκεν: gave (him). — 5. ὅτι: because. — ἀπ' ἐκείνης: i.e. before that (day). — 6. ἡμερῶν: the time within which, but ἡμέρᾳ preceding, the time when. — 7. Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται: he will not fight then at all. — 8. ἀληθεύσῃς: shall prove to be speaking the truth.

LESSON LXX.

Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.

648. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the perfect middle system as in the first perfect system (623-626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἤγγελμαι (623); στέλλω (στελ), ἔσταλμαι; φθείρω (φθερ), ἔφθαρμαι (624); κρίνω (κριν), κέκριμαι; τείνω (τεν), τέταμαι (625); βάλλω (βαλ), βέβλημαι; τέμνω (τεμ), τέτμημαι (626).

649. Conjugate the perfect middle systems of στέλλω and φαίνω in 778 and 779.

Give their synopses.

650. If ν is not dropped (625), it is changed to σ before μ, as φαίνω (φαν), πέφασμαι.

651. In the inflection, σ between two consonants is dropped.

652.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-στέλλω, *send away, despatch.*

δια-σπείρω, *scatter about, scatter.*

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα,
be bold or courageous.

οἰωνός, οὐ, ὄ, omen.

οὐδαμοῦ (*cf.* οὐ), adv., *nowhere.*

ὀφθαλμός, οὐ, ὄ (*cf.* ὄψομαι), *eye.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *pass along an order, give orders, order.*

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, ἔσπαρην, sow, throw about, scatter, disperse.

σφόδρα, adv., *exceedingly.*

σωτηριά, *ās, ἡ* (*cf.* σωτήρ), *safety, deliverance.*

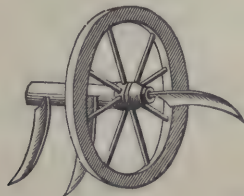
ταράττω (ταραχ), ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, trouble, disturb, agitate.

653. 1. θαυμάζω ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος πέφανται. 2. παρῆγγελο¹ δὲ τοῖς ἱππεῦσι θαρροῦσι² διώκειν. 3. καὶ ταῦτα

ἀκούσᾱς ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἠρώτησεν εἰ ἤδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἶεν.³ 4. οἱ δ' ἰππεῖς ἐσπαρμένοι εἰσίν. 5. συνηγμένοι ἦσαν τῶν διεσπαρμένων οἱ πλείστοι. 6. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἠγεῖτο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα,⁴ οἱ δ' εἶποντο. 7. ἀπεσταλμένοι εἰσίν οἱ ἄγγελοι καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς στρατηγός τις ἀγαθός. 8. ἐλείποντο δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνος τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς.⁵ 9. τοὺς δὲ Κρήτας ἔφη ἀπεστάλθαι. 10. περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμῖν θυόμενοις οἰωνὸς τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ σωτήρος πέφανται.

654. 1. Boats had already been despatched to the army by Cyrus. 2. But the cavalry have been dispersed. 3. The army has been corrupted. 4. None have appeared (who are) able to help us. 5. Orders had been given the peltasts to follow.

NOTES.—¹ *orders had been given.* The subject is the following infinitive. Cf. 461, 4 and 5.—² *courageously.* The participle (in the dative plural) expresses *manner* (495, 3).—³ For the optative, see 569. Give the question in its original form.—⁴ *I.e. according to orders, literally according to the orders that had been given.*—⁵ οἱ διεφθαρμένοι τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, *those who (literally had been injured) had had their eyes blinded.* The active construction would be ἡ χιὼν διαφθείρει τινὶ (861) τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. In the passive the dative becomes the subject and the accusative remains. Cf. 616, 5, and the note.



No. 49. Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot.

655.

Cyrus advances with Less Caution.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκόλῳε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κῦρου
στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ Κῦρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ
μέλλειν μαχεῖσθαι· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο
ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος
5 καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων
πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο
καὶ τῶν ὀπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἤγετο
καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

NOTES. — 1. ἐκόλῳε: imperfect of attempted action. — 2. ἔδοξε: personal construction, the subject being a pronoun referring to βασιλεὺς. — 5. καθήμενος: sitting, participle of the verb κάθημαι, sit. Both καθήμενος and ἔχων are participles of manner (495, 3). — 6. αὐτῷ: dative of disadvantage (861); στρατιώταις, in the next line, is a dative of advantage.

LESSON LXXI.

First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.

656. Review 553, 6.

657. Conjugate the first passive system of λύω, loose, in 770.

Give its synopsis, first in the first aorist, then in the first future.

658. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the first passive system as in the first perfect system (623-626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἠγγέλθην (623); τείνω (τεν), ἐτάθην (624, 625); κρίνω (κριν), ἐκρίθην (625); βάλλω (βαλ), ἐβλήθην; τέμνω (τεμ), ἐτμήθην (626).

659. If *v* is not dropped (625), it remains unchanged, as φαίνω (φαν), ἐφάνθην.

660. When a complex sentence, *i.e.* a sentence consisting of a leading and a dependent clause or clauses, is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (569, 572, 590, 469, 608, 628), but its *dependent* verb or verbs are subject to the law illustrated in the following examples :

661. 1. λέγει ὅτι φλυᾶρεῖ ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει, *he says that whoever says this talks nonsense.*

2. καλῶς ἔξιν φησίν, εἰ ἂν τοῦτο πράττωσι, *he says that it will be well if they do this.*

3. ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε, *he promises them not to stop until he brings them back home.*

4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας φησὶν ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο, *he says that he will bring the guides whom they sent for.*

5. λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἔπραξαν τοῦτο, *he says that it would have been well if they had done this.*

6. φησὶ πράξαι ἂν ὅ τι βούλοιντο, *he says that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Each complex sentence is here quoted after a primary tense, and the verb of its *dependent* clause changes neither its mood nor its tense.

Convert each quoted complex sentence above into its original form.

662. 1. εἶπεν ὅτι φλυᾶροίη ὅστις ταῦτα λέγοι (this might be ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει), *he said that whoever said this talked nonsense.*

2. καλῶς ἔξιν ἔφη, εἰ τοῦτο πράττειεν (this might be εἰ ἂν τοῦτο πράττωσι), *he said that it would be well if they did this.*

3. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε (this might be πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγη), *he promised them not to stop until he brought them back home.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, and its verb (originally a *primary* tense of the indicative or a subjunctive) may either be changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense. When the subjunctive becomes the optative, ἂν is dropped (*ἴαν* becoming *ει*).

4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἔφη ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο (this could not be οὓς μεταπέμψαιντο), *he said that he would bring the guides, whom they had sent for.*

5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἔπραξαν τοῦτο (here no change is possible), *he said that it would have been well, if they had done this.*

6. ἔφη πράξαι ἂν ὅ τι βούλοιντο (no change is possible), *he said that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, but its verb (originally a *secondary* tense of the indicative or an optative) retains its mood and tense.

663. When a complex sentence is indirectly quoted, after primary tenses the *dependent* verbs retain the same mood and tense. After past tenses, dependent primary tenses of the indicative and all dependent subjunctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense. When a subjunctive becomes optative, ἂν is dropped. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative and dependent optatives remain unchanged.

664.

VOCABULARY.

αἰσχύνω (*αισχυνν*), αἰσχυνῶ, ἧσχῦνα, ἧσχύνθην (*cf. αἰσχρός*), shame; αἰσχόρομαι as pass. dep., feel ashamed, feel ashamed before.

ἄλλως (*cf. ἄλλος*), adv., otherwise.

ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έψα, ἀν-έψα and ἀν-έψα, ἀν-έψομαι, ἀν-έψοθην, open up, open.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἔδέθη, bind, fetter.

κατα-σχίζω, split open, burst open.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., how much or

great, how many, as.

πῶς, adv., in any way, at all (enclitic).

σωφροσύνη, η, ἡ, self-control.

τιτρώσκω (*τρο*), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθη, wound.

τοσοῦτος, η, ον, dem. pron., so much, so many.

τυγχάνω (*τυχ*), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα and τέτευχα, hit, attain, get, happen.

φλυᾶρέω, φλυᾶρήσω, talk nonsense, talk bosh.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (665).

665. 1. ἧσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους τὸν ἡγεμόνα δῆσαι. 2. ἡρώτων πολλοὶ εἰ ἡσθήσεται βασιλεύς, ἐὰν οἴκαδε πορευόμεθα. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἐνόμιζεν ὅσω¹ θάττον ἔλθοι, τοσοῦτω¹ ἀπαρασκευοτέρω βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι.² 4. κατασχίσειν τε τὰς πύλας ἔφασαν, εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες ἀνοίξειαν. 5. ἔνθα πολλὴν σωφροσύνην³ ἐδιδάχθησαν οἱ παῖδες. 6. Κῦρος ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειε τὸν στόλον, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε. 7. καὶ πολλοὶ ἐτρώθησαν τῶν πελταστῶν. 8. οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυᾶροῖη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίᾳ⁴ ἀντυχεῖν.⁵ 9. οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἤχθησαν πρὸς βασιλεῆ καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁶ ἐτελεύτησαν. 10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα⁷ καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.⁸

666. 1. The soldiers were drawn up⁹ and forced to proceed. 2. But the enemy flee in fear¹⁰ that they will be encircled on both sides. 3. You will be forced to open the gates. 4. If these should be worsted, nobody would be left. 5. He promised him that if he would come he would make him a friend to Cyrus.

NOTES. — ¹ ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ, *by how much . . . by so much*, i.e. in English, *the . . . the*, datives of the *degree of difference* (867). — ² Cyrus thought, ὅσῳ ἂν θάπτον ἔλθω, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχοῦμαι. — ³ The passive construction after a verb signifying *to teach* (838), in which the accusative of the thing taught is retained. — ⁴ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to attain* (845). — ⁵ In the original ἂν τύχοιμι. — ⁶ Cf. 616, 5. — ⁷ *as safely as possible*. For ὡς with superlatives, Latin *quam*, see the general vocabulary. — ⁸ ἂν belongs also with μαχοίμεθα. — ⁹ Use the aorist participle. — ¹⁰ Use the aorist participle of δειδῶ.

667.

“The King is coming!”

καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορᾶν πλήθουσαν καὶ πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα Κῦρος ἔμελλε καταλῦειν, ἠνίκα ἀνὴρ Πέρσης προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόᾳ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι
 5 βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς (*as if*) εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἔνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. ἦν . . . πλήθουσαν: *it was about the time of full market*. — 2. σταθμὸς: *halting place*. — 3. προφαίνεται . . . κράτος: *comes in sight riding at full speed*. — 7. καὶ πάντες δέ: *and (δέ) all alike*, i.e. Persians as well as Greeks. — 8. ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι: *their thought was, ἀτάκτοις (in disorder) ἡμῖν ἐπιπεσεῖται βασιλεύς*. See ἐπι-πίπτω.

LESSON LXXII.

Second Passive System.

668. The second passive system includes the second aorist and second future passive.

669. Conjugate the second passive system of **στέλλω**, *send*, in 780.

Give its synopsis, first in the second aorist, then in the second future.

670. The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding the tense suffix ϵ to the verb stem, as **στέλλω** (**στέλλ**), *send*, second aorist passive stem **σταλε** (672). This is lengthened to **η** in the indicative, and in the other moods before a single consonant in the ending. As a secondary tense the second aorist passive has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the first aorist passive (770).

671. The second future passive adds σ°/ϵ to the stem of the second aorist passive, with the tense suffix ϵ lengthened to **η**. It follows the inflection of the first future passive (770).

672. An ϵ in the verb stem generally becomes **α**.

673.

VOCABULARY.

βιαίως (cf. **βιάζομαι**), adv., *violently*.

ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α, 600.

κονιορτός, οὔ, ὁ, *cloud of dust*.

λευκός, ή, ὄν, *white*.

μέχρι, conj., *until*.

νεφέλη, ης, ή, *cloud*.

νεκρός, οὔ, ὁ, *corpse*; οἱ νεκροί, *the dead*.

παλτόν, οὔ, τό, *spear, javelin*.

τροπή, ης, ή (cf. **τρέπω**), *rout, defeat*.

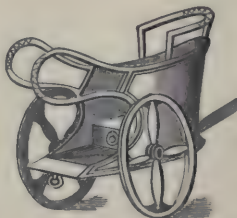
ὑστεραίος, ᾶ, ον (cf. **ὔστερος**), *later, following*.

674. 1. **Κῦρος ἐπλήγη παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως.**
2. **εἰ πορευθεῖη ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς, ἐκπλαγεῖεν ἄν.** 3. **ἐφάνη**

κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή. 4. οὐ πολλῶ¹ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχαγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 5. ὁμως δὲ λέξον, ἔφη, ἐκ τίνος² ἐπλήγης. 6. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὐτῶν διεσπάρη. 7. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ³ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ. 8. ὡς (*when*) ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διεσπάρησαν καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἐξακόσιοι⁴ εἰς τὸ διώκειν⁵ ὁρμήσαντες. 9. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπήναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 10. εἰ μέντοι πλείους συλλεγεῖεν, κινδυνεύσειεν ἂν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 11. καὶ ἐβουλεύομεθα σὺν τούτοις πῶς ἂν ταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί.

675. 1. The general appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 2. The barbarians turned⁶ and fled. 3. The soldiers came together⁶ and deliberated. 4. Show yourselves⁷ the bravest of the captains. 5. If the army should be scattered, it would be destroyed by the enemy.

NOTES. — ¹ Dative of the *degree of difference* (867) with ὕστερον, literally *later by much, i.e. much later*. — ² *in consequence of what, i.e. why*. — ³ Dative of the *time when* (870). — ⁴ Cyrus's bodyguard of 600 horse. — ⁵ *in pursuit*. The infinitive with the article may, like a noun, depend on a preposition. — ⁶ Use the aorist passive participle. — ⁷ Use the aorist passive.



No. 50. ἄρμα.

676.

The Order of Battle.

καὶ Κῦρος ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τέ ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι. ἔνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἐτάττοντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, 5 Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἰππεῖς μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἐτάχθησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου 10 ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν.

NOTES. — For the disposition of the forces, see No. 56. — 5. ἐχόμενος : *being next*. — 7. εἰς χιλίους : *sc. ἰππέᾱς, to the number of a thousand (horse)*. — 9. τῷ εὐωνύμῳ : *of the entire Greek force*.

LESSON LXXIII.

Verbal Adjectives.

677. Verbal adjectives are derived from verb stems, and are generally equivalent to passive participles in meaning. They are formed by adding τός and τέος to the verb stem, which generally has the same form as in the first aorist passive (with the change of φ and χ to π and κ before τ).

Thus, ποιέω, *do*, ἐποιήθην, ποιητέος; πορεύομαι, *advance*, ἐπορεύθην, πορευτέος; πέμπω, *send*, ἐπέμφθην, πεμπτέος; θαυμάζω, *wonder at*, ἐθαυμάσθην, θαυμαστός; πείθω, *persuade*, mid. obey, ἐπέισθην, πειστέος; διώκω, *persue*, ἐδιώχθην, διωκτέος.

678. The verbal in τέος has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* construction, of which the latter is more common.

679. 1. ἄλλαι νῆες μεταπεμπτέαι εἰσίν, *other ships must be sent for.*

2. ὠφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city must be succored by you.*

680. In the personal construction, the verbal in τέος is passive in sense, and expresses *necessity*, like the Latin participle in *dus*, agreeing with the subject. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

681. 1. ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we must do this.*

2. πεμπτέα ἐστὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν ὑμῖν, *you must send your general.*

3. τὴν πορείαν ὑμῖν πεζῇ ποιητέον, *you must make the journey on foot.*

682. In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with ἐστί expressed or understood. The expression is equivalent to δεῖ, *one must*, with the infinitive. It is practically active in sense, and allows transitive verbals to have an object like their verbs. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

683. 1. ἔλαθε τὸν Κῦρον ἀπελθών, *he went off unnoticed by Cyrus.*

2. ἔτυχε γὰρ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένη τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, *as it chanced, a division of heavy-armed men was following him.*

3. φθάσει τοὺς ἄλλους Κῦρος ἀφικόμενος, *Cyrus will arrive before the others.*

684. The participle with *λανθάνω*, *escape the notice of*, *τυγχάνω*, *happen*, and *φθάνω*, *anticipate*, contains the leading idea of the expression and is usually translated by a verb. The aorist participle here coincides in time with the verb (unless this expresses duration) and does not denote past time in itself.

685.**VOCABULARY.**

ἀπο-πορεύομαι, *go off, depart.*

ζηλωτός, *ή, όν* (*cf. ζηλώω, envy*), *to be envied, enviable.*

θαυμαστός, *ή, όν* (*cf. θαυμάζω*), *wonderful, surprising.*

ίππικός, *ή, όν* (*cf. ίππος*), *for cavalry; τó ίππικόν, the cavalry, the horse.*

λανθάνω (*λαθ*), *λήσω, έλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι*, *escape the notice of; mid., forget.*

μαθάνω (*μαθ*), *μαθήσομαι, έμαθον, μεμάθηκα*, *learn, esp. by inquiry, find out, hear of.*

μετάπεμπτος, *ον* (*cf. μεταπέμπομαι*), *sent for.*

μή-ποτε (*μή + ποτέ*), *never.*

ξίφος, *ους, τό, sword.* No. 40.

φθάνω (*φθα*), *φθήσομαι* and *φθάσω, έφθην* and *έφθασα*, *anticipate, out-strip.*

686. 1. *είς καλόν¹ ήκετε· έπί γάρ τó όρος πορευτέον.*
 2. *σκεπτέον μοι δοκεί είναι όπως τά όπλα έξομεν, τά δόρατα και τά ξίφη και τά άλλα.* 3. *και οι ίππεύς έλάνθανον αύτούς έπί τῷ γηλόφῳ γενόμενοι.²* 4. *ούκ αν ειη θαυμαστόν ει τύχοιεν ταύτα μαθόντες.* 5. *ούτος δέ τεταγμένος έτύγχανεν έπί τῷ εύωνύμῳ του ίππικού³ αρχων.* 6. *ω άνδρες στρατιώται, τήν πορείαν πεζή ποιητέον· ου γάρ έστι πλοία.* 7. *παρήν δέ και Λακεδαιμόνιός τις έπί τῶν νεῶν, μετάπεμπτος υπό Κύρου.* 8. *και φθάνουσιν έπί τῷ ακρω γενόμενοι τούς πολεμίους.* 9. *ήμιν δέ πάντα ποιητέα ως μήποτ' έπί τοίς βαρβάροις γενόμεθα.* 10. *έγώ δέ ύμῶν τόν οικαδε βουλόμενον αποπορεύεσθαι τοίς οικοι ζηλωτόν⁴ ποιήσω.*

687. 1. This it seems to me must be considered. 2. On the following day the generals resolved that they must advance through the mountains. 3. For there are many⁵ (reasons) why⁶ I must not do this. 4. It would not be surprising if Cyrus should think that he must pursue these men. 5. He says that the generals ought to consider what the hindrance is.

NOTES.—¹ *Sc.* χρόνον, in the nick of time.—² Note αὐτούς, they got there before they knew it.—³ With ἄρχων, as commander of the horse.—⁴ an object of envy to his (friends) at home. For the two accusatives after ποιέω, see 840.—⁵ Use the neuter plural.—⁶ δι' α̅.

688. Armor of Cyrus and his Bodyguard. The Enemy appear.

Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἑξακόσιοι ὀπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου· Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν εἶχε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ· οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἶχον καὶ 5 προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἱππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς· καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἠνίκα δὲ δειλὴ ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κοινορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ δὲ πολλῶ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ.

NOTES.—1. ὅσον: neuter as adverb, with numerals, about.—3. πλὴν Κύρου: the exception extends only to κράνεσι.—7. ἠνίκα . . . ἐγίγνετο. when it began to be (literally, was becoming) afternoon.—8. ἐφάνη: there was seen.—χρόνῳ . . . ἐπὶ πολὺ: considerably later (the cloud of dust appeared) just like a sort of blackness in the plain for a great distance (ἐπὶ πολὺ). For χρόνῳ, a dative of the degree of difference, see 867.

LESSON LXXIV.

Regular Verbs in MI, τίθημι.

689. Some verbs form the present and second aorist systems by adding the personal endings directly to the verb stem, omitting the tense suffix σ/ϵ (135, 606), except in the subjunctive. In these verbs, therefore, the present and second aorist stems are the simple verb stem, which is, however, often reduplicated with ι in the present system.

690. Compare the following forms of the present indicative active of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ ($\theta\epsilon$), *place, put*, with those of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ($\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$), *loose*:

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$		$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$		$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\mu\epsilon\nu$
2	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\sigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\tau\epsilon$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\epsilon$
3	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\sigma\iota$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$

691. Such verbs are called **Verbs in $\mu\iota$** , because they retain the personal ending $\mu\iota$ in the first person singular of the present indicative active. Verbs like $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ are called **Verbs in ω** .

692. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ ($\theta\epsilon$), *place, put*, in 784 and 788.

693. Review the endings and suffixes given in 136, 145, 175, 401, 413, 455, 484, 493.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

694. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active, and in the first person of the singular of the imperfect indicative active, $\theta\epsilon$ is lengthened to $\theta\eta$, and the third person plural of the present ends in $\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ (for $\nu\sigma\iota$).

2. In the imperfect indicative active, ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει are formed as if from a contract verb τιθέω. Cf. ἐποίεις and ἐποίηι (782). Similarly τίθει in the present imperative active. Cf. ποίει (782).

3. The subjunctive has the long vowel ω or η, as in verbs in ω (315, 332), but this contracts with the final vowel of the verb stem (340).

4. The optative has the mood suffix (362, 379), ι or ιη, but the latter only before active endings. The mood suffix is added directly to the verb stem and contracts with it. In these forms the accent cannot pass beyond the mood suffix.

5. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms ἔθηκα, ἔθηκας, ἔθηκε, formed with the tense suffix κα for σα (148).

6. In the second aorist imperative active, θές is irregular, and the infinitive θείναι (for θε-εἶναι) is formed with the ending εἶναι (for simple ναι).

7. The active participles τιθείς and θείς are declined like λυθείς (754).

695.

VOCABULARY.

αἰχμάλωτος, ον, captured; as noun, οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι, prisoners of war, captives.

ἀνα-τίθημι, set up, dedicate.

αὐτοῦ (cf. αὐτός), adv., in the very place, here, there.

βακτηριά, ἄς. ἡ, staff, cane, walking-stick. Nos. 1, 30, 36.

γέρον, ον, τό, wicker shield.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, knee.

δέρμα, ατος, τό, hide, skin.

δια-τίθημι, set out in order, arrange, dispose.

ἐν-τίθημι, put or place in, of fear, instil in, inspire in.

ἐπι-τίθημι, impose on, inflict; mid., put oneself on, attack.

συν-τίθημι, put or place together; mid., contract, agree on, make an agreement.

τίθημι (θε), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτίθην, put, set, place.

696. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν.¹ 2. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα² περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνὴν. 3. τὴν δίκην χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 4. καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν

ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι. 5. καὶ πᾶσᾶς τὰς οἰκίᾶς ἔκᾶεν, ἵνα φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις.¹ 6. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμοι τοῖς Ἑλλησι, δεδοκότες μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν. 7. τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτᾶς αὐτοῦ³ ἐκέλευσε μείναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν οἱ στρατιῶται δερμάτων πλήθος καὶ βακτηρίᾶς καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα.⁴ 9. καὶ συντιθέμεθα τὴν νύκτα,⁵ ἣν λάβωμεν τὸ ἄκρον, τὸ χωρίον φυλάττειν. 10. πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ἀπεπέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ.

697. 1. The hoplites grounded arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. I fear that he may take⁶ and inflict punishment on me. 5. And when they had made this agreement,⁷ they proceeded to the river.

NOTES.—¹ The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί (865).—² For the phrase θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα, see the general vocabulary.—³ The adverb.—⁴ They dedicated these in thanksgiving for their safe arrival at the sea.—⁵ An accusative of extent of time (836). Construe with φυλάττειν.—⁶ Use the aorist participle.—⁷ ταῦτα (cognate accusative) συνθέμενοι.

698. The Enemy's Array. Cyrus wishes to attack the Persian Centre.

ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἤστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο· καὶ ἦσαν ἵππεῖς μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων, ἐχόμενοι δὲ γερροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλίται
5 σύν ξυλίαις ἀσπίσι. πάντες δὲ οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἐπορεύοντο. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν

ἄρματα τὰ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος
 παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις
 τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾳ ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα
 10 κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς ἦν. “Κᾶν
 τοῦτ’,” ἔφη, “νικῶμεν, πάνθ’ ἡμῖν πεποιήται.”

NOTES. — 1. χαλκός τις ἤστραπτε: here and there (τις) their bronze armor began to flash. — 5. κατὰ ἔθνη: nation by nation. — ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων: in a solid square. — 7. καλούμενα: so called. — 10. κᾶν: i.e. καὶ ἐάν.— 11. πεποιήται: although a perfect in form, this refers vividly to the future, — our whole work is (will have been) done. Cf. 317.



No. 51. στεφανος.

LESSON LXXV.

Regular Verbs in MI, δίδωμι.

699. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι (δο), *give*, in 785 and 789.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

700. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active δο is lengthened to δω, and the third person plural ends in ᾶσι.

2. In the imperfect indicative active, ἐδίδουν, ἐδίδους, ἐδίδου are formed as if from a contract verb διδώ. Cf. ἐδήλουν, ἐδήλους, ἐδήλου (783). Similarly δίδου in the present imperative active. Cf. δήλου (783).

3. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive ο + η = φ, not οι (340).

4. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms ἔδωκα, ἔδωκας, ἔδωκε, formed with the tense suffix κα for σα (148).

5. In the second aorist imperative active, δός is irregular, and the infinitive δοῦναι (for δο-εἶναι) is formed with the ending εἶναι.

6. The active participles διδούς and δούς are declined like λύων (754), except in the nominative singular masculine.

701.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλίσκομαι (άλ, ἄλο), ἀλώσομαι, ἑάλων and ἦλων, ἑάλωκα and ἦλωκα, *be captured, taken, or caught, used as pass. to αἰρέω.*

ἀνα-γινώσκω, *know again, recognize, read.*

γινώσκω (γνο), γνώσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνωσθην, *know, perceive, feel, experience, learn, think.*

δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give, grant, permit.*

κάνδυσ, vos, ó, *caftan*, a long outer garment. No. 11.

παρα-δίδωμι, *pass along, give up, surrender, hand over.*

πλέω (πλυ), πλεύσομαι and πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, *sail.*

προ-δίδωμι, *give over, betray, abandon.*

στέφανος, ου, ó, *crown, wreath, chaplet, garland.* No. 51.

χρῦσο-χάλινος, ον (χρῦσός, gold + χάλινος, *bridle*), *with gold mounted bridle.*

a. Although not *μι*-verbs, ἀλίσκομαι and γινώσκω have second aorists of the *μι*-form.

702. 1. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔδωκε Σωκράτει. 2. Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δίδωσιν ἵππον χρῦσοχάλινον καὶ κάνδυν. 3. ἡρώτων ἐκείνοι εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. 4. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρῦσοῦν δώσω. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ εὐθύς ἔγνωσαν πάντες ὅτι ἐγγύς ἐστι βασιλεύς. 7. ἐπὶ Σάρδεις οὐ πλευσοῦνται, ἔὰν μὴ αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδώτε. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς¹ εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω. 9. τῇ γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπων βασιλεὺς τὰ ὄπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευεν. 10. ἀνάγκη² δὴ μοι ὑμᾶς προδόντα³ τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι. 11. πρὸς δὲ βασιλεῖᾱ πέμπων ἠξίου Κῦρος ἀδελφὸς ὦν⁴ αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἷ⁵ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν.

703. 1. And he did not give them pay. 2. They bound the guide and handed (him) over to them. 3. She is said to have given much money to Cyrus. 4. They gave the Greeks barbarian spears. 5. He took the letter and gave it to Cyrus.

NOTES. — ¹ *about.* — ² *Sc. ἐστί.* — ³ In agreement with μέ, the unexpressed subject of χρῆσθαι. — ⁴ The participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). — ⁵ See 437 and 435.

704. Clearchus refuses. The Barbarians' Advance.

ὄρων δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στῖφος καὶ ἀκούων βασιλεῖα τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἔξω ὄντα οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρασ, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κῦρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ βασιλεὺς μὲν σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι προσέρχεται, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον συντάττεται. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρελαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεῖατο ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

NOTES. — 1. ὄρων . . . στῖφος: although he saw the compact body at the centre, i.e. the 6000 cavalry mentioned in 618. — ἀκούων: also concessive. — 2. βασιλεῖα . . . ὄντα: what he heard was, βασιλεὺς τοῦ εὐωνύμου (i.e. τοῦ Κύρου) ἔξω ἐστί. See 628. See also No. 56. — 4. ὅτι . . . ἔχοι: his answer was, ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχη, it is my concern that all shall be well. See 663. — 8. οὐ πάνυ πρὸς: not very near. — κατεθεῖατο: was surveying the field. — ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων: looking in each direction.

LESSON LXXVI.

Regular Verbs in MI, ἴστημι.

705. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of ἴστημι (στα), set, make stand, in 786 and 790.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

706. 1. ἴστημι is for σι-στημι, the rough breathing representing the σ of the reduplicating syllable.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, **στα** is lengthened to **στη**, and the third person plural of the present ends in **ᾶσι**, **ιστάσι** arising from **ἵστα-ᾶσι** by contraction.

3. In the imperfect indicative, **ι** is due to the augment (67, 2).

4. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive **α + η = η**, not **ᾶ**, and **α + η = η**, not **α** (340).

5. In the present imperative active, **ἵστη** (for **ἵστα-θι**) rejects **θι** and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

6. The lengthening of **στα** to **στη** occurs also in the second aorist indicative, imperative (except in **στάντων**), and infinitive active.

7. The active participles **ιστάς** and **στάς** are declined like **λύσᾶς** (754).

8. The second aorist middle of **ἵστημι** does not occur.

707.

VOCABULARY.

ἀν-ἵστημι , <i>make rise, rouse</i> ; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>stand up, rise</i> .	ἐφ-ἵστημι , <i>bring to a stand, make halt</i> ; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>halt, stop</i> .
ἀπο-διδράσκω , <i>run away, escape by stealth</i> .	ἵστημι (στα) , στήσω , ἔστησα and ἔστην , ἔστηκα , ἔσταμαι , ἐστάθην , <i>set, make stand, make halt</i> ; mid. (except first aor.), with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>stand, stop, halt</i> .
βαίνω (βα) , βήσομαι , ἔβην , βέβηκα , βέβημαι , ἐβάθην , <i>go, walk</i> .	καθ-ἵστημι , <i>set down or in order, settle, station, establish</i> ; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>take one's place</i> .
δια-βαίνω , <i>go over, cross</i> .	πίμπλημι (πλα) , πλήσω , ἔπλησα , πέπληκα , πέπλημαι and πέπλησμαι , ἐπλήσθην , <i>fill</i> .
διδράσκω (δρα) , δράσομαι , ἔδρᾶν , δέδρᾶκα , <i>run</i> .	
δύναμαι (δυνα) , δυνήσομαι , δεδύνημαι , ἐδυνήθην , <i>be able or capable, be worth, amount to, signify</i> .	
ἐμ-πίμπλημι , <i>fill full, satisfy</i> .	
ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπίστα) , ἐπιστήσομαι , ἤπιστήθην , <i>understand, know</i> .	

a. Although not **μι**-verbs, **βαίνω**, **διδράσκω**, and **φθάνω** (685) have second aorists of the **μι**-form.

708. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. ἔάν τι δύνωμαι,¹ ταῦτα ποιήσω. 3. τὰς διφθέρᾱς ἐπίμπλασαν χιλοῦ.² 4. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὦρᾱ τοὺς φύλακας καθιστάναι. 5. καὶ ἔφθησαν³ ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἰππέᾱς. 6. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 7. τοῦτο⁴ δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο δύναται ἢ⁵ ἀποδρᾶναι. 8. ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν. 9. ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις. 10. ὁ δὲ ἐμπιμπλᾶς ἀπάντων τὴν γνώμην⁶ ἀπέπεμπεν. 11. στάντων οἱ ὀπλίται. 12. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστάσθων ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκᾱσιν.

709. 1. He halted his men. 2. Xenophon rose and spoke as follows. 3. He was not able to rise. 4. They made those who had been wounded⁷ rise. 5. You must cross the river, that the enemy may not escape by stealth.

NOTES.—¹ With recessive accent, disregarding the contraction. Cf. ἰστῶμαι (786), and see 694, 3.—² Verbs signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material (848).—³ Second aorist of the *μι*-form.—⁴ Refers to a course of conduct.—⁵ *than*.—⁶ *satisfying the desire*.—⁷ Use the perfect participle with the article (487, 3 and 4).

710. The Sacrifices are favorable. The Watchword.

ἰδὼν δὲ Κῦρον ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, πελάσᾱς ὥστε συναντῆσαι ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι· ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσᾱς εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερά καλά. ταῦτα δὲ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε,
5 καὶ ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη διὰ τῶν τάξεων. καὶ ἐθαύμασε Κῦρος τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἤρετο ὃ τι εἶη τὸ

σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, "Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη." ὁ δὲ
 Κῦρος ἀκούσας, "Ἄλλὰ δέχομαί τε," ἔφη, "καὶ τοῦτο
 10 ἔστω." ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλυνεν.

NOTES. — 2. *πελάσῃς κτλ.*: *approaching him so as to meet him.* — *ἦρετο*:
 the second aorist of poetic *ἔρομαι*, equivalent to *ἔρωτάω*. — *εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι*:
whether he had any commands. For the optative in the indirect question,
 see 569. — 3. *ἐπιστήσῃς*: first aorist, transitive, *pulling up (his horse).* —
 4. *θορύβου*: for the genitive following *ἀκούω*, see 846. — 5. *Κλέαρχος εἶπεν*:
 he had ridden up in the meantime. — 7. *τίς παραγγέλλει*: *who was giving it*
out, without his approval.



No. 52. Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη.

LESSON LXXVII.

Regular Verbs in MI, δείκνῦμι.

711. Learn the conjugation of the present system of **δείκνῦμι** (*δεικ*), *show*, in 787, and the second aorist system of **δύω** (*δυ*), *enter*, in 791. No second aorist of *δείκνῦμι* occurs.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

712. 1. In the present system of **δείκνῦμι**, the personal endings are not added directly to the verb stem **δεικ** (689), but to the verb stem increased by **νυ**.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, **δεικνυ** is lengthened to **δεικνῦ**, and the third person plural of the present ends in **ῶσι**.

3. The subjunctive and optative are formed as in verbs in **ω**.

4. In the present imperative active, **δεικνῦ** (for *δεικνυ-θι*) rejects **θι** and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

5. In the second aorist active, **δυ** is lengthened to **δῦ** in the indicative, imperative (except in *δύντων*), and infinitive.

6. The active participles **δεικνύς** and **δύς** are declined *δεικνύς, δεικνύσα, δεικνύν, genitive δεικνύντος, δεικνύσης, δεικνύντος, etc.*

7. The second aorist middle does not occur.

713.**VOCABULARY.**

ἀπο-δείκνῦμι, *set forth, make known, appoint*; mid., *set forth one's views, declare*.

ἀπ-όλλῦμι, *destroy utterly, kill*; mid., with second perf. act., *perish, die, be lost*.

Ἄπόλλων, *ωνος, ὁ, Apollo*. No. 53.

δείκνῦμι (*δεικ*), **δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθη, show**.

ἔρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρη (*cf. δέρμα*), *flay*.

δύω, δύσω, ἔδῦσα and ἔδυν, δέδῦκα, δέδῦμαι, ἐδύθη, make enter; intrans., *enter*.

ἐκ-δέρω, *strip off the skin, flay.*

ἐν-δύω, *put on, clothe oneself in.*

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *show to, exhibit, disclose.*

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), εὐρήσω, ἡύρον, ἡύρηκα,
ἡύρημαι, ἡύρέθην, *find, discover;*
mid., *find for oneself, procure.*

κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα,
ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang up.*

Μαρσύας, ου, ὁ, *Marsyas, a satyr.*

No. 53.

ἄλλυμι (ἄλ), ἄλω, ἄλεσα and ἄλόμην,
ἄλώλεκα and ἄλωλα, *destroy, lose;*
mid., with second perf. act., *perish.*

ὄμνυμι (ὄμ, ὄμο), ὄμοῦμαι, ὄμοσα, ὄμμο-
κα, ὄμμομαι and ὄμμοσμαι, ὄμῶθην
and ὄμῶσθην, *swear, take an oath.*



No. 53. Apollo flays Marsyas.

714. 1. ἀποδείκνυνται οἱ μάντιες πάντες γνώμην ὅτι μάχη οὐκ ἔσται. 2. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολώλεκατε. 3. οἱ δὲ ὀπλῖται τοῦ Μένωνος ὑπολειφθέντες καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι εὐρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἀπώλοντο. 4. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἐαυτῶν πολεμίοις. 5. τοῖς παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὃ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 6. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἄπολλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι. 7. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς ὅπου σκηπήσουσι ἀπεπορεύθη. 8. Κῦρος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδῃ.

9. βουλόμενος οὖν Κῦρος ἐπιδεικνύει τὸ στρατεύμα, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.

715. 1. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 2. After him another rose up, pointing out what must be done. 3: He disclosed the plot to the general. 4. They put on their breastplates and ordered arms. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished.

716. The Greeks charge on the Run, and the Enemy take to Flight.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τῷ φάλαγγε ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἤρχοντο ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξεκῦμαινε μέρος τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγγαντο πάντες, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθρον. λέγουσι δὲ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξωμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβῶν δὲ ἀλλήλοισι μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἔπεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. καὶ οὐκέτι . . . ἀλλήλων: i.e. the two lines (dual) were less than three or four stades (accusative of extent of space, 836) apart. This was less than half a mile. — 2. ἐπαιάνιζον: began to sing the pæan, as an omen of victory. — 3. ἀντίοι ἰέναι: to go to meet, to go against. For the following dative, see 863. — ὡς δὲ . . . φάλαγγος: when, as the Greeks proceeded (genitive absolute, 516) a part of the phalanx surged forward (see ἐκκῦμαίνω), literally billowed out. — 4. τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον: equivalent to οἱ ἄλλοι. See 487, 3 and 4. — 6. καὶ πάντες δέ: cf. 667, 7. — ἀσπίσι: dative of instrument (866). — 7. ἵπποις: dative of disadvantage (861). — 8. πρὶν . . . ἐξικνεῖσθαι: before an arrow reached them (536), i.e. before the Greeks were within bowshot.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.

717. A few verbs have second perfects and pluperfects formed without tense suffix, after the analogy of verbs in *μι*, the personal endings being added directly to the verb stem.

718. Learn the conjugation of the second perfect system without tense suffix of *ἴστημι* in 792.

719. 1. The indicative singular does not occur. *ἴστώς* (for *ἔ-στα-ώς*) is declined *ἴστώς, ἴστώσα, ἴστός*, genitive *ἴστώτος, ἴστώσης, ἴστώτος*, etc.

2. Other verbs have forms in the second perfect without suffix. Thus, *βαίνω* (*βα*), *go*, *βεβᾶσι*, *they have gone*, participle *βεβῶς*; *θνήσκω* (*θαν*), *die*, *τεθνᾶσι*, *they are dead*, participle *τεθνεώς*; *δέδια* (*δε*), *fear* (cf. *δέδοικα*), *δεδιάσι*, *they fear*, participle *δεδιώς*.

720. Here belongs also the irregular verb in *μι*, *οἶδα* (*ιδ*, *εἶδ*), *know*, a second perfect with present force, formed without reduplication, the pluperfect (as imperfect) being *ἤδη* or *ἤδειν*.

721. Learn the conjugation of *οἶδα* in 793.

722.

VOCABULARY.

Ἄρκάς, ἄδος, ὀ, an Arcadian.

καίπερ, conj., *although*, used with the concessive participle.

μισθο-φορά, *ās, ἦ* (cf. *μισθο-φόρος*), *pay*.

οἶδα, εἶσομαι, *know, know of*.

οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, pres. with perf. force, *have gone, be gone*.

προ-διαβαίνω, *cross first*.

προ-ελαύνω, *ride forward, push on*.

πῶ, adv., *yet, up to this time* (enclitic).

συμμαχία, *ās, ἦ* (cf. *σύμ-μαχος*), *alliance*.

σύν-οἶδα, *share in knowledge, be conscious*.

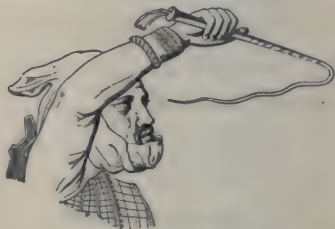
723. 1. οὐκ ἴστε ὃ τι ποιεῖτε. 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἕστασαν, ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.¹ 3. οἱ πολέμοιοι οὐκ ἴσασι πω τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν συμμαχίαν. 4. τοὺς προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ὄχετο. 5. δεδιᾶσι τοὺς στρατιῶτᾱς οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπεσχημένοι.² 6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν³ τεθνήσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ γηλόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. 7. πάρεστι δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πράχθησεται. 8. οὐ γὰρ ἤδεσαν οἱ Ἑλληνας Κῦρον τεθνηκότα,⁴ ἀλλ' εἰκαζον ἢ διώκοντα οἴχεσθαι⁵ ἢ καταληψόμενόν τι προεληλακέναι.⁵ 9. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ⁶ πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 10. Ὀρόντᾱν προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο. 11. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι. 12. σύνοιδα γὰρ ἐμαντῷ πάντα⁷ ἐψευσμένος⁸ αὐτόν.

724. 1. They said that the generals knew this. 2. Be assured that they will follow you. 3. They were standing among the trees. 4. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,⁹ I do not know. 5. I am not willing to go, fearing that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES.—¹ Dative of cause (866).—² those who have promised (487, 3 and 4).—³ some (815). Here in the second member we have a fuller expression οἱ λοιποί, the rest, for οἱ δέ, others.—⁴ Participle in indirect discourse (628). The original thought was Κῦρος τέθνηκε (first perfect).—⁵ Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). Their thought was ἢ διώκων οἴχεται ἢ καταληψόμενός τι προελήλακε.—⁶ Dative following πείσομαι, I will obey (860).—⁷ Accusative of specification (834).—⁸ that I have deceived. The participle is in indirect discourse (628).—⁹ just (things). See 806.

725. The King's Chariots are useless. Cyrus on the Alert.

τῶν δ' ἀρμάτων τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων ἐφέ-
 ροντο, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, κενὰ ἠνιόχων. οἱ δ'
 ἐπεὶ προῖδοιεν, δίσταντο· καὶ κατελήφθη τις ὥσπερ ἐν
 ἵπποδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ
 5 οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον
 παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
 μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν,
 πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξεν-
 10 θῆναί τις ἐλέγετο. Κῦρος δ'
 ὄρων τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας
 τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἠδόμενος καὶ προσκυνού-
 μενος ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ὡς
 ἐξήχηθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελείτο ὃ τι ποιήσει βασι-
 15 λεύς. καὶ γὰρ ἤδει αὐτόν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ
 στρατεύματος.



No. 54. Persian Charioteer.

NOTES.—1. τῶν ἀρμάτων: *i.e.* of the enemy.—τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ: *some . . . others* (815).—2. ἠνιόχων: genitive following the adjective signifying *want* (855).—3. οἱ δέ: *and they, i.e. the Greeks*.—4. ἐπεὶ προῖδοιεν, δίσταντο: *opened a gap, whenever they saw them coming on*, optative in general supposition (533, 5).—κατελήφθη τις ἐκπλαγείς: *one Greek was caught in his consternation*. He was “rattled” and failed to get out of the way!—4. καὶ . . . ἔφασαν: *and yet, in fact (καὶ μέντοι), they said that not even he suffered any harm*. For the emphatic negative expressed by the accumulation of negatives, see the note on 616, 10. *Cf.* the next line.—10. τις: *a single man*.—11. ὄρων: *when he saw* (495, 1).—νικῶντας, διώκοντας: participles in indirect discourse (628).—12. ἠδόμενος, προσκυνούμενος: *concessive participles* (495, 6).—13. οὐδ' ὡς: *not even then (thus, under these circumstances)*.—15. ἤδει αὐτόν ὅτι ἔχοι: *knew him that he had, i.e. knew that he had*.

LESSON LXXIX.

Irregular Verbs in MI, φημί, εἰμί, εἶμι.

726. Certain important verbs follow the analogy of regular verbs in **μι** in the present and second aorist systems, but are more or less irregular in formation. Some of them lack the second aorist system entirely. In their other systems, so far as these occur, they follow verbs in **ω**.

727. Learn the conjugation of φημί, εἰμί, and εἶμι in 794, 795, 796, and review 166, 168, 169, 467.

728.

VOCABULARY.

ἄπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), go off or away, depart.

εἰμί (έσ), ἔσομαι, be.

εἶμι (ί), go, proceed, march; pres. indic.

with fut. force, shall go.

ἔπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), go or come on, advance, make an attack.

κατα-κάω, burn down, burn up.

κρίσις, εως, ἡ (cf. κρίνω), decision, trial.

πρό-εἰμι (εἶμι), go forward, advance.

ῥέω (ῥυ), ῥέυσομαι, ἔρρῦηκα, ἔρρῦην, flow.

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἐσάλπιγξα, blow the trumpet. No. 55.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οπτεύσω, ὑπ-ώπτευσα, ὑπ-ωπτεύθην (cf. ὑψομαι), suspect, apprehend.

φέρω (φερ, οί, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), οἶσω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην, bear, bring, carry, produce, endure; χαλεπῶς φέρω, be troubled.

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, say, declare, state.

φλυᾶριά, ᾶς, ἡ (cf. φλυᾶρέω), nonsense; plur., bosh.

χαλεπῶς (cf. χαλεπός), painfully, with difficulty.

729. 1. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα φλυᾶριάς εἶναι.¹ 2. παρὰ Κύρου οὐδεὶς ἀπήει πρὸς βασιλέᾱ. 3. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν,²

ἐπήεσαν. 4. οὕτω γὰρ ἀπιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπίοιμεν. 5. ἐμοί, ὧ ἄνδρες, θυομένῳ ἰέναι³ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. 6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαναμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.⁴ 7. διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαϊάνδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων.⁵ 8. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα οὗτος προῖων κατέκαυσε, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβαίῃ τὸν ποταμόν. 9. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἄπιτε,⁶ καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὕστερον δὲ πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. 10. καὶ οὗ φασιν ἰέναι,⁷ ἕαν μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ. 11. οἱ δὲ ὑπώπτενον καὶ τούτου ἕνεκα αὐτὸν λέγειν, ὡς μὴ πεζῆ ἰόντες τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων τι χώρᾶν κακὸν ἐργάζονται.⁸

730. 1. Let us go to the men. 2. They made the attack with a great shout. 3. *I* say, therefore, that you ought to cross the Euphrates. 4. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise⁹ going through the ranks. 5. They went frequently to his headquarters and demanded their pay.

NOTES. —¹ φημί takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (469). —² *I.e.* the trumpeter. —³ *for going.* Construe with οὐκ ἐγίγνετο, *were not favorable.* The infinitive expresses *purpose* (461, 7). —⁴ Dative of *cause* (866). —⁵ It would be more natural to say ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις, but the speaker has in mind the flow of the living water *from* the palace. —⁶ Imperative. —⁷ *say they will not go.* They said, οὐκ ἔμεν. —⁸ For two accusatives after verbs of *doing*, see 839. —⁹ Use the genitive (846).

731. The King begins to move, and Cyrus charges.

καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγούνται, νομίζοντες οὕτως ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρα-

τιᾶς ὁμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ
 5 δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχητο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ
 τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.
 ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος, δείσας μὴ ὄπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψει
 τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς
 ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς
 10 φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται
 αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἄρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

NOTES. — 1. μέσον . . . ἡγούνται : *i.e.* they always command their own centres. — 2. οὕτως : *thus*, repeats the thought of μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν. — ἐν ἀσφαλιστάτῳ : *in the safest (position)*. — 3. καὶ βασιλεὺς . . . ὁμως : *the king accordingly (δή) on this occasion held (concessive participle, 495, 6) the centre, but still, etc.* — 5. αὐτοῦ : *with ἔμπροσθεν, in front of him (856)*. — 6. ἐπέκαμπτεν . . . κύκλωσιν : *he wheeled round (literally against), as if to encircle (the enemy)*. See No. 56. — 8. ἐλαύνει ἀντίος : *charged to meet (him)*. — 11. αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ : *himself with his own hand (866)*.



No. 55. The Trumpeter.

LESSON LXXX.

Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), ἴημι, κείμαι, ἦμαι.

732. Learn the conjugation of ἴημι, *send*, κείμαι, *lie*, and κάθημαι, *sit*, in 797, 798, and 799.

733.

VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, *ā, on, from Athens, Athenian.*

ἀμαρτάνω (*ἀμαρτ*), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἤμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, *miss the mark, miss, err, do wrong.*

ἀφ-ήμι, *send away, let go or depart.*

δι-ελαύνω, *drive or ride through.*

ἐπ-κειμαι, *lie upon, attack.*

ἴημι (*έ*), ἴσω, ἴκα, εἴκα, εἴμαι, εἴθην, *send, throw, hurl at; mid., rush, charge.*

κάθ-ημαι (*ήσ*), *sit down, be seated, sit.*

κείμαι, κείσομαι, *lie, be laid, lie dead, be situated.*

λίθος, *ou, ó, stone.*

προ-ήμι, *send forth; mid., give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon.*

734. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος Κῦρος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. τοῖς διαβαίνουσιν¹ ἐπικείσονται οἱ πολέμιοι ὀπισθεν. 3. ἔνθα δὴ λοχᾶγός τις Ἀθηναῖος αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἀφίεναι ἑαυτόν. 4. οὔτοι δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ἤθελε Κῦρος τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι, ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. 5. οὐκ ἄξιόν ἐστι βασιλεῖ ἀφείναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν στρατευσαμένους. 6. κράτιστον ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα, πρὸς τῇ πόλει κείμενον. 8. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ.² καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ³ ἤμαρτεν· ἄλλος δὲ λίθω⁴ καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενομένης.

735. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. He says he will never abandon his friends. 3. But crying out,⁵ "I see the man," he rushed upon him. 4. The enemy were encamped in the open road. 5. They surprised the guards sitting round a fire.

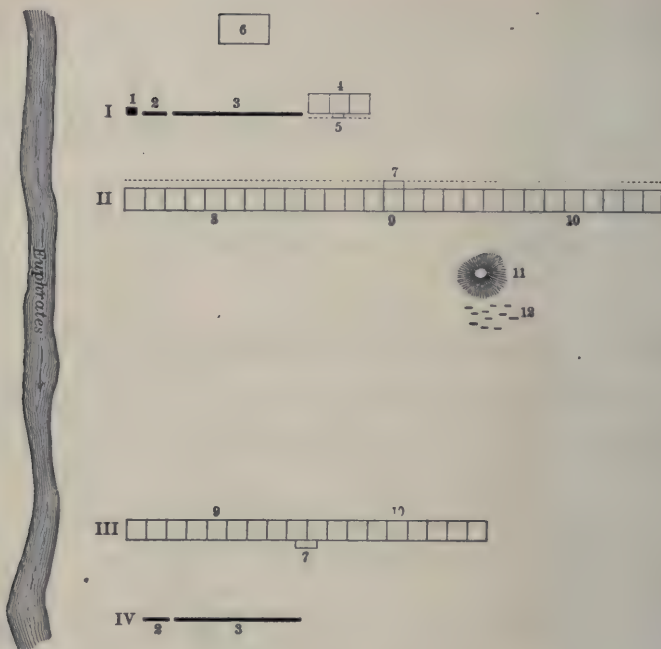
NOTES.—¹ The dative follows ἐπικείσονται (865).—² Dative of instrument (866).—³ The genitive follows verbs signifying to hit or miss (845).—⁴ Sc. ἴησι.—⁵ εἰπών.

736. Cyrus attacks the King in Person, and is slain.

ὡς δ' ἡ τροπή ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου
 ἑξακόσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι
 ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὦν καθορᾶ
 βασιλεᾶ καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στῖφος· καὶ εἰπών, "Τὸν
 5 ἄνδρα ὄρω," ἴετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον
 καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος· παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκον-
 τίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. καὶ ἐνταῦθα
 ἐμάχοντο καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κῦρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς
 ὑπὲρ ἑκατέρου· καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀμφὶ βασιλεᾶ ἀπέθνησκον
 10 πολλοί, Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν
 περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῶ. οὕτως οὖν ἐτελεύτησε
 Κῦρος, ἀνὴρ ὦν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον
 γενομένων βασιλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος.

NOTES.—2. εἰς τὸ διώκειν: in pursuit. Cf. 674, 8.—πλὴν: here a conjunction, except.—4. στῖφος: the king's immediate attendants, who now rallied round him in a compact body (στῖφος) for his protection.—6. αὐτόν: i.e. Cyrus.—12. Περσῶν . . . γενομένων: the Persians meant are those of the royal line born (γενομένων) after the time of Cyrus the Great.

PLAN OF THE BATTLE.



I. — First position of Cyrus facing down stream.

II. — First position of King facing up stream.

III. — Second position of King facing down stream.

IV. — Second position of Greek Troops facing up stream.

- | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Paphlagonian Cavalry. | 5. Position of Cyrus. | 9. Troops of Gobryas. |
| 2. Greek light-armed Troops. | 6. Cyreian Camp. | 10. Troops of Arbaces. |
| 3. Greek Phalanx. | 7. Position of King. | 11. Hill. |
| 4. Native Troops of Cyrus. | 8. Troops of Tissaphernes. | 12. Cunaxa. |

The dotted lines indicate the scythe-bearing chariots, posted in front of the Persian forces in both armies.

APPENDIX.

CONTAINING MATERIALS FOR USE IN THE PRECEDING LESSONS.

Contraction of Vowels.

737. 1. Two vowels which can form a diphthong simply unite in one syllable. •

Thus, εὔρει, εὔρει (747-749); κρέαι, κρέαι (747); ἀληθεί, ἀληθεί (752).

2. Two *like* vowels (*i.e.* two *a* sounds, two *e* sounds, or two *o* sounds, without regard to quantity) unite to form the common long (\bar{a} , η , or ω).

Thus, μνά̄, μνά̄ (742); ποιέητε, ποιήτε (782); δηλόω, δηλώ (783).
Exception: κρέαα, κρέα (747).

a. But $\epsilon + \epsilon$ gives $\epsilon\iota$, and $o + o$ gives $o\upsilon$.

Thus, ποιέετε, ποιείτε (782); εὔρει, εὔρει, τριήρεις, τριήρεις (747-749); ἀληθεί, ἀληθεί, ἀληθείς, ἀληθείς (752); δηλόομεν, δηλούμεν (783); νόος, νοῦς (742); ἀπλόος, ἀπλοῦς (751).

3. When an *o* sound precedes or follows an *a* or an *e* sound, the two become ω .

Thus, τῆμάω, τῆμῶ, τῆμάομεν, τῆμῶμεν (781); κρέας, κρέως, κρέων, κρεῶν (747); δηλόητε, δηλώτε (783); ποιέω, ποιῶ (782); τριηρέων, τριηρῶν (747); ἀληθέων, ἀληθῶν (752).

a. But $o + \epsilon$ and $\epsilon + o$ give ou .

Thus, *δηλόετε, δηλούτε* (783); *νόε, νοῦ* (742); *ποιέομεν, ποιούμεν* (782); *χρῦσεος, χρῦσους* (751); *εὔρεος, εὔρους* (747); *ἀληθέος, ἀληθοῦς* (752).

4. When an **a** sound precedes or follows an **e** sound, the first (in order) prevails, and we have \bar{a} or η .

Thus, *τιμάετε, τιμάτε, τιμάητε, τιμάητε* (781); *εὔρεα, εὔρη, τριήρεα, τριήρη, ἄστυα, ἄστυη* (747, 748); *ἀληθέα, ἀληθη* (752).

5. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the *same* vowel, and ϵ is always absorbed before **οι**.

Thus, *ποιέει, ποιεί* (782); *δηλόουσι, δηλούσι, δηλόοι, δηλοί* (783); *ποιέοι, ποιοί* (782); *εὔρέοιν, εὔροίν, τριηρέοιν, τριηροίν* (747); *ἀληθέοιν, ἀληθοίν* (752).

6. In other cases a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first* vowel of the diphthong, and a following **ι** remains as *iota subscript*, but a following **υ** disappears.

Thus, *τιμάει, τιμάῃ, τιμάουσι, τιμάωσι, τιμάη, τιμάῃ, τιμάοι, τιμάῃ* (781); *ποιέουσι, ποιοῦσι, ποιέη, ποιῆ* (782).

a. But in verbs in **οω**, $o + \epsilon i$ and $o + \eta$ give **οι**.

Thus, *δηλόει, δηλοί, δηλόη, δηλοί* (783).

b. Infinitives in **αειν** and **οειν** contract into $\bar{a}\nu$ and **ουν**.

Thus, *τιμάειν, τιμάν* (781); *δηλόειν, δηλούν* (783).

7. (*Special Rule for Vowel Declension.*) In contracts of the Vowel Declension, every short vowel before **a**, or before a long vowel or a diphthong, is absorbed. See 742; 751.

a. But in the *singular* of the A Declension $\epsilon\bar{a}$ is contracted regularly to η (after a vowel or **ρ**, to \bar{a}). See 742; 751.

Changes of Consonants.

738. 1. The only consonants which can end a Greek word are **ν**, **ρ**, and **ς**. If others are left at the end in forming words, they are dropped. See 251; 253; 254.

2. Initial **ρ** is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and after the syllabic augment.

Thus, ἀναρρίπτω (ἀνά + ῥίπτω); ἔρριπτον (imperfect of ῥίπτω).

MUTES BEFORE OTHER MUTES.

3. Before a **τ**-mute, a **π**-mute or a **κ**-mute is made co-ordinate (8); another **τ**-mute becomes **σ**.

Thus, πέμπω, ἐπέμφθην, ἄγω, ἤχθην, πείθω, ἐπέισθην (196); λείπω, λέλιπται (209, 1); ἄγω, ἦκται (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισται (220, 1). See also 677.

4. Before **κ**, a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, ἀθροίζω, ἠθροικα, ἀρπάζω, ἠρπακα (113).

MUTES BEFORE Σ.

5. A **π**-mute with **σ** forms **ψ**; a **κ**-mute forms **ξ**; a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, ἀρπάζω, ἀρπάσω, ἠρπασα (90); λείπω, λέλιψαι (209, 1); ἄγω, ἦξαι (217, 1); πείθω, τέπεισαι (220, 1). See also 243, 250.

MUTES BEFORE M.

6. Before **μ** a **π**-mute becomes **μ**; a **κ**-mute becomes **γ**; a **τ**-mute becomes **σ**.

Thus, λείπω, λελειμμαί (209, 1); ἄγω, ἦγμαί (217, 1); πείθω, τέπεισμαί (220, 1).

N BEFORE OTHER CONSONANTS.

7. Before a π-mute ν becomes μ; before a κ-mute it becomes γ-nasal (10); before a τ-mute it is unchanged.

Thus, ἐμπίπτω (ἐν + πίπτω); συμβουλεύω (σύν + βουλεύω); συμφέρω (σύν + φέρω); φαίνω, πέφαγκα (625); φαίνω, ἐφάνθην (659).

8. Before another liquid ν is changed to that liquid.

Thus, συλλέγω (σύν + λέγω); ἰμμένω (ἐν + μένω); συρρέω (σύν + ῥέω).

9. Before σ, ν is generally dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened (α to ᾱ; ε to εῖ; ο to ου). But ν is dropped before σι of the dative plural without lengthening the vowel.

Thus, μέλας (for μελαν-ς); εἰς (for ἐν-ς); λῦουσι (for λῦονσι); ἡγεμόν, ἡγεμόσι (346).

10. Before σ and a consonant, ν in σύν is dropped.

Thus, συστρατεύομαι (σύν + στρατεύομαι).

11. The combinations ντ and νθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (9).

Thus, γέρων, γέρουσι (251); χαρίεις (for χαριεντ-ς), πᾶς (for παντ-ς); πείσομαι (for πενθ-σομαι). See 262.

CHANGES OF Σ.

12. Between two consonants or two vowels, σ is sometimes dropped.

Thus, λείπω, λείψθε (209, 2); ἄγω, ἦχθε (217, 2); πείθω, πέπεισθε (220, 2); εὔρους (for εὔρεσ-ος); κρέως (for κρεασ-ος), ἀληθοῦς (for ἀληθεσ-ος). See 395; 428.

13. At the beginning of a word, an original σ sometimes appears as the rough breathing.

Thus, ἵστημι (for σιστημι); ἔπομαι (for σεπομαι).

CHANGES IN ASPIRATES.

14. When a smooth mute ($\pi \kappa \tau$) is brought before a rough vowel, it is itself made rough.

Thus, ἀφτήμι (for ἀπ-ίημι); ἀφ' ὧν (for ἀπὸ ὧν).

15. In reduplications, an initial rough mute is always made smooth.

Thus, θύω, τίθυκα (106).

16. The ending $\thetaι$ of the first aorist imperative passive becomes $\tauι$ after $\thetaη$ of the tense stem.

Thus, λύθητι (for λυθη-θι).

17. There is a transfer of the aspirate in a few verbs which are supposed to have had originally two rough consonants in the stem.

Thus, τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), θρέψω, etc.; θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), ἐτάφην.



No. 57. βάρβαροι.

PARADIGMS.

NOUNS.

739. A DECLENSION, FEMININES.

	χώρᾱ, ἡ, COUNTRY.	στρατιᾶ, ἡ, ARMY.	κώμη, ἡ, VILLAGE.	σκηνή, ἡ, TENT.	γέφυρα, ἡ, BRIDGE.	θάλαττα, ἡ, SEA.
S. N. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιᾶ	κώμη	σκηνή	γέφυρα	θάλαττα
G.	χώρᾱς	στρατιᾶς	κώμης	σκηνης	γεφύρας	θαλάττης
D.	χώρᾱ	στρατιᾶ	κώμη	σκηνη	γεφύρα	θαλάττη
A.	χώρᾱν	στρατιᾶν	κώμην	σκηνην	γεφύραν	θάλατταν
D. N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιᾶ	κώμᾱ	σκηναῖ	γεφύρᾱ	θαλάττᾱ
G. D.	χώρᾱιν	στρατιᾶιν	κώμᾱιν	σκηναῖν	γεφύρᾱιν	θαλάττᾱιν
P. N. V.	χώρᾱι	στρατιαί	κώμαι	σκηναί	γέφυραι	θάλατται
G.	χωρῶν	στρατιῶν	κωμῶν	σκηνῶν	γεφύρων	θαλαττῶν
D.	χώρᾱις	στρατιαῖς	κώμαις	σκηναῖς	γεφύραις	θαλάτταις
A.	χώρᾱς	στρατιᾶς	κώμας	σκηνας	γεφύρας	θαλάττας

740. A DECLENSION, MASCULINES.

	νεᾶνῖᾱς, ὁ, YOUNG MAN.	στρατιώτης, ὁ, SOLDIER.	πελταστής, ὁ, TARGETEER.	Πέρσης, ὁ, PERSIAN.
S. N.	νεᾶνῖᾱς	στρατιώτης	πελταστής	Πέρσης
G.	νεᾶνίου	στρατιώτου	πελταστοῦ	Πέρσου
D.	νεᾶνίᾱ	στρατιώτῃ	πελταστῇ	Πέρσῃ
A.	νεᾶνῖᾱν	στρατιώτην	πελταστήν	Πέρσην
V.	νεᾶνῖᾱ	στρατιῶτα	πελταστά	Πέρσα
D. N. A. V.	νεᾶνῖᾱ	στρατιώτᾱ	πελταστά	Πέρσᾱ
G. D.	νεᾶνῖᾱιν	στρατιώταιν	πελτασταῖν	Πέρσαιν
P. N. V.	νεᾶνῖᾱι	στρατιῶται	πελτασταί	Πέρσαι
G.	νεᾶνῖῶν	στρατιῶτῶν	πελταστῶν	Περσῶν
D.	νεᾶνῖᾱις	στρατιώταις	πελτασταῖς	Πέρσαις
A.	νεᾶνῖᾱς	στρατιώτας	πελταστᾶς	Πέρσας

741.

O DECLENSION.

	λόγος, ὁ, WORD.	οἶνος, ὁ, WINE.	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, ἡ, MAN.	ὁδός, ἡ, ROAD.	δῶρον, τό, GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος	οἶνος	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	οἶνου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δῶρου
D.	λόγῳ	οἶνῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδοῖ	δῶρῳ
A.	λόγον	οἶνον	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	οἶνε	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρον
D. N. A. V.	λόγῳ	οἶνω	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῶ	δῶρῳ
G. D.	λόγοιν	οἶνοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δῶροιν
P. N. V.	λόγοι	οἶνοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	οἶνων	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δῶρων
D.	λόγοις	οἶνοις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δῶροις
A.	λόγους	οἶνους	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδοῦς	δῶρα

742. CONTRACT NOUNS OF THE O AND A DECLENSIONS.

	νοῦς, ὁ, MIND.	μῆ, ἡ, MINA.	γῆ, ἡ, EARTH.
S. N.	(νόος) νοῦς	(μνάᾱ) μῆ	(γέα) γῆ
G.	(νόου) νοῦ	(μνάᾱς) μῆς	(γέας) γῆς
D.	(νόῳ) νοῖ	(μνάᾱ) μῆ	(γέα) γῆ
A.	(νόον) νοῦν	(μνάᾱν) μῆν	(γέα) γῆν
V.	(νόε) νοῦ	(μνάᾱ) μῆ	(γέα) γῆ
D. N. A. V.	(νόῳ) νόῳ	(μνάᾱ) μῆ	
G. D.	(νόοιν) νοῖν	(μνάαι) μῆαι	
P. N. V.	(νόοι) νοῖ	(μνάαι) μῆαι	
G.	(νόων) νόων	(μνάων) μῆων	
D.	(νόοις) νοῖς	(μνάαις) μῆαις	
A.	(νόους) νοῦς	(μνάας) μῆς	

CONSONANT DECLENSION.

743.

Labial and Palatal Mute Stems.

	κλώψ, ὁ, THIEF.	φύλαξ, ὁ, GUARD.	φάλαγξ, ἡ, PHALANX.	διώρυξ, ἡ, CANAL.
S. N. V.	κλώψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διώρυξ
G.	κλωπ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διώρυχ-ος
D.	κλωπ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι
A.	κλωπ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διώρυχ-α
D. N. A. V.	κλωπ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διώρυχ-ε
G. D.	κλωπ-οῖν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν
P. N. V.	κλωπ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διώρυχ-ες
G.	κλωπ-ῶν	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων	διωρύχ-ων
D.	κλωψί	φύλαξι	φάλαγξι	διώρυξι
A.	κλωπ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διώρυχ-ας

744.

Lingual Mute Stems.

	νύξ, ἡ, NIGHT.	ἀσπίς, ἡ, SHIELD.	ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, BIRD.	γέρον, ὁ, OLD MAN.	ἄρμα, τὸ, CHARIOT.
S. N.	νύξ	ἀσπίς	ὄρνις	γέρον	ἄρμα
G.	νυκτ-ός	ἀσπίδ-ος	ὄρνιθ-ος	γέροντ-ος	ἄρματ-ος
D.	νυκτ-ί	ἀσπίδ-ι	ὄρνιθ-ι	γέροντ-ι	ἄρματ-ι
A.	νύκτ-α	ἀσπίδ-α	ὄρνιν	γέροντ-α	ἄρμα
V.	νύξ	ἀσπί	ὄρνις	γέρον	ἄρμα
D. N. A. V.	νύκτ-ε	ἀσπίδ-ε	ὄρνιθ-ε	γέροντ-ε	ἄρματ-ε
G. D.	νυκτ-οῖν	ἀσπίδ-οιν	ὄρνιθ-οιν	γερόντ-οιν	ἀρμάτ-οιν
P. N. V.	νύκτ-ες	ἀσπίδ-ες	ὄρνιθ-ες	γέροντ-ες	ἄρματ-α
G.	νυκτ-ῶν	ἀσπίδ-ων	ὄρνιθ-ων	γερόντ-ων	ἀρμάτ-ων
D.	νυξί	ἀσπί-σι	ὄρνισι	γέρουσι	ἄρμασι
A.	νύκτ-ας	ἀσπίδ-ας	ὄρνιθ-ας	γέροντ-ας	ἄρματ-α

745.

Liquid Stems.

	ἀγών, ὁ, CONTEST.	ἡγεμών, ὁ, GUIDE.	μήν, ὁ, MONTH.	ῥήτωρ, ὁ, ORATOR.
S. N.	ἀγών	ἡγεμών	μήν	ῥήτωρ
G.	ἀγών-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	μην-ός	ῥήτορ-ος
D.	ἀγών-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	μην-ί	ῥήτορ-ι
A.	ἀγών-α	ἡγεμόν-α	μήν-α	ῥήτορ-α
V.	ἀγών	ἡγεμών	μήν	ῥήτορ
D. N. A. V.	ἀγών-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	μην-ε	ῥήτορ-ε
Ḡ. D.	ἀγών-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	μην-οῖν	ῥητόρ-οιν
P. N. V.	ἀγών-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	μην-ες	ῥήτορ-ες
G.	ἀγών-ων	ἡγεμόν-ων	μην-ῶν	ῥητόρ-ων
D.	ἀγῶσι	ἡγεμόσι	μησί	ῥήτορ-σι
A.	ἀγών-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	μήν-ας	ῥήτορ-ας

746.

Syncopated Liquid Stems.

	πατήρ, ὁ, FATHER.	μήτηρ, ἡ, MOTHER.	άνήρ, ὁ, MAN.
S. N.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	άνήρ
G.	(πατέρ-ος) πατρ-ός	(μητέρ-ος) μητρ-ός	(άνερ-ος) άνδρ-ός
D.	(πατέρ-ι) πατρ-ί	(μητέρ-ι) μητρ-ί	(άνερ-ι) άνδρ-ί
A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	(άνερ-α) άνδρ-α
V.	πάτερ	μήτερ	άνερ
D. N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	(άνερ-ε) άνδρ-ε
Ḡ. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	(άνερ-οιν) άνδρ-οῖν
P. N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	(άνερ-ες) άνδρ-ες
G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	(άνερ-ων) άνδρ-ῶν
D.	πατρά-σι	μητρά-σι	άνδρά-σι
A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	(άνερ-ας) άνδρ-ας

747.

Stems in σ.

	εὔρος, τό, BREADTH.	τριήρης, ἡ, TRIEME.	κρέας, τό, MEAT.
S. N.	εὔρος	τριήρης	κρέας
G.	(εὔρε-ος) εὔρους	(τριήρε-ος) τριήρους	(κρέα-ος) κρέως
D.	(εὔρε-ϊ) εὔρει	(τριήρε-ϊ) τριήρει	(κρέα-ϊ) κρέαι
A.	εὔρος	(τριήρε-α) τριήρη	κρέας
V.	εὔρος	τριήρης	κρέας
D. N. A. V.	(εὔρε-ε) εὔρει	(τριήρε-ε) τριήρει	
G. D.	(εὔρέ-οιν) εὔροιν	(τριηρέ-οιν) τριήροιν	
P. N. V.	(εὔρε-α) εὔρη	(τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις	(κρέα-α) κρέα
G.	εὔρέ-ων εὔρων	(τριηρέ-ων) τριήρων	(κρέα-ων) κρεῶν
D.	εὔρε-σι	τριήρε-σι	κρέα-σι
A.	(εὔρε-α) εὔρη	τριήρεις	(κρέα-α) κρέα

748.

Stems in ι and υ.

	πόλις, ἡ, CITY.	πῆχυς, ὁ, FORE-ARM.	ἄστυ, τό, TOWN.	λιθῦς, ὁ, FISH.
S. N.	πόλι-ς	πῆχυ-ς	ἄστυ	λιθῦ-ς
G.	πόλε-ως	πήχε-ως	ἄστε-ως	λιθύ-ος
D.	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλει	(πήχε-ϊ) πήχει	(ἄστε-ϊ) ἄστει	λιθύ-ϊ
A.	πόλι-ν	πήχυ-ν	ἄστυ	λιθύ-ν
V.	πόλι	πήχυ	ἄστυ	λιθῦ
D. N. A. V.	(πόλε-ε) πόλει	(πήχε-ε) πήχει	(ἄστε-ε) ἄστει	λιθύ-ε
G. D.	πολέ-οιν	πηχέ-οιν	ἄστέ-οιν	λιθύ-οιν
P. N. V.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(πήχε-ες) πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	λιθύ-ες
G.	πόλε-ων	πήχε-ων	ἄστε-ων	λιθύ-ων
D.	πόλε-σι,	πήχε-σι	ἄστε-σι	λιθύ-σι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	λιθῦς

749.

Stems in a Diphthong.

	βασιλεύς, ó, KING.	βούς, ó, ή, OX, COW.	γραῦς, ή, OLD WOMAN.	ναῦς, ή, SHIP.
S. N.	βασιλεύ-ς	βού-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς
G.	βασιλέ-ως	βο-ός	γραῦ-ός	νε-ώς
D. (βασιλέ-ι)	βασιλεῖ	βο-ῖ	γραῦ-ῖ	νη-ῖ
A.	βασιλέ-α	βού-ν	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βού	γραῦ	ναῦ
D. N. A. V.	βασιλέ-ε	βό-ε	γραῦ-ε	νη-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	βο-οῖν	γραῦ-οῖν	νε-οῖν
P. N. V. (βασιλέ-εσ)	βασιλεῖς	βό-εσ	γραῦ-εσ	νη-εσ
G.	βασιλέ-ων	βο-ῶν	γραῦ-ῶν	νε-ῶν
D.	βασιλεῦ-σι	βου-σί	γραυ-σί	ναυ-σί
A.	βασιλέ-αs	βού-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς



No. 58. The Stricken Persian.

ADJECTIVES.

750. ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

	ἀγαθός, GOOD.			ἄξιος, WORTHY.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιος	ἀξιᾶ	ἄξιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀξίου	ἀξιᾶς	ἀξίου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀξίῳ	ἀξίῃ	ἀξίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιον	ἀξιᾶν	ἄξιον
V.	ἀγαθῆ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιε	ἀξιᾶ	ἄξιον
D. N. A. V.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθᾶ	ἀγαθῶ	ἀξίῳ	ἀξιᾶ	ἀξίῳ
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀξίῳιν	ἀξίῳιν	ἀξίῳιν
P. N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαί	ἄξια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀξίοις	ἀξίαις	ἀξίοις
A.	ἀγαθοῦς	ἀγαθᾶς	ἀγαθά	ἀξίους	ἀξίᾶς	ἄξια

751. CONTRACT ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

	χρῦσοῦς, GOLDEN.					
	M.		F.		N.	
S. N.	(χρῦσεος) χρῦσοῦς		(χρῦσεᾶ) χρῦσῆ		(χρῦσεον) χρῦσοῦν	
G.	(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ		(χρῦσεᾶς) χρῦσῆς		(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ	
D.	(χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῷ		(χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῇ		(χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῷ	
A.	(χρῦσεον) χρῦσοῦν		(χρῦσεᾶν) χρῦσῆν		(χρῦσεον) χρῦσοῦν	
D. N. A.	(χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῶ		(χρῦσεᾶ) χρῦσᾶ		(χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῶ	
G. D.	(χρῦσέῳιν) χρῦσοῖν		(χρῦσεᾶιν) χρῦσαιν		(χρῦσέῳιν) χρῦσοῖν	
P. N.	(χρῦσέοι) χρῦσοῖ		(χρῦσεαί) χρῦσαι		(χρῦσεα) χρῦσᾶ	
G.	(χρῦσέῳων) χρῦσῶν		(χρῦσέῳων) χρῦσῶν		(χρῦσέῳων) χρῦσῶν	
D.	(χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῖς		(χρῦσεαῖς) χρῦσαις		(χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῖς	
A.	(χρῦσέους) χρῦσοῦς		(χρῦσεᾶς) χρῦσᾶς		(χρῦσεα) χρῦσᾶ	

ἀπλοῦς, SIMPLE, SINCERE.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	(ἀπλόος) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλή	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλόης) ἀπλής	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ
D.	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλω	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλή	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλω
A.	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόην) ἀπλήν	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν
D. N. A.	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλώ	(ἀπλόᾱ) ἀπλᾱ	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλώ
G. D.	(ἀπλόοιν) ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλόαιν) ἀπλαῖν	(ἀπλόοιν) ἀπλοῖν
P. N.	(ἀπλόοι) ἀπλοῖ	(ἀπλόαι) ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾱ
G.	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλω̄ν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλων̄	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλων̄
D.	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόαις) ἀπλαῖς	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλόους) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόας) ἀπλᾱς	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾱ

ἄργυρος, OF SILVER.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	(ἀργύρεος) ἄργυρος	(ἀργυρέᾱ) ἄργυρᾱ	(ἀργύρεον) ἄργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέου) ἄργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέας) ἄργυρᾱς	(ἀργυρέου) ἄργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέω) ἄργυρῶ	(ἀργυρέη) ἄργυρῆ	(ἀργυρέω) ἄργυρῶ
A.	(ἀργύρεον) ἄργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέᾱν) ἄργυρᾱν	(ἀργύρεον) ἄργυροῦν
D. N. A.	(ἀργυρέω) ἄργυρῶ	(ἀργυρέᾱ) ἄργυρᾱ	(ἀργυρέω) ἄργυρῶ
G. D.	(ἀργυρέοιν) ἄργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαιν) ἄργυραῖν	(ἀργυρέοιν) ἄργυροῖν
P. N.	(ἀργύρεοι) ἄργυροῖ	(ἀργύρεαι) ἄργυραῖ	(ἀργύρεα) ἄργυρᾱ
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἄργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἄργυρων̄	(ἀργυρέων) ἄργυρων̄
D.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἄργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις) ἄργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἄργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέους) ἄργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέας) ἄργυρᾱς	(ἀργύρεα) ἄργυρᾱ



No. 59. Attic Obol.

752. ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT OR CONSONANT AND
A DECLENSIONS.

χαρίεις (χαριεντ), PLEASING.

πᾶς (παντ), ALL.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν			
D. N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσᾶ	χαρίεντε			
G. D.	χαρίεντοιῦ	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίεντοιῦ			
P. N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	χαρίεντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίεντων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσαις	χαρίεσι	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσῶς	χαρίεντα	πάντας	πᾶσῶς	πάντα

ἐκόν (έκουτ), WILLING.

μέλας (μελαν), BLACK.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἐκόν	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	ἐκόντος	ἐκούσης	ἐκόντος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	ἐκόντι	ἐκούσῃ	ἐκόντι	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	ἐκόντα	ἐκούσαν	ἐκόν	μέλινα	μέλειναν	μέλαν
V.	ἐκόν	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
D. N. A. V.	ἐκόντε	ἐκούσᾶ	ἐκόντε	μέλινα	μελαίνᾶ	μέλινα
G. D.	ἐκόντοιῦ	ἐκούσαιῖν	ἐκόντοιῦ	μέλινοιῦ	μελαίνοιῖν	μέλινοιῦ
P. N. V.	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσαι	ἐκόντα	μέλινας	μέλιναι	μέλινα
G.	ἐκόντων	ἐκουσῶν	ἐκόντων	μέλινων	μελινῶν	μέλινων
D.	ἐκούσι	ἐκούσαις	ἐκούσι	μέλισι	μελαίνοις	μέλισι
A.	ἐκόντας	ἐκούσῶς	ἐκόντα	μέλινας	μελαίνῶς	μέλινα

εὐδαίμων (εὐδαιμον), FORTUNATE.

ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ), TRUE.

	M. F.	N.		M. F.	N.
S. N.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον		ἀληθής	ἀληθές
G.	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος	(ἀληθέ-ος)	ἀληθοῦς	(ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς
D.	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	(ἀληθέ-ι)	ἀληθει	(ἀληθέ-ι) ἀληθει
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	(ἀληθέ-α)	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
V.	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον		ἀληθές	ἀληθές
D. N. A. V.	εὐδαίμονε	εὐδαίμονε	(ἀληθέ-ε)	ἀληθει	(ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθει
G. D.	εὐδαιμόνοι	εὐδαιμόνοι	(ἀληθέ-οιν)	ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθέ-οιν) ἀληθοῖν
P. N. V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	(ἀληθέ-ες)	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ
G.	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων	(ἀληθέ-ων)	ἀληθῶν	(ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν
D.	εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι		ἀληθέσι	ἀληθέσι
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα		ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ

ἡδύς (ἡδυ), SWEET.

ἡδίω (ἡδιον), SWEETER.

	M.	F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεια	ἡδύ	ἡδίω	ἡδιον
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδειᾶς	ἡδέος	ἡδίον-ος	ἡδιον-ος
D.	(ἡδέ-ι) ἡδει	ἡδεια (ἡδέ-ι)	ἡδει	ἡδίον-ι	ἡδιονι
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδειαν	ἡδύ	ἡδίον-α, ἡδίω	ἡδιον
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεια	ἡδύ		
D. N. A. V.	(ἡδέ-ε) ἡδει	ἡδειᾶ (ἡδέ-ε)	ἡδει	ἡδίον-ε	ἡδιον-ε
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδειαίν	ἡδέοιν	ἡδιόν-οιν	ἡδιόν-οιν
P. N. V.	(ἡδέ-ες) ἡδεις	ἡδειαί	ἡδέα	ἡδίον-ες, ἡδίους	ἡδιον-α, ἡδίω
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων	ἡδιόν-ων	ἡδιόν-ων
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδειαίς	ἡδέσι	ἡδίοσι	ἡδιόσι
A.	ἡδέις	ἡδειᾶς	ἡδέα	ἡδίον-ας, ἡδίους	ἡδιον-α, ἡδίω

753.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

	μέγας (μεγα, μεγαλο), GREAT.			πολύς (πολυ, πολλο), MUCH, MANY.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			
D. N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ			
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
P. N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλῃς	μεγάλα	πολλοῦς	πολλᾶς	πολλά

754.

PARTICIPLES.

	λύων (λύοντ), LOOSING.			λύσᾶς (λύσαντ), HAVING LOOSED.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	λύσᾶς	λύσᾶσα	λύσαν
G.	λύοντος	λύούσης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	λύσᾶσης	λύσαντος
D.	λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λύσᾶσῃ	λύσαντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον	λύσαντα	λύσᾶσαν	λύσαν
D. N. A. V.	λύοντε	λύούσᾃ	λύοντε	λύσαντε	λύσᾶσᾷ	λύσαντε
G. D.	λύόντων	λύούσαιν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσᾶσαιν	λύσάντων
P. N. V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσᾶσαι	λύσαντα
G.	λύόντων	λύουσῶν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσᾶσῶν	λύσάντων
D.	λύουσι	λύούσαις	λύουσι	λύσᾶσι	λύσᾶσαις	λύσᾶσι
A.	λύοντας	λύούσᾶς	λύοντα	λύσαντας	λύσᾶσᾶς	λύσαντα

λελυκώς (λελυκοσ),
HAVING LOOSED.

λυθείς (λυθευτ),
HAVING BEEN LOOSED.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυία	λελυκός	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυιάς	λελυκότος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυία	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθείση	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυίαν	λελυκός	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
D. N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυιά	λελυκότε	λυθέντε	λυθείσά	λυθέντε
G. D.	λελυκότοι	λελυκυίαι	λελυκότοι	λυθέντοι	λυθείσαι	λυθέντοι
P. N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυίαι	λελυκότα	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυιών	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθεισών	λυθέντων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυιάς	λελυκότα	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

755.

PARTICIPLES OF CONTRACT VERBS.

τιμών (τιμα-οντ),
HONORING.

ποιών (ποιε-οντ),
DOING, MAKING.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	τιμών	τιμώνσα	τιμών	ποιών	ποιούσα	ποιούν
G.	τιμώντος	τιμώνσης	τιμώντος	ποιούντος	ποιούσης	ποιούντος
D.	τιμώντι	τιμώνση	τιμώντι	ποιούντι	ποιούση	ποιούντι
A.	τιμώντα	τιμώνσαν	τιμών	ποιούντα	ποιούσαν	ποιούν
D. N. A. V.	τιμώντε	τιμώνσά	τιμώντε	ποιούντε	ποιούσά	ποιούντε
G. D.	τιμώντοι	τιμώνσαι	τιμώντοι	ποιούντοι	ποιούσαι	ποιούντοι
P. N. V.	τιμώντες	τιμώνσαι	τιμώντα	ποιούντες	ποιούσαι	ποιούντα
G.	τιμώντων	τιμώνσων	τιμώντων	ποιούντων	ποιουσών	ποιούντων
D.	τιμώνσι	τιμώνσαις	τιμώνσι	ποιούσι	ποιούσαις	ποιούσι
A.	τιμώντας	τιμώνσας	τιμώντα	ποιούντας	ποιούσας	ποιούντα

756.

NUMERALS.

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ADVERB.
1	εἷς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i>	πρῶτος, -η, -ον, <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ, <i>once</i>
2	δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύτερος, ᾠ-, -ον, <i>second</i>	δῖς, <i>twice</i>
3	τρεις, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ἑπτὰ	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	ἐννέα	ἕνατος	ἐνάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεῖςκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	ἕκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὄγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἕνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς, οἱ εἴκοσιν εἷς		
30	τριᾶκοντα	τριᾶκοστός	τριᾶκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ἕβδομήκοντα	ἕβδομηκοστός	ἕβδομηκοντάκις
80	ὄγδοήκοντα	ὄγδοηκοστός	ὄγδοηκοντάκις
90	ἐνενηήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	διᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διᾱκοσιᾱκίς
300	τριᾱκόσιοι, -αι, α	τριᾱκοσιοιστός	
400	τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α	τετρακοσιοιστός	
500	πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	πεντακοσιοιστός	
600	ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑξακοσιοιστός	

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ADVERB.
700	ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
800	ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1,000	χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2,000	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχιλιοστός	
3,000	τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	τρισχίλιοστός	
10,000	μύριοι, -αι, -α	μῦριοστός	μῦριάκις
20,000	δισμύριοι, -αι, -α		
100,000	δεκακισμύριοι, -αι, -α		

757. DECLENSION OF THE FIRST FOUR CARDINALS.

SINGULAR.		DUAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.	
N. εἷς	μία ἕν	N. A. δύο	N. τρεῖς τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G. ἐνός	μιάς ἐνός	G. D. δυοῖν	G. τριῶν τριῶν	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
D. ἐνί	μιά ἐνί		D. τρισί τρισί	τέτταρσι	τέτταρσι
A. ἕνα	μίαν ἕν		A. τρεῖς τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα



No. 60. Athena.



No. 61. Ζεύς.

DEFINITE ARTICLE AND PRONOUNS.

758. ARTICLE.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
D. N. A.	τῶ	τῶ	τῶ
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

759. PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

	M.	F.	N.
	ἐγώ	σύ	αὐτός
	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	αὐτοῦ
	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	αὐτῆς
	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	αὐτῷ
			αὐτόν
	ἐγώ	σφῶ	αὐτῶ
	ἐφῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν
	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφείς
	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι
	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς
			αὐτοί
			αὐταί
			αὐτά
			αὐτῶν
			αὐτῶν
			αὐτοῖς
			αὐταῖς
			αὐτοῖς
			αὐτούς
			αὐτάς
			αὐτά

760.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
S. G.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	σαυτοῦ	σαυτῆς
D.	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτῇ	σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	σαυτῷ	σαυτῇ
A.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	σαυτόν	σαυτήν

P. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν		
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς		
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς		

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
S. G.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ		αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτῇ	ἑαυτῷ	οἱ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	ἑαυτό		αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
P. G.	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν		αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἑαυτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς	οἱ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἑαυτούς	ἑαυτάς	ἑαυτά		αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

761.

RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

	M.	F.	N.
D. G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλαι	ἀλλήλω
P. G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλαις	ἄλληλα

762.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	ὅδε	ἧδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούδε	τήσδε	τοῦδε	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκεῖνου
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῆδε	τῷδε	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τῶδε	τῶδε	τῶδε	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω
τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν
οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκεῖνοῖς	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοῖς
τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοὺς	ἐκεῖνάς	ἐκεῖνα

763. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	τίς	τί	τίς	τί
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, του	τίνος, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῳ	τίνι, τῳ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τί
D. N. A.	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ
G. D.	τίνων	τίνων	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
P. N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

764.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

S. N.	ὅς	ἣ	ὃ	ὅστις	ἣτις	ὃ τι
G.	οὗ	ἣς	οὗ	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἣστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧ	ἣί	ᾧ	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ἣίτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὃντινα	ἣντινα	ὃ τι
D. N. A.	ὧ	ὧ	ὧ	ᾧτινε	ᾧτινε	ᾧτινε
G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα, ἅττα
G.	ἧν	ἧν	ἧν	ἧντινων, ὅτων	ἧντινων	ἧντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	οἷστίσι, ὅτοις	αἷστίσι	οἷστίσι, ὅτοις
A.	οἷς	ἅς	ἃ	οἷστίνας	ἅστίνας	ἅτινα, ἅττα



No. 62. δεξιὰς λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι.

765.

Present System of λύω, LOOSE.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	λύω	ἔ-λυο-ν	λύο-μαι	ἔ-λυό-μην
	2	λύεις	ἔ-λυε-ς	λύει	ἔ-λύου
	3	λύει	ἔ-λυε	λύε-ται	ἔ-λύε-το
	D. 2	λύε-τον	ἔ-λύε-τον	λύε-σθον	ἔ-λύε-σθον
	3	λύε-τον	ἔ-λυέ-την	λύε-σθον	ἔ-λυέ-σθην
	P. 1	λύο-μεν	ἔ-λύο-μεν	λυό-μεθα	ἔ-λυό-μεθα
	2	λύε-τε	ἔ-λύε-τε	λύε-σθε	ἔ-λύε-σθε
	3	λύουσι	ἔ-λυο-ν	λύο-νται	ἔ-λύο-ντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	λύω		λύω-μαι	
	2	λύῃς		λύῃ	
	3	λύῃ		λύῃ-ται	
	D. 2	λύῃ-τον		λύῃ-σθον	
	3	λύῃ-τον		λύῃ-σθον	
	P. 1	λύω-μεν		λυώ-μεθα	
	2	λύῃ-τε		λύῃ-σθε	
	3	λύωσι		λύω-νται	
	OPTATIVE.	S. 1	λύοι-μι		λυοί-μην
2		λύοι-ς		λυοί-ο	
3		λύοι		λυοί-το	
D. 2		λύοι-τον		λυοί-σθον	
3		λυοί-την		λυοί-σθην	
P. 1		λυοί-μεν		λυοί-μεθα	
2		λυοί-τε		λυοί-σθε	
3		λυοίε-ν		λυοί-ντο	
IMPERATIVE.		S. 2	λύε		λύου
	3	λυέ-τω		λυέ-σθω	
	D. 2	λύε-τον		λύε-σθον	
	3	λυέ-των		λυέ-σθων	
	P. 2	λύε-τε		λύε-σθε	
	3	λυό-ντων		λυέ-σθων	
INFIN.		λύειν		λύε-σθαι	
PARTIC.		λύων, -ουσα, -ον		λυό-μενος, -η, -ον	

		766. Future System of λύω.		767. First Aorist System of λύω.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
		FUTURE.		FIRST AORIST.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	λύσω	λύσο-μαι	ἔ-λύσα	ἔ-λύσά-μην
	2	λύσεις	λύσει	ἔ-λύσα-ς	ἔ-λύσω
	3	λύσει	λύσει-ται	ἔ-λύσει	ἔ-λύσα-το
	D. 2	λύσει-τον	λύσει-σθον	ἔ-λύσα-τον	ἔ-λύσα-σθον
	3	λύσει-τον	λύσει-σθον	ἔ-λύσά-την	ἔ-λύσά-σθην
	P. 1	λύσο-μεν	λύσό-μεθα	ἔ-λύσα-μεν	ἔ-λύσά-μεθα
	2	λύσει-τε	λύσει-σθε	ἔ-λύσα-τε	ἔ-λύσα-σθε
	3	λύσουσι	λύσονται	ἔ-λύσα-ν	ἔ-λύσα-ντο
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1			λύσω
2				λύσης	λύση
3				λύση	λύση-ται
D. 2				λύση-τον	λύση-σθον
3				λύση-τον	λύση-σθον
P. 1				λύσω-μεν	λύσώ-μεθα
2				λύση-τε	λύση-σθε
3				λύσωσι	λύσονται
OPTATIVE.		S. 1	λύσοι-μι	λύσοί-μην	λύσαι-μι
	2	λύσοι-ς	λύσοι-ο	λύσεια-ς, λύσαι-ς	λύσαι-ο
	3	λύσοι	λύσοι-το	λύσειε, λύσαι	λύσαι-το
	D. 2	λύσοι-τον	λύσοι-σθον	λύσαι-τον	λύσαι-σθον
	3	λύσοί-την	λύσοί-σθην	λύσαι-την	λύσαι-σθην
	P. 1	λύσοι-μεν	λύσοί-μεθα	λύσαι-μεν	λύσαι-μεθα
	2	λύσοι-τε	λύσοι-σθε	λύσαι-τε	λύσαι-σθε
	3	λύσοιεν	λύσοιεντο	λύσειεν, λύσαιεν	λύσαιεντο
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2			λύσον
3				λύσά-τω	λύσά-σθω
D. 2				λύσα-τον	λύσα-σθον
3				λύσά-των	λύσά-σθων
P. 2				λύσα-τε	λύσα-σθε
3				λύσά-ντων	λύσά-σθων
INFIN.		λύσειν	λύσει-σθαι	λύσαι	λύσα-σθαι
PARTIC.		λύσων, -ουσα, -ον	λύσόμενος -η, -ον	λύσῶς, -σῶσα, -σαν	λύσάμενος, -η, -ον

768. First Perfect System
 of λύω.

ACTIVE.

		FIRST PERF.	FIRST PLUP.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	λέλυκα	ἔ-λελύκη
	2	λέλυκα-ς	ἔ-λελύκη-ς
	3	λέλυκε	ἔ-λελύκει
	D. 2	λελύκα-τον	ἔ-λελύκε-τον
	3	λελύκα-τον	ἔ-λελύκέ-την
	P. 1	λελύκα-μεν	ἔ-λελύκε-μεν
2	λελύκα-τε	ἔ-λελύκε-τε	
3	λελύκασι	ἔ-λελύκε-σαν	

FIRST PERFECT.

		FIRST PERFECT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	λελύκω
	2	λελύκης
	3	λελύκη
	D. 2	λελύκη-τον
	3	λελύκη-τον
	P. 1	λελύκω-μεν
2	λελύκη-τε	
3	λελύκωσι	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	λελύκοι-μι
	2	λελύκοι-ς
	3	λελύκοι
	D. 2	λελύκοι-τον
	3	λελύκοι-την
	P. 1	λελύκοι-μεν
2	λελύκοι-τε	
3	λελύκοι-ν	

		IMPERATIVE.
S.	2	
	3	
D.	2	
	3	
P.	2	
	3	

INFIN. λελυκέ-ναι

PARTIC. λελυκώς, -κυῖα, -κός

769. Perfect Middle System
 of λύω (see next page).

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

		PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
		λέλυ-μαι	ἔ-λελύ-μην
		λέλυ-σαι	ἔ-λέλυ-σο
		λέλυ-ται	ἔ-λέλυ-το
		λέλυ-σθον	ἔ-λέλυ-σθον
		λέλυ-σθον	ἔ-λελύ-σθην
		λελύ-μεθα	ἔ-λελύ-μεθα
		λέλυ-σθε	ἔ-λέλυ-σθε
		λέλυ-νται	ἔ-λέλυ-ντο

PERFECT.

λελυ-μένος	ᾶ
λελυ-μένος	ῆς
λελυ-μένος	ῆ
λελυ-μένω	ῆτον
λελυ-μένω	ῆτον
λελυ-μένοι	ᾶμεν
λελυ-μένοι	ῆτε
λελυ-μένοι	ᾶσι
λελυ-μένος	εῖην
λελυ-μένος	εῖης
λελυ-μένος	εῖη
λελυ-μένω	εῖτον
λελυ-μένω	εῖτην
λελυ-μένοι	εἶμεν
λελυ-μένοι	εἶτε
λελυ-μένοι	εἶεν

λέλυ-σο

λελύ-σθω

λέλυ-σθον

λελύ-σθων

λέλυ-σθε

λελύ-σθων

λελύ-σθαι

λελυ-μένος, -η, -ον

Perfect Middle System
of λύω (continued).

770. First Passive System
of λύω.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PASSIVE.

	FUTURE PERFECT.	FIRST AORIST.	FIRST FUTURE.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1 λελύσο-μαι.	ἐ-λύθη-ν	λυθήσο-μαι
	2 λελύσει	ἐ-λύθη-ς	λυθήσει
	3 λελύσε-ται	ἐ-λύθη	λυθήσε-ται
	D. 2 λελύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύθη-τον	λυθήσε-σθον
	3 λελύσε-σθον	ἐ-λυθή-την	λυθήσε-σθον
	P. 1 λελύσώ-μεθα	ἐ-λύθη-μεν	λυθησώ-μεθα
	2 λελύσει-σθε	ἐ-λύθη-τε	λυθήσει-σθε
	3 λελύσο-νται	ἐ-λύθη-σαν	λυθήσον-ται
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	λυθῶ	
	2	λυθῆς	
	3	λυθῆ	
	D. 2	λυθῆ-τον	
	3	λυθῆ-τον	
	P. 1	λυθῶ-μεν	
	2 λυθῆ-τε		
	3 λυθῶσι		
OPTATIVE.	S. 1 λελύσοι-μην	λυθείη-ν	λυθησοί-μην
	2 λελύσοι-ο	λυθείη-ς	λυθήσοι-ο
	3 λελύσοι-το	λυθείη	λυθήσοι-το
	D. 2 λελύσοι-σθον	λυθεί-τον or λυθείη-τον	λυθήσοι-σθον
	3 λελύσοι-σθην.	λυθεί-την λυθείη-την	λυθησοί-σθην
	P. 1 λελύσοι-μεθα	λυθεί-μεν λυθείη-μεν	λυθησοί-μεθα
	2 λελύσοι-σθε	λυθεί-τε λυθείη-τε	λυθήσοι-σθε
	3 λελύσοι-ντο	λυθείε-ν λυθείη-σαν	λυθήσοι-ντο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	λύθη-τι	
	3	λυθή-τω	
	D. 2	λύθη-τον	
	3	λυθή-των	
	P. 2	λύθη-τε	
	3	λυθέ-ντων	
INFIN.	λελύσε-σθαι	λυθῆ-ναι	λυθήσε-σθαι
PARTIC.	λελύσώ-μενος, -η, -ον	λυθείς, -είσα, -έν	λυθησώ-μενος, -η, -ον

		771. Future System of Liquid		772. First Aorist System of Liquid	
		Verbs: φαίνω (φαρ-), SHOW.		Verbs: φαίνω (φαρ-), SHOW.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
		FUTURE.		FIRST AORIST.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	φανῶ	φανού-μαι	ἔ-φῆνα	ἔ-φῆνά-μην
	2	φανείς	φανεί	ἔ-φῆνα-ς	ἔ-φῆνω
	3	φανεί	φανεί-ται	ἔ-φῆνε	ἔ-φῆνα-το
	D. 2	φανεί-τον	φανεί-σθον	ἔ-φῆνα-τον	ἔ-φῆνα-σθον
	3	φανεί-τον	φανεί-σθον	ἔ-φῆνά-την	ἔ-φῆνά-σθην
	P. 1	φανού-μεν	φανού-μεθα	ἔ-φῆνα-μεν	ἔ-φῆνά-μεθα
	2	φανεί-τε	φανεί-σθε	ἔ-φῆνα-τε	ἔ-φῆνα-σθε
	3	φανούσι	φανού-νται	ἔ-φῆνα-ν	ἔ-φῆνα-ντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1			φῆνω	φῆνω-μαι
	2			φῆνης	φῆνη
	3			φῆνη	φῆνη-ται
	D. 2			φῆνη-τον	φῆνη-σθον
	3			φῆνη-τον	φῆνη-σθον
	P. 1			φῆνω-μεν	φῆνώ-μεθα
	2		φῆνη-τε	φῆνη-σθε	
	3		φῆνωσι	φῆνω-νται	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	φανοίη-ν ἢ φανοί-μι	φανοί-μην	φῆναι-μι	φῆναι-μην
	2	φανοίη-ς φανοί-ς	φανοί-ο	φῆνεια-ς, φῆναι-ς	φῆναι-ο
	3	φανοίη φανοί	φανοί-το	φῆνιαι, φῆναι	φῆναι-το
	D. 2	φανοί-τον	φανοί-σθον	φῆναι-τον	φῆναι-σθον
	3	φανοί-την	φανοί-σθην	φῆναι-την	φῆναι-σθην
	P. 1	φανοί-μεν	φανοί-μεθα	φῆναι-μεν	φῆναι-μεθα
	2	φανοί-τε	φανοί-σθε	φῆναι-τε	φῆναι-σθε
	3	φανοίε-ν	φανοί-ντο	φῆνεια-ν, φῆναιε-ν	φῆναι-ντο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2			φῆνον	φῆναι
	3			φῆνά-τω	φῆνά-σθω
	D. 2			φῆνα-τον	φῆνα-σθον
	3			φῆνά-των	φῆνά-σθωι
	P. 2			φῆνα-τε	φῆνα-σθε
	3		φῆνά-ντων	φῆνά-σθων	
INFIN.		φανείν	φανεί-σθαι	φῆναι	φῆνα-σθαι
PARTIC.		φανῶν, -οὔσα, -οὔν	φανού-μενος -η, -ον	φῆνᾶς, -ᾶσα, -αν	φῆνά-μενος, -η, -ον

773. Second Aorist System
 of λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

ACTIVE. MIDDLE.

SECOND AORIST.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἔ-λιπό-μην
		2	ἔ-λιπε-ς	ἔ-λίπου
		3	ἔ-λιπε	ἔ-λίπε-το
	D.	2	ἔ-λίπε-τον	ἔ-λίπε-σθον
		3	ἔ-λίπέ-την	ἔ-λίπέ-σθην
	P.	1	ἔ-λίπο-μεν	ἔ-λιπό-μεθα
		2	ἔ-λίπε-τε	ἔ-λίπε-σθε
		3	ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἔ-λίπο-ντο

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1	λίπω	λίπω-μαι
		2	λίπῃς	λίπῃ
		3	λίπῃ	λίπῃ-ται
	D.	2	λίπῃ-τον	λίπῃ-σθον
		3	λίπῃ-τον	λίπῃ-σθον
	P.	1	λίπω-μεν	λιπῶ-μεθα
		2	λίπῃ-τε	λίπῃ-σθε
		3	λίπωσι	λίπω-νται

OPTATIVE.	S.	1	λίποι-μι	λιποί-μην
		2	λίποι-ς	λίποι-ο
		3	λίποι	λίποι-το
	D.	2	λίποι-τον	λίποι-σθον
		3	λιποί-την	λιποί-σθην
	P.	1	λίποι-μεν	λιποί-μεθα
		2	λίποι-τε	λίποι-σθε
		3	λίποιε-ν	λίποι-ντο

IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	λίπε	λιποῦ
		3	λίπέ-τω	λίπέ-σθω
	D.	2	λίπε-τον	λίπε-σθον
		3	λίπέ-των	λίπέ-σθων
	P.	2	λίπε-τε	λίπε-σθε
		3	λιπό-ντων	λίπέ-σθων

INFIN. λιπεῖν λιπέ-σθαι

 PARTIC. λιπών, -ούσα, λιπό-μενος,
 -όν -η, -ον

774. Second Perfect System
 of λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

ACTIVE.

SECOND PERFECT. SECOND PLUP.

λέλοιπα	ἔ-λελοίπη
λέλοιπα-ς	ἔ-λελοίπη-ς
λέλοιπε	ἔ-λελοίπει
λελοίπα-τον	ἔ-λελοίπε-τον
λελοίπα-τον	ἔ-λελοίπέ-την
λελοίπα-μεν	ἔ-λελοίπε-μεν
λελοίπα-τε	ἔ-λελοίπε-τε
λελοίπᾱσι	ἔ-λελοίπε-σαν

SECOND PERFECT.

λελοίπω
λελοίπῃς
λελοίπῃ
λελοίπῃ-τον
λελοίπῃ-τον
λελοίπω-μεν
λελοίπῃ-τε
λελοίπωσι
λελοίποι-μι
λελοίποι-ς
λελοίποι
λελοίποι-τον
λελοίποι-την
λελοίποι-μεν
λελοίποι-τε
λελοίποιε-ν

λελοίπέ-ναι

λελοίπῶς, -νία,
-ός

775. Perfect Middle System of Labial Mute Verbs:

λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

		PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(λελειπ-μαι) λῆλειμ-μαι	(έ-λελειπ-μην) έ-λελείμ-μην
	2	(λελειπ-σαι) λῆλειψαι	(έ-λελειπ-σο) έ-λῆλειψο
	3	(λελειπ-ται) λῆλειπ-ται	(έ-λελειπ-το) έ-λῆλειπ-το
	D. 2	(λελειπ-σθον) λῆλειφ-θον	(έ-λελειπ-σθον) έ-λῆλειφ-θον
	3	(λελειπ-σθον) λῆλειφ-θον	(έ-λελειπ-σθην) έ-λῆλείφ-θην
	P. 1	(λελειπ-μεθα) λελείμ-μεθα	(έ-λελειπ-μεθα) έ-λελείμ-μεθα
	2	(λελειπ-σθε) λῆλειφ-θε	(έ-λελειπ-σθε) έ-λῆλειφ-θε
	3	(λελειπ-μενοι) λελειμ-μένοι εἰσί	(λελειπ-μενοι) λελειμ-μένοι ἦσαν
PERFECT.			
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος ᾶ, etc.
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμ-μένω ἦτον, etc.
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι ᾶμεν, etc.
OPTATIVE.	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος εἶην, etc.
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμ-μένω εἶτον, etc.
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι εἶμεν, etc.
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	(λελειπ-σο)	λῆλειψο
	3	(λελειπ-σθω)	λῆλείφ-θω
	D. 2	(λελειπ-σθον)	λῆλειφ-θον
	3	(λελειπ-σθων)	λῆλείφ-θων
	P. 2	(λελειπ-σθε)	λῆλειφ-θε
	3	(λελειπ-σθων)	λῆλείφ-θων
INFIN.		(λελειπ-σθαι)	λῆλειφ-θαι
PARTIC.		(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος, -η, -ον
FUTURE PERFECT.			
INDIC.		(λελειπ-σο-μαι)	λῆλείψο-μαι, etc.
OPT.		(λελειπ-σοι-μην)	λῆλειψοί-μην, etc.
INFIN.		(λελειπ-σε-σθαι)	λῆλείψε-σθαι
PARTIC.		(λελειπ-σο-μενος)	λῆλειψό-μενος, -η, -ον

776. Perfect Middle System of Palatal Mute Verbs:

ἄγω (ἀγ), LEAD.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	(ἤγ-μαι)	ἤγ-μαι
		2	(ἤγ-σαι)	ἤξαι
		3	(ἤγ-ται)	ἤκ-ται
	D.	2	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
		3	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
		P.	1	(ἤγ-μεθα)
	2		(ἤγ-σθε)	ἤχ-θε
	3		(ἤγ-μενοι)	ἤγ-μένοι εἰσὶ

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	(ἤγ-μην)	ἤγ-μην
		2	(ἤγ-σο)	ἤξο
		3	(ἤγ-το)	ἤκ-το
	D.	2	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
		3	(ἤγ-σθην)	ἤχ-θην
		P.	1	(ἤγ-μεθα)
	2		(ἤγ-σθε)	ἤχ-θε
	3		(ἤγ-μενοι)	ἤγ-μένοι ἦσαν

PERFECT.

SUBJV.		(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγ-μένος ᾧ, etc.	
	OPT.	(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγ-μένος εἶην, etc.	
IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	(ἤγ-σο)	ἤξο
		3	(ἤγ-σθω)	ἤχ-θω
	D.	2	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
		3	(ἤγ-σθων)	ἤχ-θων
	P.	2	(ἤγ-σθε)	ἤχ-θε
		3	(ἤγ-σθων)	ἤχ-θων
INFIN.		(ἤγ-σθαι)	ἤχ-θαι	
PARTIC.		(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγ-μένος, -η, -ον	

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

777. Perfect Middle System of Lingual Mute Verbs:

πείθω (πιθ), PERSUADE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

(πεπειθ-μαι)	πέπεισ-μαι
(πεπειθ-σαι)	πέπει-σαι
(πεπειθ-ται)	πέπεισ-ται
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπει-σθον
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπει-σθον
(πεπειθ-μεθα)	πεπεισ-μεθα
(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπει-σθε
(πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισ-μένοι εἰσὶ

PLUPERFECT.

(ἐ-πεπειθ-μην)	ἐ-πεπεισ-μην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σο)	ἐ-πέπει-σο
(ἐ-πεπειθ-το)	ἐ-πέπεισ-το
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθον)	ἐ-πέπει-σθον
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθην)	ἐ-πέπει-σθην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μεθα)	ἐ-πεπεισ-μεθα
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθε)	ἐ-πέπει-σθε
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισ-μένοι ἦσαν

PERFECT.

(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισ-μένος ᾧ, etc.
(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισ-μένος εἶην, etc.
(πεπειθ-σο)	πέπει-σο
(πεπειθ-σθω)	πέπει-σθω
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπει-σθον
(πεπειθ-σθων)	πέπει-σθων
(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπει-σθε
(πεπειθ-σθων)	πέπει-σθων
(πεπειθ-σθαι)	πέπει-σθαι
(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισ-μένος, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

778. Perfect Middle System of Liquid

Verbs: στέλλω (στέλ), SEND.

779. Perfect Middle System of

Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φάν), SHOW.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

		PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἔσταλ-μαι	ἔστάλ-μην	πέφασ-μαι	ἔ-πέφάσ-μην
	2	ἔσταλ-σαι	ἔσταλ-σο		
	3	ἔσταλ-ται	ἔσταλ-το	πέφαν-ται	ἔ-πέφαν-το
	D. 2	ἔσταλ-θον	ἔσταλ-θον	πέφαν-θον	ἔ-πέφαν-θον
	3	ἔσταλ-θον	ἔστάλ-θην	πέφαν-θον	ἔ-πέφάν-θην
	P. 1	ἔστάλ-μεθα	ἔστάλ-μεθα	πέφασ-μεθα	ἔ-πέφασ-μεθα
	2	ἔσταλ-θε	ἔσταλ-θε	πέφαν-θε	ἔ-πέφαν-θε
	3	ἔσταλ-μένοι	ἔσταλ-μένοι	πέφασ-μένοι	πέφασ-μένοι
		εἰσί	ἦσαν	εἰσί	ἦσαν
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	ἔσταλ-μένος ᾧ, etc.		πέφασ-μένος ᾧ, etc.	
	D.	ἔσταλ-μένω ἦτον, etc.		πέφασ-μένω ἦτον, etc.	
	P.	ἔσταλ-μένοι ᾧμεν, etc.		πέφασ-μένοι ᾧμεν, etc.	
OPTATIVE.	S.	ἔσταλ-μένος εἶην, etc.		πέφασ-μένος εἶην, etc.	
	D.	ἔσταλ-μένω εἶτον, etc.		πέφασ-μένω εἶτον, etc.	
	P.	ἔσταλ-μένοι εἶμεν, etc.		πέφασ-μένοι εἶμεν, etc.	
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἔσταλ-σο			
	3	ἔστάλ-θω		πέφάν-θω	
	D. 2	ἔσταλ-θον		πέφαν-θον	
	3	ἔστάλ-θων		πέφάν-θων	
	P. 2	ἔσταλ-θε		πέφαν-θε	
3	ἔστάλ-θων		πέφάν-θων		
INFIN.		ἔστάλ-θαι		πέφάν-θαι	
PARTIC.		ἔσταλ-μένος, -η, -ον		πέφασ-μένος, -η, -ον	

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

780. Second Passive System of στέλλω (στελ), SEND.

		PASSIVE	
		SECOND AORIST.	SECOND FUTURE.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἔ-στάλη-ν	σταλήσο-μαι
	2	ἔ-στάλη-ς	σταλήσει
	3	ἔ-στάλη	σταλήσει-ται
	D. 2	ἔ-στάλη-τον	σταλήσει-σθον
	3	ἔ-σταλή-την	σταλήσει-σθον
	P. 1	ἔ-στάλη-μεν	σταλησό-μεθα
	2	ἔ-στάλη-τε	σταλήσει-σθε
	3	ἔ-στάλη-σαν	σταλήσο-νται
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	σταλῶ
2		σταλῆς	
3		σταλῆ	
D. 2		σταλή-τον	
3		σταλή-τον	
P. 1		σταλῶ-μεν	
2	σταλή-τε		
3	σταλώσι		
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	σταλείη-ν	σταλησοί-μην
	2	σταλείη-ς	σταλήσοι-ο
	3	σταλείη	σταλήσοι-το
	D. 2	σταλεί-τον <small>OR</small> σταλείη-τον	σταλήσοι-σθον
	3	σταλεί-την σταλείη-την	σταλησοί-σθην
	P. 1	σταλεί-μεν σταλείη-μεν	σταλησοί-μεθα
	2	σταλεί-τε σταλείη-τε	σταλήσοι-σθε
	3	σταλείε-ν σταλείη-σαν	σταλήσοι-ντο
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	στάλη-θι
3		σταλή-τω	
D. 2		στάλη-τον	
3		σταλή-των	
P. 2		στάλη-τε	
3		σταλέ-ντων	
INFIN.		σταλή-ναι	σταλήσει-σθαι
PARTIC.		σταλείς, -είσα, -έν	σταλησό-μενος, -η, -ον

781.

Present System of τιμάω, HONOR.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(τιμάομαι)	τιμῶμαι
	2	(τιμάεις)	τιμῆς	(τιμάει)	τιμῆ
	3	(τιμάει)	τιμῆ	(τιμάεται)	τιμάται
	D. 2	(τιμάετον)	τιμάτον	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον
	3	(τιμάετον)	τιμάτον	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον
	P. 1	(τιμάομεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμαόμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα
	2	(τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμάσθε
	3	(τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμάονται)	τιμώνται
			IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτιμαόμην)	ἐτιμῶμην
	2	(ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμῶς	(ἐτιμάου)	ἐτιμῶ
	3	(ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμῶ	(ἐτιμάετο)	ἐτιμάτο
	D. 2	(ἐτιμάετον)	ἐτιμάτον	(ἐτιμάεσθον)	ἐτιμάσθον
	3	(ἐτιμαέτην)	ἐτιμάτην	(ἐτιμαέσθην)	ἐτιμάσθην
	P. 1	(ἐτιμάομεν)	ἐτιμῶμεν	(ἐτιμαόμεθα)	ἐτιμῶμεθα
	2	(ἐτιμάετε)	ἐτιμάτε	(ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐτιμάσθε
	3	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτιμάοντο)	ἐτιμώντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(τιμάωμαι)	τιμῶμαι
	2	(τιμάῃς)	τιμῆς	(τιμάῃ)	τιμῆ
	3	(τιμάῃ)	τιμῆ	(τιμάῃται)	τιμάται
	D. 2	(τιμάητον)	τιμάτον	(τιμάησθον)	τιμάσθον
	3	(τιμάητον)	τιμάτον	(τιμάησθον)	τιμάσθον
	P. 1	(τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμάωμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα
	2	(τιμάητε)	τιμάτε	(τιμάησθε)	τιμάσθε
	3	(τιμάωσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμάωνται)	τιμώνται

Present System of τιμάω, HONOR (continued).

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(τιμάοιμι)	[τιμῶμι	(τιμαοίμην)	τιμῶμην
	2	(τιμάοις)	τιμῶς	(τιμάοιω)	τιμῶο
	3	(τιμάοι)	τιμῶ]	(τιμάοιτο)	τιμῶτο
	D. 2	(τιμάοιτον)	τιμῶτον	(τιμάοισθον)	τιμῶσθον
	3	(τιμαοίτην)	τιμῶτην	(τιμαοίστην)	τιμῶστην
	P. 1	(τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα
	2	(τιμάοιτε)	τιμῶτε	(τιμάοισθε)	τιμῶσθε
	3	(τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(τιμάοιντο)	τιμῶντο
			ΟΓ	ΟΓ	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(τιμαοίην)	τιμῶήν		
	2	(τιμαοίης)	τιμῶής		
	3	(τιμαοίη)	τιμῶή		
	D. 2	(τιμαοίητον)	[τιμῶήτον		
	3	(τιμαοιήτην)	τιμῶήτην]		
	P. 1	(τιμαοίημεν)	[τιμῶήμεν		
	2	(τιμαοίητε)	τιμῶήτε		
	3	(τιμαοίησαν)	τιμῶήσαν]		
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	(τίμαε)	τίμαῖ	(τιμάου)
3		(τιμαέτω)	τιμαῖτω	(τιμαέσθω)	τιμαῖσθω
D. 2		(τιμάετον)	τιμάτον	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον
3		(τιμαέτων)	τιμάτων	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων
P. 2		(τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμάσθε
3		(τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων
INFIN.		(τιμάειν)	τιμᾶν	(τιμάεσθαι)	τιμάσθαι
PARTIC.	M.	(τιμάων)	τιμῶν	(τιμαόμενος)	τιμώμενος
	F.	(τιμάουσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμαομένη)	τιμωμένη
	N.	(τιμάον)	τιμῶν	(τιμαόμενον)	τιμώμενον

782. Present System of ποιῶ, DO, MAKE.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέομαι)	ποιούμαι
	2	(ποιεῖς)	ποιεῖς	(ποιεῖ)	ποιεῖ
	3	(ποιεῖ)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται
	D. 2	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
	3	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
	P. 1	(ποιέομεν)	ποιούμεν	(ποιεῖμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
	2	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
	3	(ποιέουσι)	ποιούσι	(ποιέονται)	ποιούνται
			IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιεῖμην)	ἐποιούμην
	2	(ἐποίεες)	ἐποίεις	(ἐποιέου)	ἐποιού
	3	(ἐποίεε)	ἐποίει	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο
	D. 2	(ἐποιέετον)	ἐποιεῖτον	(ἐποιεῖσθον)	ἐποιεῖσθον
	3	(ἐποιεῖτην)	ἐποιεῖτην	(ἐποιεῖσθην)	ἐποιεῖσθην
	P. 1	(ἐποιέομεν)	ἐποιούμεν	(ἐποιεῖμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα
	2	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐποιεῖσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε
	3	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιούντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι
	2	(ποιέῃς)	ποιῆς	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῆ
	3	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῆ	(ποιέηται)	ποιῆται
	D. 2	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον
	3	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον
	P. 1	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(ποιέωμεθα)	ποιῶμεθα
	2	(ποιέητε)	ποιῆτε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιῆσθε
	3	(ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(ποιέωνται)	ποιῶνται

Present System of ποίω, DO, MAKE (continued).

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(ποιέοιμι)	[ποιόιμι	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην
	2	(ποιέοις)	ποιόις	(ποιεοίω)	ποιοίω
	3	(ποιέοι)	ποιόι]	(ποιεοίτο)	ποιοίτο
	D. 2	(ποιέοιτον)	ποιόιτον	(ποιεοίσθον)	ποιοίσθον
	3	(ποιεοίτην)	ποιόιτην	(ποιεοίσθην)	ποιοίσθην
	P. 1	(ποιέοιμεν)	ποιόιμεν	(ποιεοίμεθα)	ποιοίμεθα
	2	(ποιέοιτε)	ποιόιτε	(ποιεοίσθε)	ποιοίσθε
	3	(ποιέοιεν)	ποιόιεν	(ποιεοίντο)	ποιοίντο
		ΟΓ	ΟΓ		
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(ποιεοίην)	ποιοίην		
	2	(ποιεοίης)	ποιοίης		
	3	(ποιεοίη)	ποιοίη		
	D. 2	(ποιεοίητον)	[ποιοίητον		
	3	(ποιεοίήτην)	ποιοίήτην]		
	P. 1	(ποιεοίημεν)	[ποιοίημεν		
	2	(ποιεοίητε)	ποιοίητε		
	3	(ποιεοίησαν)	ποιοίησαν]		
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	(ποίη)	ποίη	(ποιέου)	ποιού
	3	(ποιέτω)	ποιέτω	(ποιέσθω)	ποιέσθω
	D. 2	(ποιέετον)	ποιέιτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιέισθον
	3	(ποιέετων)	ποιέιτων	(ποιέεσθων)	ποιέισθων
	P. 2	(ποιέετε)	ποιέιτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιέισθε
	3	(ποιέετων)	ποιούντων	(ποιέεσθων)	ποιέισθων
INFIN.	(ποιέειν)	ποιέιν	(ποιέεσθαι)	ποιέισθαι	
PARTIC.	M.	(ποιέων)	ποιών	(ποιεόμενος)	ποιούμενος
	F.	(ποιέουσα)	ποιούσα	(ποιεομένη)	ποιουμένη
	N.	(ποιέον)	ποιούν	(ποιεόμενον)	ποιούμενον

783.

Present System of δηλώω, MANIFEST.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(δηλώω)	δηλώ	(δηλόμαι)	δηλούμαι
	2	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
	3	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται)	δηλούται
	D. 2	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	3	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	P. 1	(δηλόομεν)	δηλούμεν	(δηλόομεθα)	δηλούμεθα
	2	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
	3	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι	(δηλόονται)	δηλοῦνται
			IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλόομην)	ἐδηλούμην
	2	(ἐδήλοεις)	ἐδήλους	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
	3	(ἐδήλοει)	ἐδήλου	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
	D. 2	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλοῦτον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον
	3	(ἐδηλοέτην)	ἐδηλούτην	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	ἐδηλοῦσθην
	P. 1	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλούμεν	(ἐδηλόομεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
	2	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
	3	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(δηλώω)	δηλώ	(δηλώομαι)	δηλώμαι
	2	(δηλόης)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ
	3	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλώται
	D. 2	(δηλόητον)	δηλώτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
	3	(δηλόητον)	δηλώτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
	P. 1	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλώμεν	(δηλόωμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
	2	(δηλόητε)	δηλώτε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλώσθε
	3	(δηλώωσι)	δηλώσι	(δηλόωνται)	δηλώνται

Present System of δηλώω, MANIFEST (continued).

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(δηλόοιμι)	[δηλοῖμι	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
	2	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο
	3	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ]	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο
	D. 2	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοῖσθον
	3	(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοῖτην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοῖσθην
	P. 1	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
	2	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
	3	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοῖντο
			ΟΓ	ΟΓ	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοίην		
	2	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοίης		
	3	(δηλοοίη)	δηλοίη		
	D. 2	(δηλοοίητον)	[δηλοίητον		
	3	(δηλοοιήτην)	δηλοιήτην]		
	P. 1	(δηλοοίημεν)	[δηλοίημεν		
	2	(δηλοοίητε)	δηλοίητε		
	3	(δηλοοίησαν)	δηλοίησαν]		
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	(δήλωε)	δήλου	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
	3	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλούσθω
	D. 2	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	3	(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων
	P. 2	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
	3	(δηλούντων)	δηλούντων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων
INFIN.		(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι
PARTIC.	M.	(δηλῶν)	δηλῶν	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος
	F.	(δηλόουσα)	δηλοῦσα	(δηλοομένη)	δηλοομένη
	N.	(δηλῶν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλοόμενον)	δηλούμενον

VERBS IN MI.

784. Present System of τίθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.		
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	τί-θη-μι	ἐ-τί-θη-ν	τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	
	2	τί-θη-ς	ἐ-τί-θεις	τί-θε-σαι	ἐ-τί-θε-σο	
	3	τί-θη-σι	ἐ-τί-θει	τί-θε-ται	ἐ-τί-θε-το	
	D. 2	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τί-θε-τον	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τί-θε-σθον	
	3	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τι-θέ-την	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην	
	P. 1	τί-θε-μεν	ἐ-τί-θε-μεν	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα	
	2	τί-θε-τε	ἐ-τί-θε-τε	τί-θε-σθε	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε	
	3	τι-θέ-ασι	ἐ-τί-θε-σαν	τί-θε-νται	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο	
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	τι-θῶ		τι-θῶ-μαι	
2		τι-θῆς		τι-θῆ		
3		τι-θῆ		τι-θῆ-ται		
D. 2		τι-θῆ-τον		τι-θῆ-σθον		
3		τι-θῆ-τον		τι-θῆ-σθον		
P. 1		τι-θῶ-μεν		τι-θῶ-μεθα		
2		τι-θῆ-τε		τι-θῆ-σθε		
3		τι-θῶσι		τι-θῶ-νται		
OPTATIVE.		S. 1	τι-θείη-ν		τι-θεί-μην	
	2	τι-θείη-ς		τι-θεί-ο		
	3	τι-θείη		τι-θεί-το		
	D. 2	τι-θεί-τον	τι-θείη-τον	τι-θεί-σθον		
	3	τι-θεί-την	τι-θείη-την	τι-θεί-σθην		
	P. 1	τι-θεί-μεν	τι-θείη-μεν	τι-θεί-μεθα		
	2	τι-θεί-τε	τι-θείη-τε	τι-θεί-σθε		
	3	τι-θείε-ν	τι-θείη-σαν	τι-θεί-ντο		
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	τί-θει		τί-θε-σο	
3		τι-θέ-τω		τι-θέ-σθω		
D. 2		τί-θε-τον		τί-θε-σθον		
3		τι-θέ-των		τι-θέ-σθων		
P. 2		τί-θε-τε		τί-θε-σθε		
3		τι-θέ-ντων		τι-θέ-σθων		
INFIN.			τι-θέ-ναι		τι-θε-σθαι	
PARTIC.			τι-θείς, -είσα, -έν		τι-θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	

VERBS IN MI.

785.

Present System of δίδωμι (δο), GIVE.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	δί-δω-μι	ἐ-δί-δουν	δί-δο-μαι	ἐ-δι-δό-μην
	2	δί-δω-ς	ἐ-δί-δους	δί-δο-σαι	ἐ-δι-δό-σο
	3	δί-δω-σι	ἐ-δί-δου	δί-δο-ται	ἐ-δι-δό-το
	D. 2	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δί-δο-τον	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δι-δό-σθον
	3	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δι-δό-την	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δι-δό-σθην
	P. 1	δί-δο-μεν	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν	δι-δό-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα
	2	δί-δο-τε	ἐ-δί-δο-τε	δί-δο-σθε	ἐ-δι-δο-σθε
	3	δι-δό-ασι	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν	δί-δο-νται	ἐ-δι-δο-ντο
	SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT.		PRESENT.
S. 1		δι-δῶ		δι-δῶ-μαι	
2		δι-δῶς		δι-δῶ	
3		δι-δῶ		δι-δῶ-ται	
D. 2		δι-δῶ-τον		δι-δῶ-σθον	
3		δι-δῶ-τον		δι-δῶ-σθον	
P. 1		δι-δῶ-μεν		δι-δῶ-μεθα	
2		δι-δῶ-τε		δι-δῶ-σθε	
3		δι-δῶσι		δι-δῶ-νται	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	δι-δοίη-ν		δι-δοί-μην	
	2	δι-δοίη-ς		δι-δοί-ο	
	3	δι-δοίη		δι-δοί-το	
	D. 2	δι-δοί-τον OR δι-δοίη-τον		δι-δοί-σθον	
	3	δι-δοί-την δι-δοίη-την		δι-δοί-σθην	
	P. 1	δι-δοί-μεν δι-δοίη-μεν		δι-δοί-μεθα	
	2	δι-δοί-τε δι-δοίη-τε		δι-δοί-σθε	
	3	δι-δοίη-ν δι-δοίη-σαν		δι-δοί-ντο	
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	δί-δου		δί-δο-σο
3		δι-δό-τω		δι-δό-σθω	
D. 2		δί-δο-τον		δί-δο-σθον	
3		δι-δό-των		δι-δό-σθων	
P. 2		δί-δο-τε		δί-δο-σθε	
3		δι-δό-ντων		δι-δό-σθων	
INFIN.		δι-δό-ναι		δί-δο-σθαι	
PARTIC.		δι-δούς, -ούσα, -όν		δι-δό-μενος, -η, -ον	

VERBS IN MI.

786. Present System of ἵστημι (στα), SET, MAKE STAND.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἵστημι	ἵστην	ἵσταμαι	ἱστάμην
	2	ἵστης	ἵστης	ἵστασαι	ἱστάσο
	3	ἵστησι	ἵστη	ἵσταται	ἱστάτο
	D. 2	ἵστατον	ἵστατον	ἵστασθον	ἱστάσθον
	3	ἵστατον	ἱστάτην	ἵστασθον	ἱστάσθην
	P. 1	ἵσταμεν	ἵσταμεν	ἱστάμεθα	ἱστάμεθα
	2	ἵστατε	ἵστατε	ἵστασθε	ἱστασθε
	3	ἱστάσι	ἵστασαν	ἵστανται	ἱστάντο
	SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT.		PRESENT.
S. 1		ἵσῶ		ἵσῶμαι	
2		ἵσῆς		ἵσῆ	
3		ἵσῆ		ἵσῆται	
D. 2		ἵσῆτον		ἵσῆσθον	
3		ἵσῆτον		ἵσῆσθον	
P. 1		ἵσῶμεν		ἵσῶμεθα	
2		ἵσῆτε		ἵσῆσθε	
3		ἵσῶσι		ἵσῶνται	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	ἵσταίην		ἵσταίμην	
	2	ἵσταίης		ἵσταίῃ	
	3	ἵσταίῃ		ἵσταίτο	
	D. 2	ἵσταίητον	ἵσταίητον	ἵσταίσθον	
	3	ἵσταίτην	ἵσταίητην	ἵσταίσθον	
	P. 1	ἵσταίμεν	ἵσταίημεν	ἵσταίμεθα	
	2	ἵσταίτε	ἵσταίητε	ἵσταίσθε	
	3	ἵσταίην	ἵσταίησαν	ἵσταίντο	
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἵστη		ἵστασο
3		ἱστάτω		ἱστάσθω	
D. 2		ἵστατον		ἵστασθον	
3		ἱστάτων		ἱστάσθων	
P. 2		ἵστατε		ἵστασθε	
3		ἱστάντων		ἱστάσθων	
INFIN.		ἱστάναι		ἵστασθαι	
PARTIC.		ἱστάς, ἕσα, ἄν		ἱστάμενος, -η, -ον	

VERBS IN MI.

787. Present System of δεικνῦμι (δεικ), SHOW.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	δείκ-νῦ-μι	ἔ-δείκ-νῦ-ν	δείκ-νυ-μαι	ἔ-δείκ-νύ-μην
	2	δείκ-νῦ-ς	ἔ-δείκ-νῦ-ς	δείκ-νυ-σαι	ἔ-δείκ-νυ-σο
	3	δείκ-νῦ-σι	ἔ-δείκ-νῦ	δείκ-νυ-ται	ἔ-δείκ-νυ-το
	D. 2	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἔ-δείκ-νυ-τον	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἔ-δείκ-νυ-σθον
	3	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἔ-δείκ-νύ-την	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἔ-δείκ-νύ-σθην
	P. 1	δείκ-νυ-μεν	ἔ-δείκ-νυ-μεν	δείκ-νύ-μεθα	ἔ-δείκ-νύ-μεθα
	2	δείκ-νυ-τε	ἔ-δείκ-νυ-τε	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἔ-δείκ-νυ-σθε
	3	δείκ-νύ-ᾱσι	ἔ-δείκ-νυ-σαν	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἔ-δείκ-νυ-ντο
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	δεικνύω		δεικνύωμαι
2		δεικνύῃς		δεικνύῃ	
3		δεικνύῃ		δεικνύηται	
D. 2		δεικνύητον		δεικνύησθον	
3		δεικνύητον		δεικνύησθον	
P. 1		δεικνύωμεν		δεικνύμεθα	
2		δεικνύητε		δεικνύησθε	
3		δεικνύωσι		δεικνύονται	
OPTATIVE.		S. 1	δεικνύοιμι		δεικνυόμην
	2	δεικνύοις		δεικνύοιο	
	3	δεικνύοι		δεικνύοιτο	
	D. 2	δεικνύοιτον		δεικνύοισθον	
	3	δεικνυοίτην		δεικνυοίστην	
	P. 1	δεικνύοιμεν		δεικνυοίμεθα	
	2	δεικνύοιτε		δεικνύοισθε	
	3	δεικνύοιεν		δεικνύοιεντο	
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	δείκ-νῦ		δείκ-νυ-σο
3		δείκ-νύ-τω		δείκ-νύ-σθω	
D. 2		δείκ-νυ-τον		δείκ-νυ-σθον	
3		δείκ-νύ-των		δείκ-νύ-σθων	
P. 2		δείκ-νυ-τε		δείκ-νυ-σθε	
3		δείκ-νύ-ντων		δείκ-νύ-σθων	
INFIN.		δείκ-νύ-ναι		δείκ-νυ-σθαι	
PARTIC.		δείκ-νύς, -ούσα, -όν		δείκ-νύ-μενος, -η, -ον	

VERBS IN ML.

		788. Second Aorist System of τ(θημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.		789. Second Aorist System of δ(ιδωμι (δο), GIVE.		
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	
INDICATIVE.	E. 1		ἔ-θέ-μην		ἔ-δο-μην	
	2		ἔ-θου		ἔ-δου	
	3		ἔ-θε-το		ἔ-δο-το	
	D. 2	ἔ-θε-τον	ἔ-θε-σθον	ἔ-δο-τον	ἔ-δο-σθον	
	3	ἔ-θέ-την	ἔ-θέ-σθην	ἔ-δό-την	ἔ-δό-σθην	
	P. 1	ἔ-θε-μεν	ἔ-θέ-μεθα	ἔ-δο-μεν	ἔ-δό-μεθα	
	2	ἔ-θε-τε	ἔ-θε-σθε	ἔ-δο-τε	ἔ-δο-σθε	
	3	ἔ-θε-σαν	ἔ-θε-ντο	ἔ-δο-σαν	ἔ-δο-ντο	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	E. 1	θῶ	θῶ-μαι	δῶ	δῶ-μαι	
	2	θῆς	θῆ	δῆς	δῆ	
	3	θῆ	θῆ-ται	δῆ	δῶ-ται	
	D. 2	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον	
	3	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον	
	P. 1	θῶ-μεν	θῶ-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δῶ-μεθα	
		2	θῆ-τε	θῆ-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
		3	θῶσι	θῶ-νται	δῶσι	δῶ-νται
	OPTATIVE.	E. 1	θείη-ν	θεί-μην	δοίη-ν	δοί-μην
2		θείη-ς	θεί-ο	δοίη-ς	δοί-ο	
3		θείη	θεί-το	δοίη	δοί-το	
D. 2		θεί-τον <small>or</small> θείη-τον	θεί-σθον	δοί-τον <small>or</small> δοίη-τον	δοί-σθον	
3		θεί-την θείη-την	θεί-σθην	δοί-την δοίη-την	δοί-σθην	
P. 1		θεί-μεν θείη-μεν	θεί-μεθα	δοί-μεν δοίη-μεν	δοί-μεθα	
		2	θεί-τε θείη-τε	θεί-σθε	δοί-τε δοίη-τε	δοί-σθε
		3	θείε-ν θείη-σαν	θεί-ντο	δοίε-ν δοίη-σαν	δοί-ντο
IMPERATIVE.		E. 2	θέ-ς	θού	δό-ς	δού
	3	θέ-τω	θέ-σθω	δό-τω	δό-σθω	
	D. 2	θέ-τον	θέ-σθον	δό-τον	δό-σθον	
	3	θέ-των	θέ-σθων	δό-των	δό-σθων	
	P. 2	θέ-τε	θέ-σθε	δό-τε	δό-σθε	
	3	θέ-ντων	θέ-σθων	δό-ντων	δό-σθων	
INFIN.		θεῖναι	θέ-σθαι	δοῦναι	δό-σθαι	
PARTIC.		θείς, θεῖσα, θέ-ν	θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	δούς, δοῦσα, δό-ν	δό-μενος, -η, -ον	

		790. Second Aorist System of ἴστημι (στα), SET.	791. Second Aor. System of δύνω, ENTER.	792. Second Perf. System without Suffix of ἴστημι (στα), SET.
		ACTIVE.	ACTIVE.	ACTIVE.
		SECOND AOR.	SECOND AOR.	SECOND PERF. SECOND PLUP.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἔ-στη-ν, <i>stood</i>	ἔ-δῦ-ν	
	2	ἔ-στη-ς	ἔ-δῦ-ς	
	3	ἔ-στη	ἔ-δῦ	
	D. 2	ἔ-στη-τον	ἔ-δῦ-τον	ἔ-στα-τον ἔ-στα-τον
	3	ἔ-στή-την	ἔ-δῦ-την	ἔ-στα-τον ἔ-στά-την
	P. 1	ἔ-στη-μεν	ἔ-δῦ-μεν	ἔ-στα-μεν ἔ-στα-μεν
2	ἔ-στη-τε	ἔ-δῦ-τε	ἔ-στα-τε ἔ-στα-τε	
3	ἔ-στη-σαν	ἔ-δῦ-σαν	ἔ-στάσι ἔ-στα-σαν	
SECOND PERFECT.				
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	στώ	δύω	ἔ-στώ
	2	σῆς	δύης	ἔ-σῆς
	3	σῆ	δύη	ἔ-σῆ
	D. 2	σῆ-τον	δύη-τον	ἔ-σῆ-τον
	3	σῆ-τον	δύη-τον	ἔ-σῆ-τον
	P. 1	στώ-μεν	δύωμεν	ἔ-στώ-μεν
2	σῆ-τε	δύητε	ἔ-σῆ-τε	
3	σῶσι	δύωσι	ἔ-σῶσι	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	σταίη-ν		ἔ-σταίη-ν
	2	σταίη-ς		ἔ-σταίη-ς
	3	σταίη		ἔ-σταίη
	D. 2	σταί-τον or σταίη-τον		ἔ-σταί-τον or ἔ-σταίη-τον
	3	σταί-την σταίη-την		ἔ-σταί-την ἔ-σταίη-την
	P. 1	σταί-μεν σταίη-μεν		ἔ-σταί-μεν ἔ-σταίη-μεν
2	σταί-τε σταίη-τε		ἔ-σταί-τε ἔ-σταίη-τε	
3	σταίε-ν σταίη-σαν		ἔ-σταίε-ν ἔ-σταίη-σαν	
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	στή-θι	δῦ-θι	ἔ-στα-θι
	3	στή-τω	δῦ-τω	ἔ-στά-τω
	D. 2	στή-τον	δῦ-τον	ἔ-στα-τον
	3	στή-των	δῦ-των	ἔ-στά-των
	P. 2	στή-τε	δῦ-τε	ἔ-στα-τε
	3	στά-ντων	δῦ-ντων	ἔ-στά-ντων
INFIN.	στή-ναι	δῦ-ναι	ἔ-στά-ναι	
PARTIC.	στάς, στάσα, στά-ν	δύς, δύσα, δύ-ν	ἔ-στάς, ἔ-στάσα, ἔ-στός	

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

793.

οἶδα (ιδ), KNOW.

ACTIVE.

SECOND PERF. SECOND PLUP.

INDICATIVE.

S.	1	οἶδα	ἤδη or ἤδειν
	2	οἶσθα	ἤδησθα or ἤδεισθα
	3	οἶδε	ἤδει or ἤδειν
D.	2	ἴστον	ἤστον
	3	ἴστον	ἤστην
P.	1	ἴσμεν	ἤσμεν
	2	ἴστε	ἤστε
	3	ἴσασι	ἤσαν or ἤδεσαν

SECOND PERFECT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S.	1	εἰδῶ
	2	εἰδῆς
	3	εἰδῆ
D.	2	εἰδῆτον
	3	εἰδῆτον
P.	1	εἰδῶμεν
	2	εἰδῆτε
	3	εἰδῶσι

OPTATIVE.

S.	1	εἰδείην
	2	εἰδείης
	3	εἰδείη
D.	2	εἰδείετον
	3	εἰδείεην
P.	1	εἰδείμεν or εἰδείημεν
	2	εἰδείτε εἰδείητε
	3	εἰδείεν εἰδείησαν

IMPERATIVE.

S.	2	ἴσθι
	3	ἴστω
D.	2	ἴστον
	3	ἴστων
P.	2	ἴστε
	3	ἴστων

INFIN.

εἰδέναι

794. φημί (φα), SAY.

ACTIVE.

PRESENT. IMPERFECT.

φημί	ἔφην
φής or φῆς	ἔφησθα or ἔφης
φησί	ἔφη
φατόν	ἔφατον
φατόν	ἔφάτην
φαμέν	ἔφαμεν
φατέ	ἔφατε
φῶσι	ἔφασαν

PRESENT.

φῶ
φής
φή
φήτον
φήτον
φῶμεν
φήτε
φῶσι
φαίην
φαίης
φαίη
φαίτον or φαίητον
φαίτην φαίητην
φαίμεν φαίημεν
φαίτε φαίητε
φαίεν φαίησαν

φαθί or φάθι

φάτω

φάτον

φάτων

φάτε

φάντων

φάναι

PARTIC. εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότης, etc.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

795.

εἰμί (έσ), BE.

ACTIVE.

PRESENT. IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S.	1	εἰμί	ἦ	OR	ἦν
	2	εἶ	ἦσθα		
	3	ἔστί	ἦν	.	
D.	2	ἔστόν	ἦστον	OR	ἦτον
	3	ἔστόν	ἦστην		ἦτην
P.	1	ἔσμεν	ἦμεν		
	2	ἔστέ	ἦστε		ἦτε
	3	ἔσσι	ἦσαν		

PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S.	1	ᾗ
	2	ᾗς
	3	ᾗ
D.	2	ᾗτον
	3	ᾗτην
P.	1	ᾗμεν
	2	ᾗτε
	3	ᾗσι

OPTATIVE.

S.	1	εἶην		
	2	εἶης		
	3	εἶη		
D.	2	εἶτον	OR	εἶητον
	3	εἶτην		εἶήτην
P.	1	εἶμεν		εἶημεν
	2	εἶτε		εἶητε
	3	εἶεν		εἶησαν

IMPERATIVE.

S.	2	ἔσθι
	3	ἔστω
D.	2	ἔστων
	3	ἔστων
P.	2	ἔσθε
	3	ἔστων

INFIN.

εἶναι

PARTIC. ὄν, οὖσα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος, etc.

796. εἶμι (ί), GO.

ACTIVE.

PRESENT. IMPERFECT.

εἶμι	ἦα	OR	ἦεν		
εἶ	ἦας		ἦισθα		
εἶσι	ἦει		ἦεν		
ἔτον			ἦτον		
ἔτων			ἦτην		
ἔμεν			ἦμεν		
ἔτε			ἦτε		
ἔσσι			ἦσαν	OR	ἦσαν

PRESENT.

ἔω
ἔης
ἔη
ἔητον
ἔητην
ἔωμεν
ἔητε
ἔωσι

λοιμί

OR

λοίην

λοῖς

λοῖ

λοῖτον

λοῖτην

λοιμεν

λοῖτε

λοιεν

ἔθι

ἔτω

ἔτων

ἔτων

ἔτε

λότων

λέναι

λόν, λοῦσα, λόν, gen. λόντος, etc.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

797.

ἴημι (έ), SEND.

		ACTIVE.		MID. and PASS.		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
		PRES.	IMPERF.	PRES.	IMPERF.	SECOND AORIST.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἴημι	ἴην	ἴεμαι	ἴεμην		εἶμην
	2	ἴης	ἴεις	ἴσαι	ἴσο		εἶσο
	3	ἴησι	ἴει	ἴεται	ἴετο		εἶτο
	D. 2	ἴετον	ἴετον	ἴεσθον	ἴεσθον	εἶτον	εἶσθον
	3	ἴετον	ἴετην	ἴεσθον	ἴεσθην	εἶτην	εἶσθην
	P. 1	ἴεμεν	ἴεμεν	ἴεμεθα	ἴεμεθα	εἶμεν	εἶμεθα
	2	ἴετε	ἴετε	ἴεσθε	ἴεσθε	εἶτε	εἶσθε
	3	ἴωσι	ἴεσιν	ἴενται	ἴεντο	εἶσαν	εἶντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.	PRESENT.		PRESENT.				
	S. 1	ἴω	ἴωμαι	ῶ	ῶμαι		
	2	ἴῆς	ἴῆ	ῆς	ῆ		
	3	ἴῆ	ἴῆται	ῆ	ῆται		
	D. 2	ἴῆτον	ἴῆσθον	ῆτον	ῆσθον		
	3	ἴῆτον	ἴῆσθον	ῆτον	ῆσθον		
	P. 1	ἴωμεν	ἴωμεθα	ῶμεν	ῶμεθα		
	2	ἴῆτε	ἴῆσθε	ῆτε	ῆσθε		
	3	ἴωσι	ἴωσιν	ῶσι	ῶσιν		
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	ἴεην	ἴεμην	εἴην	εἴμην		
	2	ἴεῖς	ἴεῖο	εἴης	εἴο		
	3	ἴεῖ	ἴεῖτο	εἴη	εἴτο		
	D. 2	ἴεῖτον or ἴεῖητον	ἴεῖσθον	εἴτον or εἴητον	εἴσθον		
	3	ἴεῖτην ἴεῖήτην	ἴεῖσθην	εἴτην εἴήτην	εἴσθην		
	P. 1	ἴεμεν ἴεῖμεν	ἴεμεθα	εἴμεν εἴημεν	εἴμεθα		
	2	ἴεῖτε ἴεῖητε	ἴεσθε	εἴτε εἴητε	εἴσθε		
	3	ἴεῖν ἴεῖσιν	ἴεῖντο	εἴεν εἴησιν	εἴντο		
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἴει	ἴεσο	ἴε	οὐ	
3		ἴετω	ἴεσθω	ἴτω	ἴσθω		
D. 2		ἴετον	ἴεσθον	ἴτον	ἴσθον		
3		ἴετων	ἴεσθων	ἴτων	ἴσθων		
P. 2		ἴετε	ἴεσθε	ἴτε	ἴσθε		
3		ἴετωσιν	ἴεσθων	ἴτων	ἴσθων		
INFIN.		ἴεῖναι	ἴεσθαι	εἶναι	ἴσθαι		
PARTIC.		ἴεῖς, ἴεῖσα, ἴεῖν	ἴεμενος	εἶς, εἶσα, εἶν	ἴμενος		

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

798.

κείμαι (κει), LIE.

799. κάθ-ημαι (ήσ), SIT DOWN.

		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	κείμαι	έκειμην	κάθημαι	έκαθήμην	OF καθήμην
	2	κείσαι	έκεισο	κάθησαι	έκάθησο	καθήσο
	3	κείται	έκειτο	κάθεται	έκάθητο	καθήτο
	D. 2	κείσθον	έκεισθον	κάθησθον	έκάθησθον	καθήσθον
	3	κείσθον	έκεισθην	κάθησθον	έκαθήσθην	καθήσθην
	P. 1	κείμεθα	έκειμεθα	καθήμεθα	έκαθήμεθα	καθήμεθα
	2	κείσθε	έκεισθε	κάθησθε	έκάθησθε	καθήσθε
	3	κείνται	έκειντο	κάθηνται	έκάθηντο	καθήντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	κέωμαι		καθώμαι		
	2	κέη		καθή		
	3	κέηται		καθήται		
	D. 2	κέησθον		καθήσθον		
	3	κέησθον		καθήσθον		
	P. 1	κεώμεθα		καθώμεθα		
	2	κέησθε		καθήσθε		
	3	κέωνται		καθώνται		
	OPTATIVE.	S. 1	κεοίμην		καθοίμην	
2		κέοιο		καθοίο		
3		κέοιτο		καθοίτο		
D. 2		κέοισθον		καθοίσθον		
3		κεοίσθην		καθοίσθην		
P. 1		κεοίμεθα		καθοίμεθα		
2		κέοισθε		καθοίσθε		
3		κέοιντο		καθοίντο		
IMPERATIVE.		S. 2	κείσο		κάθησο	
	3	κείσθω		καθήσθω		
	D. 2	κείσθον		κάθησθον		
	3	κείσθων		καθήσθων		
	P. 2	κείσθε		κάθησθε		
	3	κείσθων		καθήσθων		
INFIN.		κείσθαι		καθήσθαι		
PARTIC.		κείμενος		καθήμενος		



No. 63. Athena.

RULES OF SYNTAX.

Subject and Predicate.

800. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative. Thus, ἡ οἰκία θύρας ἔχει, *the house has doors.*

801. The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative; but it is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb. See 461, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7.

802. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; but a nominative in the *neuter plural* regularly takes a singular verb. Thus, τὰ πλοῖα μικρὰ ἦν, *the boats were small.*

803. With verbs signifying *to be, become, appear, be named, chosen, made, thought, or regarded*, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. Thus, ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, *the pass was a wagon road, ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας, the river is called Marsyas.*

Apposition.

804. A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition*, and the noun thus used is called an *appositive*. Thus, Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου υἱός, Πέρσης ἦν, *Cyrus, the son of Darius, was a Persian.*

Adjectives.

805. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. Thus, ἡ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν, *the road was narrow, ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, the Greeks advanced ravaging our land.*

806. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun. Thus, οἱ πολέμοι, *the enemy, τὸ κωλύον, the hindrance, κακόν, evil.*

The Article.

807. Proper names may take the article. Thus, αἱ τοῦ Κύρου κῶμαι, *the villages of Cyrus*.

808. Abstract nouns often take the article. Thus, ἡ ἀλήθεια, *truth*.

809. Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals, but not otherwise. Thus, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father*, but ἐμὸς φίλος, *a friend of mine*.

810. The article is often used where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence. Thus, Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *Cyrus will plot against his brother*.

811. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective. Here a noun denoting men or things is often omitted. Thus, οἱ οἴκοι ἐχθροί, *his enemies at home*, οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελλοι, *the messengers from the king*, οἱ οἴκοι, *those at home*, οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον, *Cyrus and his followers*.

812. An attributive adjective, or equivalent expression, which qualifies a noun with the article, commonly stands between the article and the noun. But the noun with the article may be followed by the adjective with the article repeated; here the first article is sometimes omitted. Thus, ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακή, or ἡ φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ, or φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ, *the Greek garrison*, ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολή, or ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον, or εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον, *the pass leading into the plain*.

813. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it is always a predicate adjective. Thus, μικραὶ αἱ οἰκίαι ἦσαν, or αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν, *the houses were small*.

814. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands in the predicate position. See 158.

815. In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*. ὁ δέ, etc., sometimes means, *and he, etc.*, even when no ὁ μὲν precedes. Thus, τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν, *some he slew, others he banished*, οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τοῖς στρατιώταις, *and they (the generals) told it to the soldiers*.

Pronouns.

816. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis. See 436.

817. The personal pronoun of the third person, οὗ, οἷ, ἑ, etc., is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, i.e. it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb. See 437.

818. αὐτός has three uses: in all its cases it may mean *self*; when preceded by the article it means *same*; in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*. See 160.

819. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — i.e. they are indirect reflexives. See 446.

820. The possessive pronouns (448) are generally equivalent to the possessive genitive (841, 1) of the personal pronouns. Thus, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ = ὁ πατήρ ἐμοῦ, *my father*.

821. ἐκεῖνος, *that*, is used of something remote; ὄδε, *this*, of something near or present. οὗτος is used in referring to something that has already been mentioned; ὄδε, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned. See 159.

822. The interrogative τίς (353), *who? what?* may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, τίς τοῦτο λέγει; *who says this?* τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; *what men did I see?*

823. τίς may be used both in direct and in indirect questions. Thus, τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι; *what is the disturbance?* ἐρωτᾷ τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι, *he asks what the disturbance is*.

824. The indefinite τις (354) may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, τοῦτο λέγει τις, or ἄνθρωπός τις τοῦτο λέγει, *somebody says this*.

825. τις is sometimes nearly equivalent to English *a* or *an*. Thus, εἶδον ἄνθρωπὸν τινα, *I saw a certain man, or I saw a man*.

826. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. Thus, ἐξελαύνουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τέτταρα στάδια, *they marched on to the Euphrates, the breadth of which was four stades*.

827. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite. Thus, *καταπράξω ἐφ' ᾧ στρατεύομαι*, *I shall accomplish (the objects) for which I am taking the field.*

828. When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of the antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. Thus, *ἄνδρες ἀξιοί εἰσι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς κέκτηνται*, *they are men worthy of the freedom which they have.*

829. The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. Thus, *ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα*, *he despatched what forces he had.*

Nominative and Vocative Cases.

830. The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb, or in the predicate after verbs signifying *to be, become, etc.* See 800, 803.

831. The vocative, with or without *ὦ*, is used in addressing a person or thing. Thus, *ἡ ὁδός, ὦ Κῦρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδίον καλόν*, *the road, Cyrus, leads into a beautiful plain*, *ἄνδρες στρατιῶται*, *fellow soldiers!*

Accusative Case.

832. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. Thus, *σφενδόνην ἔχει*, *he has a sling.*

833. Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea *already contained* in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. It is called the *cognate accusative*. Thus, *πολεμεῖ ἀδικον πόλεμον*, *he wages an unjust war*, *τί σε ἠδίκησα*; *what wrong have I done you?*

834. The accusative of *specification* may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a whole sentence, to denote a *part, character, or quality* to which the expression refers. Thus, *τὰ πολέμια ἀγαθός*, *skilled in matters pertaining to war*, *ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εὔρος πλῆθρον*, *the river is one hundred feet in width.*

835. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. Thus, *τὰ πάντα νικῶσι*, *they are completely victorious*, *τί δεῖ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν*, *why need they destroy the bridge?*

836. The accusative may denote *extent of time or space*. Thus, ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτά, *he remained there a week*, ἐπορεύοντο σταθμούς πέντε, *they proceeded five days' journey*.

837. The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing *νή* and *μά*, *by*. An oath introduced by *νή* is affirmative; one introduced by *μά* is negative. Thus, νῆ Δία, *yes, by Zeus!* μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, *by Heaven, I will not pursue them!*

838. Verbs signifying *to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe, unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away* may take two object accusatives. Thus, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε Κῦρον, *ask Cyrus for a guide*, τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην διδάσκουσι, *they teach the lads self-control*, ἀναμνήσω γὰρ ὑμᾶς τοὺς κινδύνους, *I will remind you of the dangers*, τὰ χρήματα Κῦρον οὐκ ἔκρυπτε, *he did not conceal his possessions from Cyrus*, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπεστερήκαμεν τὴν ναῦν, *we have robbed the men of their ship*.

839. Verbs signifying *to do anything to or to say anything of a person or thing* take two accusatives. Thus, τοὺς φίλους κακόν τι ἐργάσεσθε, *you will do your friends some harm*.

840. Verbs signifying *to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard, and the like*, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. Thus, πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλου, *they called Xenophon 'father,'* φίλον ποιήσωμεν τοῦτον, *let us make him our friend*, τὸν σατράπην φίλον οὐ νομιεῖ, *he will not regard the satrap as a friend*.

Genitive Case.

841. A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun. This is called the *attributive genitive* and expresses various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. Thus:

1. Possession or other close relation, as τὰ βασιλέως βασιλεία, *the King's palace*. *The Possessive Genitive*.

2. The Subject of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians, i.e. the fear which they felt*. *The Subjective Genitive*.

3. The Object of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φόβος, *the fear of the Greeks, i.e. the fear which they inspired*. *The Objective Genitive*.

4. Material or Contents, including that of which anything consists, as πέντε μναὶ ἀργυρίου, *five minas of silver*. *Genitive of Material*.

5. Measure, of space, time, or value, as *τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός*, a journey of three days, *πέντε μηνῶν μισθός*, five months' pay. *Genitive of Measure.*

6. Cause or Origin, as *μεγάλων ἀδικημάτων ὀργή*, anger at great offenses. *The Causal Genitive.*

7. The Whole, after nouns denoting a part, as *διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως*, through the middle of the city. *The Partitive Genitive.*

842. The Partitive genitive (841, 7) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs, which denote a part. Thus, *τίς τῶν Ἑλλήνων*; who of the Greeks? *πάντων πάντα κράτιστος*, best of all in everything, *ἕμῶν ὁ βουλόμενος*, whoever of you wishes, *τίμαται μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων*, he is honored more than any other Greek.

843. Verbs signifying *to be* or *become* and other copulative verbs may have a predicate genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive (841). Thus, *τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος*; who owns the horse? *ὁ Χάλος ἐστὶ τὸ εὖρος πλῆθρου*, the Chalus is one hundred feet broad, *ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος τῶν Μίλητον πολιορκούντων*, he too was one of these who were besieging Miletus.

844. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying *to share* (*give* or *take a part*) or *to enjoy*. Thus, *λαμβάνουσι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος*, they take a part of the barbarian force, *τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μετέσχετε*, you had your share of provisions.

845. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of*, *touch*, *claim*, *aim at*, *hit*, *attain*, *miss*, *make trial of*, *begin*. Thus, *ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης*, they took hold of his girdle, *οὐχ ἄπτεται τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ*, the water does not touch the hay, *οὗτος αὐτοῦ ἤμαρτε*, this one missed him, *ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου ὧδε*, he began his speech as follows.

846. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste*, *smell*, *hear*, *perceive*, *comprehend*, *remember*, *forget*, *desire*, *care for*, *spare*, *neglect*, *wonder at*, *admire*, *despise*. Thus, *οὔποτε ἡδίονος οἴνου γέγευμαι*, I have never tasted finer wine, *θορύβου ἤκουσε*, he heard a noise, *τούτων μέμνησθε*; do you remember this? *τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπεμελείτο*, he looked out for his men, *μὴ ἀμελῶμεν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν*, let us not neglect ourselves.

847. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead, or direct*. Thus, τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἄρχει, *he commands the hoplites*, Κλέαρχος τοῦ δεξιῶ κέρως ἡγείται, *Clearchus leads the right wing*.

848. Verbs signifying *fulness and want* take the genitive of material (841, 4). Those signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material. Thus, οὐ στρατιωτῶν ἀπορῶ, *I am not in need of men*, τὰς διφθέρᾱς ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου, *they filled the skins with dry grass*.

849. The genitive (as ablative) may denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. On this principle the genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ, give up*, and the like. Thus, δίσχον ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, *they were about thirty furlongs distant from one another*, ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείᾱς, *they desisted from marching*, πολέμου ἠδέως παύσεται, *he will be glad to stop fighting*.

850. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass and be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison. Thus, οὕτως ἂν περιγένοιτο τῶν ἐχθρῶν, *he would thus get the better of his enemies*, ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, *he was five days too late for the battle*.

851. The genitive often denotes a *cause*, especially with verbs expressing emotions, such as *admiration, wonder, affection, hatred, pity, anger, envy, or revenge*. Sometimes it denotes the *source*. Thus, τῆς ἐλευθερίᾱς ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω, *I count you happy because of your freedom*, τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν ἔχουσι τῆς νίκης, *they are grateful to the gods for victory*, τούτων ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε, *you are angry with me for this*, ἤκουσε ταῦτα τοῦ ἀγγέλλου, *he heard this from the messenger*.

852. The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. Thus, τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει, *he will honor you above the rest*, καταψηφίζονται αὐτοῦ θάνατον, *they condemn him to death* (literally, *they vote death against him*).

853. The genitive may denote the *price or value* of a thing. Thus, πόσον διδάσκεις; *how much do you charge for your lessons?* (literally, *for what price do you teach?*), φιάλη χρῶσῆ ἀξία δέκα μνῶν, *a gold drinking-cup worth ten minas*, φίλος πολλοῦ ἄξιος, *a friend worth much* (i.e. *of great value*).

854. The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place. Thus, ὠρμάτω τῆς νυκτός, *he set out in the night*, ταῦτα τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο, *this happened during the day*.

855. The objective genitive follows many verbal adjectives. These are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive. Thus, ἔμπειροι γὰρ ἦσαν τῆς χώρας, *they were familiar with the country* (845), τῆς χώρας ἐγκρατεῖς, *masters or rulers of the land* (847), κῶμαι μεσταὶ σίτου, *villages abounding in supplies* (848).

856. The genitive follows many adverbs, chiefly adverbs of place and those derived from adjectives which take the genitive. Thus, πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου, *across the Euphrates*, εἴσω τῆς πόλεως, *within the city*, ἐγγὺς τοῦ παραδείσου, *near the park*, οἱ ἐμπείρως Κύρου ἔχοντες, *those who are acquainted with Cyrus*.

857. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the Genitive Absolute. See 516.

858. Adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (without ἤ, *than*). Thus, κακίους τῶν ἄλλων, *more cowardly than the rest*, θάπτον τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον, *they ran more swiftly than the horses*.

Dative Case.

859. The indirect object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the dative. This object is generally introduced in English by *to*. Thus, δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, *he gives pay to the army*.

860. Certain intransitive verbs take the dative, many of which in English may have a direct object without *to*. The verbs of this class which are not translated with *to* in English are chiefly those signifying *to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort*, or any of their opposites; also those expressing *friendliness, hostility, blame, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats*. Thus, οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῖν βοηθήσαντες, *those who have previously helped us*, πείθεται τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he obeys his commander*, πιστεύουσι τῷ Κύρῳ, *they trust Cyrus*, παρεκελεύοντο ἀλλήλοις, *they exhorted one another*, ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, *they were excessively angry with Clearchus*.

861. The person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* anything is or is done is put in the dative. This dative is generally introduced in English by *for*. Thus, ἄλλο στρατεύμα Κύρῳ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, *another force was collected for Cyrus in the Chersonese*, ἐμοὶ κακὸν βουλευεῖς, *you are plotting harm against me*. *Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage.*

862. The dative with εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs may denote the *possessor*. Thus, στρατιῶται Κύρῳ ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, *Cyrus had brave soldiers*. *Dative of the Possessor.*

863. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs, and some verbal nouns of kindred meaning with the verbs of 860 and 861. Thus, τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός, *hostile to my brother, but friendly and faithful to me*, πηλὸς ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπόμευτος, *mire hard for the wagons to get through*.

864. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness* or *unlikeness*, *agreement* or *disagreement*, *union*, or *approach*. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. Thus, ἡ πορείᾳ ὁμοίᾳ φυγῇ ἐγίνετο, *their march came to be like flight*, Μαρσύας Ἀπόλλωνι ἤρισε, *Marsyas contended with Apollo*, ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί, *he carried on war with the Thracians*, ἔφονται Κύρῳ, *they will follow Cyrus*, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*, πλησιάζει τοῖς πολεμίους, *he approaches the enemy*.

865. The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί; and some compounded with πρὸς, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. Thus, τοῖς στρατιώταις φόβον ἐμποιεῖ, *he inspires his soldiers with fear*, συμπέμπει τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτας, *he sends other soldiers with the general*, Κύρῳ ἐπιβουλεύει, *he plots against Cyrus*.

866. The dative is used to denote *cause*, *manner*, and *means* or *instrument*. Thus, φιλία καὶ εὐνοία ἐβοήθουν αὐτῷ, *they helped him because of their friendship and good will*, πορεύονται κύκλῳ, *they advance in a circle*, αὐτοὺς φοβοῦσι τῇ κραυγῇ, *they frighten them by their uproar*, διαβαίνουσι πλοίοις, *they cross in boats*, βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, *he wishes to use (i.e. serve himself by) us*, γένει προσήκει βασιλεῖ, *in family he is related to the king*.

867. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. Thus, πολλῶ μείζων ἐγίνετο ἡ βοή, *the shouting grew much (literally, by much) louder*.

868. The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with the perfect and pluperfect passive, rarely with other passive tenses. See 203.

869. The dative is used to denote that by which any person or thing is *accompanied*. Thus, ἦλθε στρατεύματι πολλῷ, *he came with a mighty army*.

870. The dative without a preposition often denotes the *time when* an action takes place. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day, night, month, or year*, and to names of *festivals*. Thus, τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the same day*, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *on the following (day)*, μιᾷ νυκτὶ πάντες ἀπέθανον, *all perished in a single night*.



No. 64. κἀνδύς.

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION. VERB AND TENSE STEMS.
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

871. 1. The diphthong *ov* is never augmented; *ei* and *ev* are often without augment.

2. Some verbs beginning with a single consonant have *ei* in the first perfect and perfect middle systems instead of the reduplication. See 106.

3. Most verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid have the full reduplication.

4. Some verbs whose stem begins with *a*, *e*, or *o*, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing the first two letters of the stem, and lengthening the following vowel as in the temporal augment. This is called *Attic* reduplication.

5. Some verbs whose stem begins with a vowel take the syllabic augment, as if the stem began with a consonant. These verbs also have a simple *e* for the reduplication. Some of them have the temporal in addition to the syllabic augment. When another *e* follows, *ee* is contracted into *ei*.

6. Some verbs derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions are augmented and reduplicated after the preposition, like compound verbs.

7. A few compound verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments.

8. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel of the verb stem, contrary to the general rule (274), in all the systems in which the verb occurs.

9. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel only in some of the tense systems.

10. Vowel stems which retain the short vowel (see 8, 9, above) and some others may add *σ* to the final vowel before all endings *not beginning with σ* in the perfect and pluperfect middle. Some verbs may have *σ* also before *θε* or *θη* in the first passive system.

11. Some verbs with short verb stems ending in a mute or *v* lengthen the short vowel in some of the tenses, *a* to *η*, *i* to *ει* or *οι*, *υ* to *ευ*. The shorter verb stem generally appears in the second aorist active or passive.

12. Stems consisting of a short vowel between two consonants sometimes drop the vowel.

13. Some verbs add *ε* to the verb stem in some of the tense systems.

14. Some verbs drop *σ* of the future stem and contract.

15. Futures in *ισω* and *ισομαι* from verbs in *ιξω* of more than two syllables regularly drop *σ* and insert *ε*, and contract. The forms in 14 and 15 are called the *Attic* future.

16. Some verbs, instead of a future in *σομαι*, or in addition to it, have a future in *σομαι*, contracted *σομαι*, formed with the tense suffix *σε°/ε*. This is called the *Doric* future.

17. In many verbs the future active does not occur, and the future middle is used in its stead.

In the following, the numeral in parenthesis refers to the sections of 871, the superior numeral to the notes at the foot of the page.

	<i>ἄγω, lead, bring,</i>			
<i>ἄξω</i>	<i>ἤγαγον</i> ¹	<i>ἤχα</i>	<i>ἤγμαι</i>	<i>ἤχθην</i>
	<i>αἰνέω, praise,</i>			
<i>αἰνέσω</i> (9)	<i>ἤνεσα</i> (9)	<i>ἤνεκα</i> (9)	<i>ἤνημαι</i>	<i>ἤνέθην</i> (9)
	<i>αἰρέω (αιρε, ἐλ), take, seize, mid. take for oneself, choose,</i>			
<i>αἰρήσω</i>	<i>εἶλον</i> (5)	<i>ἤρηκα</i>	<i>ἤρημαι</i>	<i>ἤρέθην</i> (9)
	<i>αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ), perceive,</i>			
<i>αἰσθήσομαι</i> (13)	<i>ἤσθόμην</i>		<i>ἤσθημαι</i> (13)	
	<i>ἀκούω, hear,</i>			
<i>ἀκούσομαι</i> (17)	<i>ἤκουσα</i>	<i>ἀκήκοα</i> ² (4)		<i>ἠκούσθην</i> (10)

¹ The stem is reduplicated, *ἀγαγ*. — ² *v* is dropped.

αἰσχομαι (αἰ, αἰο), *be captured,*

αἰώσομαι	ἔαλων ¹ (5)	ἔάλωκα (5)		
	ἤλων ¹	ἤλωκα		

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ), *change,*

ἀλλάξω	ἤλλαξα	ἤλλαχα	ἤλλαγμαῖ	ἤλλάχθην /
				ἤλλάγην

ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), *miss, err, do wrong,*

ἀμαρτήσομαι	ἤμαρτον	ἤμάρτηκα	ἤμάρτημαι	ἤμαρτήθην
(13, 17)		(13)	(13)	(13)

ἀν-οίγω, *open,*

ἀν-οίξω	ἀν-έψα (5)	ἀν-έψα (5)	ἀν-έψομαι (5)	ἀν-εψήθην (5) /
		ἀν-έψα (5)		

βαίνω (βα), *go,*

βήσομαι (17)	ἔβην ²	βέβηκα	βέβαμαι (9)	ἔβάθην (9) /
--------------	-------------------	--------	-------------	--------------

βάλλω (βαλ), *throw,*

βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	ἔβλήθην /
------	--------	---------	----------	-----------

βλάπτω (βλαβ), *injure,*

βλάψω	ἔβλαψα	βέβλαφα	βέβλαμμαῖ	ἔβλάφθην /
				ἔβλάβην

βούλομαι, *wish, will,*

βουλήσομαι (13)			βεβούλημαι (13)	ἔβουλήθην (13)
-----------------	--	--	-----------------	----------------

γίγνομαι (γεν), *become,*

γενήσομαι (13)	ἔγενόμην	γέγονα	γεγένημαι (13)	
----------------	----------	--------	----------------	--

γιγνώσκω (γνω), *perceive, know,*

γνώσομαι	ἔγνω ¹	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι (10)	ἔγνώσθην (10) /
----------	-------------------	--------	---------------	-----------------

γράφω, *write,*

γράψω	ἔγραψα	γέγραφα (3)	γέγραμμαῖ (3)	ἔγράψην /
-------	--------	-------------	---------------	-----------

¹ Second aorist of the μ form (789). — ² Second aorist of the μ form (790).

δείκνυμι (δεικ), *point out, show,*

δείξω ἔδειξα δέδειχα δέδομαι ἐδείχθην

δέρω, *flay,*

δερῶ ἔδειρα δέδαρμαι ἐδάρην

δέω, *bind,*

δήσω ἔδησα δέδεκα (9) δέδεμαι (9) ἐδέθη (9)

δέω, *need, mid. need, desire, request,*

δήσω (13) ἐδέησα (13) δεδέηκα (13) δεδέημαι (13) ἐδέηθην (13)

διδράσκω (δρα), *run,*

δράσομαι (17) ἔδραν¹ δέδρακα

δίδομι (δο), *give,*

δώσω ἔδωκα (700, 4) δέδωκα δέδομαι (9) ἐδόθην (9)

δύναμαι (δυνα), *be able, can,*

δυνήσομαι δεδύνημαι ἐδυνήθην

δύω, *make enter, intrans. enter,*

δύσω ἔδυσα δέδυκα δέδυμαι (9) ἐδύθην (9)
ἔδυν

εἶω, *permit,*

εἶσω εἶσα (5) εἶακα (5) εἶμαι (5) εἶθην (5)

εἶθελω, *wish, desire,*

εἶελήσω (13) ἠέλησα (13) ἠέληκα (13)

εἶπον (ειπ, ἐρ, ρε), *said,*

εἶρῶ εἶπον εἶρηκα (2) εἶρημαι (2) εἶρήθην (738, 2)

εἰλαύνω (ἐλα), *drive, set in motion, intrans. ride, drive, march,*

εἰλώ (14) ἤλασα (8) ἐλήλακα (4, 8) ἐλήλαμαι (4, 8) ἤλάθην (8)

¹ Second aorist of the μι form (790).

ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπίστα), <i>understand, know how,</i>				
ἐπιστήσομαι				ἠπιστήθην
ἔπομαι (σεπ), ¹ <i>follow, accompany,</i>				
ἔψομαι	ἔσπομην (12)			
ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), <i>work,</i>				
ἐργάσομαι	ἐργασάμην (5)		ἐργασμαι (5)	
ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἐλυθ, ἐλθ), <i>go, come,</i>				
	ἤλθον	ἐλήλυθα (4)		
ἔσθίω (έσθι, ἐδ, ἐδο, φαγ), <i>eat,</i>				
ἔδομαι ²	ἔφαγον	ἔδηδοκα (4, 9)	ἔδηδεσμαι (4, 9, 10, 13)	ἠδέσθην (9, 10, 13)
εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), <i>find, discover,</i>				
εὐρήσω (13)	ἠύρον	ἠύρηκα (13)	ἠύρημαι (13)	ἠύρέθην (9, 13)
ἔχω (σεχ, σχε), ³ <i>have, hold,</i>				
ἔξω	ἔσχον (12)	ἔσχηκα	ἔσχημαι	
σχήσω				
θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), ⁴ <i>bury,</i>				
θάψω	ἔθαψα		τέθαμμαι	ἔτάφην
θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), <i>admire,</i>				
θαυμάσομαι (17)	ἔθαύμασα	τεθαύμακα		ἔθαυμάσθην
θνήσκω (θαν), <i>die, be slain,</i>				
θανοῦμαι (17)	ἔθانون	τέθνηκα		
θύω, <i>sacrifice,</i>				
θύσω	ἔθυσα	τέθυκα (9)	τέθυμαι (9)	ἔτίθην ⁵ (9)

¹ ἔπομαι for σεπομαι and ἔψομαι for σεψομαι (738, 13). In ἔσπομην the rough breathing is retained irregularly. — ² A few irregular futures drop σ of the stem, so that the future has the appearance of a present. — ³ ἔχω for σεχω and ἔξω for σεξω (738, 13). — ⁴ See 738, 17. — ⁵ θυ becomes τυ before θην.

	ἔημι (έ), <i>send</i> ,			
ἤσω	τα ¹	εἶκα (5)	εἶμαι (5)	εἶσθην (5)
	ἰκνέομαι (<i>ικ</i>), <i>come</i> ,			
ἴξομαι	ἰκόμην ²		ἴγμαι ²	
	ἴσθημι (<i>στα</i>), <i>set, make stand</i> , intrans. <i>stand, stop</i> ,			
στήσω	ἔστησα ἔστην	ἔστηκα ³	ἔσταμαι (9)	ἑστάσθην (9)
	καλέω (<i>καλε, κλε</i>), <i>call</i> ,			
καλῶ (14)	ἑκάλεσα (9)	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	ἐκλήσθην
	κάω (<i>καυ</i>), <i>burn</i> ,			
καύσω	ἔκαυσα	κέκαυκα	κέκαυμαι	ἐκαύσθην
	κελεύω, <i>order</i> ,			
κελεύσω	ἑκέλευσα	κεκέλευκα	κεκέλευσμαι (10)	ἐκελεύσθην (10)
	κλείω, <i>shut</i> ,			
κλείσω	ἔκλεισα		κέκλειμαι κέκλεισμαι (10)	ἐκλείσθην (10)
	κλέπτω (<i>κλεπ</i>), <i>steal</i> ,			
κλέψω	ἔκλειψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεμμαι	ἐκλάσθην
	κόπτω (<i>κοπ</i>), <i>cut</i> ,			
κόψω	ἔκοψα	κέκοφα	κέκομμαι	ἐκόπην
	κρεμάννυμι (<i>κρεμα</i>), <i>hang up</i> ,			
κρεμῶ (14)	ἐκρέμασα (9)			ἐκρεμάσθην (9, 10)
	λαμβάνω (<i>λαβ</i>), <i>take</i> ,			
λήψομαι (11, 17)	ἔλαβον	ἐληφα (2, 11)	ἐλῆμαι (2, 11)	ἐλήφθην (11)

¹ Cf. the first aorist ἔθηκα (694, 5). — ² ἰ is due to the augment and reduplication. — ³ For an irregular (107) σεστηκα, the rough breathing representing the first σ, as in the present. (So ἔσταμαι, for σεσταμαι.) Pluperfect εἰστήκη for ἐ-σεστηκη.

λανθάνω (λαθ), *escape the notice of, mid. forget,*

λήσω (11) ἔλαθον ἔληθα (11) ἔλησμαι (11)

λέγω, *gather,*

ἔλεξα εἶλοχα (2) εἶλεγμαι (2) ἔλέγην
ἔλέχθην

λέγω, *say, speak, tell, relate,*

λέξω ἔλεξα ἔλεγμαι ἔλέχθην

λείπω (λιπ), *leave,*

λείψω (11) ἔλιπον ἔλειπα (11) ἔλειμμαι (11) ἔλείφθην (11) /

λύω, *loose,*

λύσω ἔλυσα ἔλυκα (9) ἔλυμαι (9) ἔλύθην (9) /

μανθάνω (μαθ), *learn,*

μαθήσομαι (13, 17) ἔμαθον μεμάθηκα (13)

μάχομαι, *fight,*

μαχοῦμαι (13, 14) ἔμαχεσάμην (9, 13) μεμάχημαι (13)

μένω, *remain,*

μενῶ ἔμεινα μεμένηκα (13)

μιμνήσκω (μνα), *remind, mid. remember, mention,*

μνήσω ἔμνησα μέμνημαι¹ ἐμνήσθην (10)

νομίζω (νομιδ), *think,*

νομίῳ (15) ἐνόμισα νενόμικα νενόμισμαι ἐνομίσθην /

οἶομαι οἰομαι, *think, believe,*

οἴήσομαι (13) ᾤήθην (13)

ὀλλύμι (δλ), *destroy, lose,*

ὀλώ ᾔλεσα (9, 13) ὀλώλεκα (4, 9, 13)
ὀλόμην ὄλωλα (4)

¹ With full reduplication, contrary to the rule (107).

	δμνῦμι (δμ, δμο), <i>sweat</i> ,			
ὀμοῦμαι (17)	ᾤμοσα (8)	ὀμώμοκα (4,8)	ὀμώμομαι (4,8)	ὀμόσθην (8)
			ὀμώμοσμαι (4, 8, 10)	ὀμόσθην (8, 10)
	ὀράω (ὄρα, ἰδ, ὄπ), <i>see</i> ,			
ὄψομαι	εἶδον (5)	ἰόρακα (5)	ἰώραμαι (5)	
		ἰώρακα (5)	ᾤμαι	ᾤσθην
	ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ), <i>dig</i> ,			
ὀρύξω	ᾤρυξα	ὀρώρυχα (4)	ὀρώρυγμαi (4)	ὀρύχθην
	ὀφείλω (ὀφελ), ¹ <i>owe</i> ,			
ὀφειλήσω (13)	ᾤφειλησα (13)	ᾤφειληκα (13)		ᾤφειλήσθην (13)
	ᾤφελον			
	παίω, <i>strike</i> ,			
παίσω	ἔπαισα	πέπαικα		ἔπαίσθην (10)
	πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), <i>experience, suffer</i> ,			
πέισομαι ²	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα		
	πίθω (πιθ), <i>persuade, mid. obey</i> ,			
πέισω (11)	ἔπεισα (11)	πέπεικα (11)	πέπεισμαι (11)	ἔπεισθην (11)
		πέποιθα (11)		
	πίμπλημι (πλα), <i>fill</i> ,			
πλήσω	ἔπλησα	πέπληκα	πέπλημαι	ἔπλήσθην (10)
			πέπλησμαι (10)	
	πίπτω (πετ, πτο), <i>fall</i> ,			
πεσοῦμαι (16, 17)	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα		
	πλέω (πλυ), <i>sail</i> ,			
πλεύσομαι (11, 17)	ἔπλευσα (11)	πέπλευκα (11)	πέπλευσμαι (10, 11)	
πλευσοῦμαι (11, 16, 17)				
	πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), <i>smile</i> ,			
πλήξω	ἔπληξα	πέπληγα	πέπληγμαi	ἔπλήγην ἔπλάγην ³

¹ ὀφείλω follows the analogy of short stems ending in a mute (11) in lengthening ὀφελ to ὀφειλ in most of its tenses. — ² νθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened (738, 11). — ³ In composition.

	πράττω (πρᾶγ), do, act,				
πράξω	ἔπραξα	πέπραγα πέπραχα	πέπραμαι	ἔπραχθην	/
	πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), inquire, learn by inquiry,				
πέυσομαι (11)	ἐπυθόμην		πέπυσμαι		
	ρέω (ῥυ), flow,				
ρέυσομαι (11, 17)		ἔρροηκα ¹ (13)		ἔρρυν	
	ρίπτω (ῥιφ, ριφ), throw,				
ρίψω	ἔρριψα ²	ἔρριφα ²	ἔρριμαι	ἔρριφθην ἔρριφην	/
	σπάω, draw,				
	ἔσπασα (8)	ἔσπακα (8)	ἔσπασμαι (8, 10)	ἔσπασθην (8, 10)	
	σπείρω (σπερ), sow, scatter,				
σπερῶ	ἔσπειρα		ἔσπαρμαι	ἔσπάρην	
	στέλλω (στελ), put in order, equip, send,				
στέλω	ἔστειλα	ἔσταλκα	ἔσταλμαι	ἔστάλην	/
	στρέφω, turn, twist,				
στρέψω	ἔστρεψα	ἔστροφα	ἔστραμμαι	ἔστράφην ἔστρέφθην	/
	σώζω (σω, σωδ), save,				
σώσω	ἔσωσα	σέσωκα	σέσωμαι σέσωσμαι	ἔσώθην	/
	τελέω, complete,				
τελώ (14)	ἔτελεσα (8)	τετέλεκα (8)	τετέλεισμαι (8, 10)	ἔτελέσθην (8, 10)	/
	τέμνω (τεμ), cut,				
τεμῶ	ἔτεμον ἔταμον	τέμηκα	τέμημαι	ἔτημήθην	/

¹ For the reduplication, see 738, 2. — ² For the augment and reduplication. see 738, 2.

	τήκω (τακ), <i>melt</i> ,			
τήξω (11)	ἔτηξα (11)	τέτηκα (11)		ἔτάκην ἔτήχθην (11)
	τίθημι (θε), <i>put, set, place</i> ,			
θήσω	ἔθηκα (694, 5)	τέθεικα ¹	τέθειμαι ¹	ἔτέθην ²
	τρέπω, <i>turn, bend, divert</i> ,			
τρέψω	ἔτρεψα ἔτραπον	τέτροφα	τέτραμμαι	ἔτράπην ἔτρέφθην
	τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), ³ <i>nourish, support</i> ,			
θρέψω	ἔθρεψα		τέθραμμαι	ἔτράφην ἔθρέφθην
	τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), <i>run</i> ,			
δραμοῦμαι (17)	ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα (13)	δεδράμημαι (13)	
	τρίβω (τριβ, τριβ), <i>rub</i> ,			
τρίψω	ἔτριψα	τέτριφα	τέτριμμαι	ἔτριβην ἔτρίφθην
	τυγχάνω (τυχ), <i>hit, attain, intrans. happen</i> ,			
τεύξομαι (11, 17)	ἔτυχον	τετύχηκα (13) τέτευχα (11)		
	ὑπο-ισχνέομαι (σεχ, σχε), <i>hold oneself under, promise</i> ,			
ὑπο-σχῆσομαι	ὑπ-εσχόμην ⁴		ὑπ-έσχημαι	
	φαίνω (φαν), <i>show</i> ,			
φανῶ	ἔφηνα	πέφαγκα πέφηνα	πέφασμαι	ἔφάνθην ἔφάνην
	φέρω (φερ, οί, ένεκ, ένεγκ), <i>bear, bring, carry</i> ,			
οἴσω	ἤνεγκα ⁵ ἤνεγκον	ἐνήνοχα (4)	ἐνήνεγμαi (4)	ἤνέχθην

¹ The vowel of the verb stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to *ει* in the first perfect and perfect middle systems. — ² *θε* becomes *τε* before *θην*. — ³ See 738, 17. — ⁴ Cf. *ξχω*. — ⁵ Formed irregularly without *σ* on stem *ένεγκ*.

φεύγω (φυγ), *flee,*

φεύξομαι (11, 17) ἔφυγον πέφευγα (11)
 φευξοῦμαι (11, 16, 17)

φθάνω (φθα), *get the start of, anticipate,*

φθήσομαι (17) ἔφθην¹
 φθάσω (9) ἔφθασα (9)

φθείρω (φθερ), *destroy,*

φθερῶ ἔφθειρα ἔφθαρκα ἔφθαρμαι ἔφθάρην

χράομαι, *use,*

χρήσομαι² ἐχρησάμην κέχρημαι (3)

¹ Second aorist of the *μ* form. Cf. 790. — ² The *α* of the stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to *η* in all the systems except the present.



No. 65. Ἄμαζών.

WORD GROUPING.

Give the meanings of the following words. These words have all occurred in the preceding vocabularies.

872. FIRST WORD LIST. (LESSONS III.-XII.)

ἀγαθός	εἰς	κελεύω	ὄπλον**	στρατηγός**
ἀγορά	Ἑλληνικός*	Κλέαρχος	ὄρκος	στρατιᾶ**
ἄγω**	ἐν*	κραυγή	οὐ**	στρατιώτης**
ἀδελφός	ἔξ*	Κύρος	οὔτε... οὔτε**	σύμμαχος**
ἀθροίζω	ἐπί	κώμη	πεδίον	σύν*
ἄμαξα	ἐπιβουλεύω**	λόγος*	πελταστής**	σφενδόνη
ἄνθρωπος*	Εὐφράτης	λύω*	πέλη**	τόξον**
ἀρπάζω**	ἔχω*	μακρός	πέμπω*	τοξότης**
βάρβαρος*	ἡμέρᾱ*	μάχαιρα**	Πέρσης*	τότε
βουλεύω**	θάλαττα	μάχη**	πλοῖον	τράπεζα
γάρ	θεός*	μικρός*	πολέμιος**	τριᾶκόσιοι
γέφυρα	θηρίον	μισθός*	πόλεμος**	φανερός
δαρεικός	θύρᾱ*	νεανίας	ποταμός*	φοβερός**
δέ	θύω	ὄ, ἦ, τό	πρός	φόβος**
δεισιός	ἵππος*	ὀδός*	πύλη	φυλακή
διά	καί	οικία	σκηνή*	χώρᾱ**
διαρπάζω**	κακός	οἶνος*	στενός*	χωρίον**
διώκω	καλός*	ὀπλίτης**	στρατεύω**	ὦ
δώρον				

873. An inspection of this List shows that these words are not all separate units, but that some of them are related to others both in *form* and in *meaning*.

Thus, ὄπλον, ὀπλίτης; πέλη, πελταστής; πόλεμος, πολέμιος; τόξον, τοξότης; φόβος, φοβερός; χώρᾱ, χωρίον; μάχη, μάχαιρα, σύμμαχος; στρατιᾶ, στρατιώτης, στρατεύω, στρατηγός (*army-leader*, ἄγω).

874. Greek words, then, fall naturally into *groups*. The words in any group are related to one another both in *form* and in *meaning*. Some words, called compound words, are related to two or more separate simple words, as **στρατ-ηγός**, which is related both to **στρατιά** and to **ἄγω**. Here belong compound verbs.

875. Greek words may be related not only to other Greek words, but also to words in other languages, notably Latin and English. Thus **ἄγω** and *agō*, **ἀρπάζω** and *rapiō*, **δῶρον** and *dōnum* are obviously related.

876. English words may be related to Greek words in the same manner as Latin words, the Greek and English words having a common original source. Their connection in form is often obscure. Thus, **θύρᾱ**, DOOR (*cf.* Latin *foris*); **λύω**, LOOSE (*cf.* Latin *so-luo*). Such words are called COGNATE. Other English words are directly *borrowed* from Greek words. Thus, **βάρβαρος**, *barbarous*; **Ἑλληνικός**, *Hellenic*; **θεός**, *theism*; **σκηνή**, *scene*; **στενός**, *steno-grapher*; **ἄνθρωπος**, *phil-anthropy*; **λόγος**, *philology*.

877. It is of great *practical* importance to note and fix in the mind the relationships of Greek words.

In acquiring a Greek vocabulary, do not commit words to memory as separate units, but group the Greek words together that show affinity in form and meaning, and associate with them the related Latin and English words.

Inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about the words in the First Word List above that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List.

878. SECOND WORD LIST. (LESSONS XIII.-XXI.)

In this List, and in the six following Lists, first give the meanings of the words, and then inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about all the words that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List under consideration or in previous Lists.

Occasionally a related word is given in parenthesis which might otherwise be overlooked; but no related word is thus given which would be suggested by a proper use of the general vocabulary.

ἄγγελος*	Δᾶρειος**	ἦκω	οὖν	πιστεύω**
ἀγοράζω**	(δᾶρειός)	Θετταλός	οὗτος**	πιστός**
ἄγιος*	δασμός	θηρεύω**	οὗτος**	πορεύομαι**
ἄκρος*	δεινός	ικανός	παίω	σατράπης
ἀλήθεια	δή	ισχυρός	πάλιν*	σπονδή*
ἄλλος*	δίκη*	λέγω**	πάνυ	σταθμός
ἀντί*	εικοσι*	(λόγος)	παρά*	συμβουλεύω**
ἄξιος**	εἰμί**	λοχαγός	παράδεισος*	συμπέμπω**
ἀπό*	ἐκείνος	Μαλιανδρος*	παρασάγγης	συστρατεύομαι**
ἀποπέμπω**	ἐνταῦθα**	μᾶλλον	παρασκευή	τέ
ἄπορος**	ἐντεῦθεν**	μετά	πάρειμι**	τοξεύω**
Ἄριστιππος	ἐπεὶ	μεταπέμπω**	πάροδος**	υἱός*
Ἄρταξέρξης	ἐπειμι**	μύριοι	παύω*	ὑπό*
ἀρχή*	ἐπιβουλή**	ξένος	πίθω**	φίλιος**
ἀτιμάζω	ἐπιστολή	ἕδε**	(πιστός)	φίλος*
αὐτός*	ἐπιτήδειος	ὄλεθρος	πέντε*	φρούραρχος
βαρβαρικός**	ἐπτά*	ὀλίγος*	πέρᾶν	Φρυγία
βασίλειος	ἔτοιμος	ὄλος*	Περσικός**	ᾧδε**
γράφω*	ἦ	ὄνος*	πηγή	ᾧστε
	ἦδέως	ὄρθιος	πίεζω	

879. THIRD WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXII.-XXXI.)

ἀδικέω**	ἄμα** (ἄμαξα)	ἄπᾶς**	ἄρμα	ἀσπίς
ἄδικος**	ἀμφί*	ἀπλοῦς	ἄρχω**	αὖ
ἀκινάκης	ἀνά*	ἄργυροῦς	(φρούραρχος)	βοάω
ἄλλά**	ἀπάγω**	ἀριθμός*	ἄρχων**	βούλομαι**

γέρων	εὔνους**	κόπτω**	πειράομαι*	τιμάω** (ἀτιμάζω)
γῆ*	εὐώνυμος**	λείπω**	περί*	τριάκοντα
δένδρον	ἡγέομαι**	μέσος*	ποιέω*	ὑπέρ*
δηλόω	ἦδη	μή	πολεμέω**	ὑποζύγιον
διώρυξ	θαυμάζω	μῆνᾱ	πολλάκις	ὑστερος*
εἰ	Θραξ	νικάω**	πράττω*	φάλαγξ*
εισβολή	θώραξ*	νίκη**	πρό**	φιλέω**
εἶτα	κακῶς**	νοῦς**	Πρόξενος	φύλαξ**
ἕκαστος	καλέω*	νύξ*	πρῶτος**	φυλάττω**
ἑκών	καλῶς**	Ξενοφῶν	στόλος	χαλκοῦς*
Ἑλλάς**	κατά	ὄρμᾱ	στόμα	χαρίεις**
ἐλπίς	κατακόπτω**	ὄρνις*	στράτευμα**	χάρις**
ἔπειμι**	καταλείπω**	ὄτι	στρεπτός	χίλιοι
ἐρωτάω	κῆρυξ	οὐκέτι**	συναγωγή**	χράομαι**
ἔτι**	Κίλιξ	παρασκευάζω**	συντάττω**	χρῆμα**
εὖ**	κλώψ	πᾶς** (πάν)	τάττω**	χρῆστος*
εὐθύς				

880.

FOURTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXXII.-XLI.)

ἀγών**	ἑθέλω	ἡδομαι** (ἡδέω)	ὄμως**	σπάω**
αιτέω	εἶσω**	ἡττάομαι	ὄνομα**	στερέω
ἀκούω*	ἐκατέρωθεν**	κατάγω**	(εὐώνυμος)	συγκαλέω**
ἀμαχεί*†	ἐκεῖ**	κίνδυνος**	οὐδέ**	συμπορεύομαι**
ἀνήρ*	ἐλαύνω**	κλείω*	παρακαλέω**	σφενδονήτης**
ἀπελαύνω**	Ἑλλην**	κύκλος**	παρέχω**	σχολή**
ἀποχωρέω**	ἐμπόριον**	κυκλώω**	πατήρ*	σφίζω
ἀργύριον**	ἐξαπατάω*	κωλύω	πεζῆ**	σῶμα
ἀρετή	ἐπαινέω*	λαμβάνω	πεζός**	τάχα
βασιλεύω**	ἐπικίνδυνος**	λοιπός**	πλησιάζω	τιμή**
δαίδω** (δεινός)*	ἐπιμελέομαι**	λῦπέω*	ποιός	τίμιος**
δαίω	ἐπισιτίζομαι**	Μένων	πολιορκέω	τιμωρέω*
διαβατός	ἐπομαι*	μήν*	πορίζω**	τις
διασπάω**	ἔρημος*	μήτηρ*	πόσος	τις
δίκαιος**	ἕτερος*	μισθοφόρος**	πράγμα**	φεύγω**
δικαίως**	εὐνοικῶς**	μισθός**	πῶς	φοβέω**
δοκέω*	ἐχθρός*	νομίζω	ράδιως	φυγᾶς**
εἶν**	ζητέω	νῦν*	ρήτωρ	ψηφίζομαι*
εἶω	ἡγεμών*	οἰκαδε**	σίτος**	ὠφέλεω

881. FIFTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XLII-L.)

ἀδύνατος	δαπανάω *	ιδιώτης *	ὀργίζομαι **	σύ **
αἰτιάομαι *	δεῦρο	κατασκέπτο- μαι **	ὄρος	σχεδιά
ἀληθής ** (ἀλήθεια)	δηλος **	καταφανής	οὐ **	σχίζω *
ἀλλήλων **	διασφίζω **	κέρας *	οὐπω **	σχολαίως **
ἀμελέω **	διδάσκω	κομίζω	παῖς *	Σωκράτης
ἀμφότερος ** (ἀμφί)	διφθέρα	κράνος *	παρακελεύο- μαι **	ταχέως ** (τάχα)
ἀνάγκη	δρόμος	κράτος **	πῆλος	τείχος *
ἀξίτη *	ἑαυτοῦ **	κρέας *	πλήθρον	τολμάω *
ἀπαιτέω **	ἐγκρατής **	Δακεδαιμόνιος	πλήρης	τόπος *
ἀπαράσκευος **	ἐγώ **	λόχος **	πολυτελής	τρέπω **
ἀσφαλής *	ἑμαντοῦ **	μά	πρίν **	ὑμέτερος **
αὐτίκα **	ἔμος **	μέλῃς *	πρόθυμος **	φημί *
ἀφικνέομαι ** (ικανός)	ἔνεκα	μέρος	προσελαύνω **	Φοῖνιξ
ἀφιππεύω **	ἐπιλείπω **	μηκέτι **	προσθήκω **	φυγή **
βιάζομαι *	ἐπισιτισμός *	ξύλον	σεαυτοῦ **	χεῖρ *
γένος **	ἐπιτρέπω **	ὀμαλής **	σκέπτομαι **	χιτών
γήλοφος **	εὐδαίμων **	ὀμολογέω **	σός **	χρηίζω
γίγνομαι **	εὖρος *	ὀπλίζω **	σπεύδω	ψέλιον
	ἤ	ὄπου	στρατόπεδον **	ἄρᾱ *
	ἡμέτερος **	ὀργή **	(πεδῖον)	ὥσπερ

882. SIXTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LI-LX.)

αἶ *	βαθύς	δόρυ *	ἕξω **	ἡδύς **
αισχρός	βασιλεύς **	δύναμις	ἐπίδη **	ἡμισυς *
ἀκρόπολις **	βίος *	δώδεκα **	ἐπικούρημα	θάνατος
ἀπέρχομαι **	βοηθέω ** (βοάω)	ἐγγύς	ἔργον *	ἱερός *
ἀπέχω **	βοῦς *	εἰς **	ἑρμηνεύς *	ἵππεύς **
ἀπορέω **	βωμός	ἐκποδών **	ἔρχομαι **	ἴσως *
Ἄρτεμις	γεῦμα *	Ἑλλησποντος *	εὐνοία **	ἰχθύς *
ἄστν	γῆρας *	ἕξαιτία **	ἕως	καιρός
ἀσφαλῶς **	γυνή **	ἕξιμι **	ζάω *	καταλαμβάνω **
αὐτόθι **	δέχομαι *	ἕξαιτία **	Ζεὺς	καταλύω **
Βαβυλών		ἕξτασις *	ζώνη *	καταπράττω **

καταψηφίζομαι**	ναῦς*	πλαίσιον	σκηνέω**	τρεις** (τριάκοντα, τριακῶσιοι, τριήρης)
Κιλικία**	οϊκέω**	πολεμικός**	στάδιον	
κλέπτω** (κλώψ)	ολομαι	πόλις** (πολιορκέω)	στρατηγέω**	τρέφω
κολάζω	ὄπισθεν	πολύς**	στρατοπεδεύω**	τρίτος**
κρήνη	ὄποτε	πορείᾳ**	συλλέγω*	ὔδωρ*
λέγω**	Ὀρόντας	ποτέ**	σωτήρ**	ὑπισχνέομαι**
λόγχη	ὄς**	πούς** (πεζός, τράπεζα)	τάξις**	ὑπολύω**
μάλιστα**	ὄστις**	πρόσθεν**	τάφρος	φιλιᾶ**
μάχομαι**	οὐδέις**	πρόσθεν**	ταχύς**	χαλεπός
μέγας*	οὐδέποτε**	προσκυνέω*	τελευταίω**	Χερρόνησος
μέντοι	οὐκοῦν**	προστάττω**	τελευτή**	χιλός
Μίλητος	οὔποτε**	προτιμάω**	τέλος**	χρή
μόνος*	οὐπώποτε**	Σάρδεις	τέτταρες** (τράπεζα)	χρόνος*
	πεντεκαίδεκα**	σκευοφόρος		ψεύδομαι*
	• πῆχυς			

883.

SEVENTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LXL-LXX.)

ἀγγέλλω**	ἀποφαίνω**	ἐνθα**	κρύπτω*	παρατάττω**
αἰρέω*	βάλλω** (εἰσβολή)	ἐξοπλισία**	κτείνω**	πάσχω*
αισθάνομαι*	βαρβαρικῶς**	ἐπιστρατεύω**	κωμήτης**	πίπτω**
ἀλλάττω**	βλαπτω*	ἐργάζομαι**	λάθρα	πλήθος
ἀναστέλλω**	γέ	ἐσθίω*	μάντις*	πλήν
ἀνατείνω**	γνώμη	εὐδαιμόνως**	μένω*	πλησίος**
ἀνδράποδον	γυμνή*	θάπτω** (τάφρος)	νάπη	πλήττω**
ἀνδρείος**	γυμνής*	θαρρέω*	οἶκοι**	πονέω**
ἀνδρείως**	διάγω**	θνήσκω** (θάνατος)	οἰωνός	πόνος**
ἀνέχω**	διασπείρω**	θνήσκω**	ὀράω** (τῆμωρέω)	πότερον... ἢ
ἄνω**	διατελέω**	θόρυβος	ὀρύττω** (διωρυξ)	ποῦ
ἀξιόω**	διατρῖβω**	θωρακίζω**	ὄριον**	προθύμως**
ἀπαγγέλλω**	ἐγκέφαλος**	ισχυρῶς**	ὄριον**	προσέρχομαι**
ἀπαλλάττω**	εἰκάζω	κᾶω*	ὄριον**	προτρέχω**
ἀποθησκω**	εἶπον** (βήτωρ)	κεφαλή**	οὐδαμοῦ**	πυθάνομαι
ἀποκρίνομαι**	ἐκβάλλω**	κηρύττω**	ὄφιλω	πῦρ*
ἀποσπᾶω**	ἐκπλήττω**	κινδυνεύω**	ὄφθαλμός**	ράδιος**
ἀποστέλλω**	Ἑλληνικῶς**	Κρής	ὄχη	ρίπτω
ἀποτέμνω**	ἐμπήπτω**	κρίνω**	παιδεύω**	σημαίνω*
			παραγγέλλω**	σκευοφορέω**

σπείρω**	σφόδρα*	τελέω**	τρίβω**	χαλεπαίνω**
στελλω** (ἐπι- στολή, στόλος)	σωτηριά**	τέμνω**	ὑπάγω**	χιών*
στρέφω**	ταράττω	τετταράκοντα**	ὑπολείπω**	χρῦσιον**
(στρεπτός)	τείνω**	τήκη*	φαίνω**	ῶνιος
	τελευταίος**	τρέχω**	φβείρω**	

· 884. EIGHTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LXXI.-LXXX.)

Ἀθηναῖος*	γόνυ*	ἐπιτίθημι**	μέλι** (ἐπιμελέ- ομαι, ἀμελέω)	πώ
αἰσχύνω**	δείκνυμι**	εὕρισκω	μετάπεμπος**	πώς
αἰχμάλωτος**	(διδάσκω)	ἐφίστημι**	μέχρι	ρέω*
ἀλίσκομαι**	δέρμα**	ζηλωτός*	μήποτε**	σαλπίζω*
ἄλλως**	δέρω**	θαυμαστός**	μισθοφορά**	στέφανος*
ἀμαρτάνω	δέω* (bind)	ἔημι**	νεκρός*	συμμαχία**
ἀναγιγνώσκω**	διαβαίνω**	ἵππικός**	νεφέλη*	σύνοιδα**
ἀνατίθημι**	διατίθημι**	ἴσσημι**	ξιφος	συντίθημι**
ἀνίστημι**	διδράσκω**	κάθημαι*	οἶδα**	σωφροσύνη**
ἀνοίγω*	(δρόμος, τρέχω)	καθίστημι**	οἴχομαι	τίθημι**
ἄπειμι** (εἶμι)	δίδομι** (δῶρον)	καίπερ**	ὄλλυμι**	τιτρώσκω
ἀποδείκνυμι**	διελαύνω**	κάνδυσ	(δλεθρος)	τόξευμα**
ἀποδιδράσκω**	δύναμαι**	κατακάω**	ὄμνυμι	τοσοῦτος
ἀπόλλυμι**	(ἀδύνατος)	κατασχίζω**	ὄσος	τροπή**
Ἀπόλλων	δύω**	κείμαι**	παλτόν	τυγχάνω
ἀποπορεύομαι**	εἶμι**	κονιορτός	παραδίδωμι**	ὑποπτεύω**
Ἄρκας	ἐκδέρω**	κρεμάννυμι	πίμπλημι**	ὑστεραῖος**
αὐτοῦ**	ἐμπίμπλημι**	κρίσις**	(πλήρης, πλήθος)	φέρω**
ἀφίημι**	ἐνδύω**	λανθάνω**	πλέω** (πλοῖον)	(μισθοφόρος, σκευοφόρος)
βαίνω**	ἐντίθημι**	(ἀληθής, ἀλή- θεια, λάθρα)	προδιβαίνω**	φθάνω
βακτηριά**	ἐξακόσιοι*	λευκός*	προδίδωμι**	φλυᾶρέω**
βιαίως**	ἔπειμι** (εἶμι)	λίθος*	πρόεμι** (εἶμι)	φλυᾶρία**
γέρον	ἐπίδεικνυμι**	μανθάνω*	προελαύνω**	χαλεπῶς**
γιγνώσκω**	ἐπικείμαι**	Μαρσύες	προΐημι**	χρῦσοχάλινος**
(γνώμη)	ἐπίσταμαι			

VOCABULARIES.



INDEX.

ABBREVIATIONS.

- acc. = accusative.
act. = active, -ly.
adj. = adjective, -ly.
adv. = adverb, adverbial, -ly.
antec. = antecedent.
aor. = aorist.
apod. = apodosis.
art. = article.
cf. = *confer*, compare.
comm. = commonly.
comp. = comparative.
cond. = condition, conditional.
conj. = conjunction.
const. = construction.
contr. = contraction, contracted.
dat. = dative.
def. = definite.
dem., demon. = demonstrative.
dep. = deponent.
dim. = diminutive.
dir. = direct.
disc. = discourse.
Dor. = Doric.
e.g. = for example.
encl. = enclitic.
Eng. = English.
esp. = especial, -ly.
etc. = and so forth.
f., *ff.* = following.
fem. = feminine.
fut. = future.
gen. = genitive.
i.e. = that is.
impers. = impersonal, -ly.
impf., imperf. = imperfect.
inv. = imperative.
indec., indecl. = indeclinable.
indef. = indefinite.
indic. = indicative.
indir. = indirect.
inf., infin. = infinitive.
interr. = interrogative, -ly.
intr., intrans. = intransitive, -ly.
Lat. = Latin.
lit. = literal, -ly.
masc. = masculine.
mid. = middle.
neg. = negative, -ly.
neut. = neuter.
No., Nos. = Number, Numbers.
nom. = nominative.
obj. = object.
opt. = optative.
orig. = originally.
p., pp. = page, pages.
part., partic. = participle.
pass. = passive, -ly.
pers. = person, personal, -ly.
pf., perf. = perfect.
pl., plur. = plural.
plpf., plup. = pluperfect.
post-posit. = post-positive.
pred. = predicate.
prep. = preposition.
pres. = present.
pron. = pronoun.
prop. = proper, -ly.
prot. = protasis.
reflex. = reflexive, -ly.
rel. = relative, -ly.
sc. = *scilicet*.
sec. = second.
sing. = singular.
subj. = subject.
subjv. = subjunctive.
subst. = substantive, -ly.
sup., super. = superlative.
s.v. = *sub voce*.
tr., trans. = transitive, -ly.
voc. = vocative.

VOCABULARIES.



I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

In the following Vocabulary the verb stem of each simple verb is given in parenthesis directly after the present indicative, unless this stem appears unchanged in the present indicative. The verb stem and principal parts of a compound verb are not given if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary or presents no difficulties. Arabic numerals refer to the sections of this book or to the illustrations; in the latter case the abbreviation "No." precedes.

The derivation of most words is indicated within brackets or by means of the dagger, which points up (†) or down (‡) or in both directions (‡) to some simpler related word or words. If no indication of the derivation is given, the etymological connection of the word is unknown, doubtful, or too difficult to be discussed here. Greek words within brackets which are printed in black-face letter occur in the body of the Vocabulary. The parts of compound words are separated by a hyphen.

ἀ-

Α

ἀγοράζω

ἀ-, an inseparable particle, (1) negative; (2) copulative.

ᾶ, see δς.

Ἄβροκόμῃς, ᾶ (Dor. gen.), δ, *Abrocomas*, satrap of Phoenicia and Syria, and commander of one fourth of the king's army.

ἀγαγεῖν, ἀγάγη, etc., see ἄγω.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, 63, 577, 750, *good* in the broadest sense (as opposed to κακός), *brave, expert, upright, noble, useful, excellent*; ἀγαθόν, τό, *good, good thing*; pl., *good things, blessings, supplies*; καλός καὶ ἀγαθός, καλός κἀγαθός, *noble and good, 'gentleman.'*

†ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλκα, ἡγγεῖμαι, ἡγγέλθην, 591, *bring news, announce, report.* 628.

ἄγγελος, οὐ, ὁ, 141 [*angel, ev-angelist*], *messenger, scout, envoy, herald.*

ἀγείρω (ἀγερ), ἡγεῖρα [Lat. *grex*, *crowd*, Eng. *pan-egyric*], *collect.*

‡ἀγορά, ἄς, ἡ, 40, *assembly, meeting, place of assembly, Lat. forum, esp. market-place, market*; ἀμφὶ ἀγορᾶν πλήθουσταν, *about the time of full market, forenoon.*

‡ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), ἀγοράσω, etc., 178, *frequent the market, buy, purchase*; mid., *buy for oneself.*

ἄγριος, ἄ, ον, 131 [ἀγρός, *field*, Lat. *ager*, Eng. *ACRE*], *ranging the fields, wild.*

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην, 56, 776, 871 [Lat. *agō*], *set going, drive, lead, bring, conduct, carry, convey*; intrans., *lead on, march, go*; ἄγων, ἀγοντες, *with.*

†**ἀγών**, ὦνος, ὁ, 349, 745 [Eng. *agony*], *a bringing together, assembly, contest, struggle, games*; ἀγῶνα τιθέναι οἱ ποιεῖν, *hold games.*

ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ, 94, *brother.*

†**ἀδικέω**, ἀδικήσω, etc., 282, *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure*, with fut. mid. as pass.; pres. as pf., *have done wrong, be in the wrong*, and so in the pass., *be wronged, have suffered wrong.*

†**ἀδίκημα**, ατος, τό, *wrongdoing, offence.*

ἄδικος, ον, 282 [δίκη], *unjust, wicked*; ὁ ἄδικος, *the wrongdoer.*

ἀδύνατος, ον, 462 [δύναμαι], *unable, powerless, impossible.*

ἄει, adv., 527 [Lat. *aeuum*, *age*, Eng. *EVER*, *AYE*], *always, ever, from time to time.*

Ἄθηνᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, *Athēna*, the patron goddess of Athens. See Nos. 6, 46, 59, 60, 63.

†**Ἄθῆναι**, ὦν, αἱ, *Athens.*

†**Ἀθηναῖος**, ἄ, ον, 733, *Athenian*; Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, *an Athenian.*

ἀθροίξω (ἀθροῖδ), ἀθροίσω, etc., 94 [ἀθρόος, *in a body*], *press close together, collect*, as troops, Lat. *cōgō*; mid. intrans., *muster.*

αἱ, αἴ, see ὁ, ὅς.

αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, ἤνεκα, ἤνημαι, ἤνέθην, 871 [αἶνος, *tale, praise*], *praise.*

αἰρέω (αἶρε, ἐλ), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην, 610, 871 [*di-aerēsis, heresy*], *take, seize, capture*; mid., *take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect.*

αἶς, see ὅς.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἶσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, ἡσθόμην, ἡσθημαι, 629, 871 [*aesthetic*], *perceive, learn, see, observe*; with gen., *hear, hear of.* 628, 846.

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν, 548, *shameful, base, disgraceful.*

†**αἰσχύνω** (αἶσχυν), αἶσχυνῶ, ἡσχύνω, ἡσχύνθη, 664, *shame*; mid. as pass. dep., *feel ashamed, feel ashamed before, stand in awe of.*

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., 327, *ask for, beg, demand.* 838.

αἰτιά, ἄς, ἡ, *blame, censure.*

†**αἰτιάσομαι**, αἰτιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 416, *blame, reproach, accuse, charge.*

αἰχμᾶλτος, ον, 695 [αἰχμή (for ἀκμή, cf. ἄκρος), *spear point, spear*, + ἄλσκομαι], *captured by the spear, taken in war, captured*; αἰχμάλτοι, οἱ, *captives.*

ἀκινάκης, ον, ὁ, 292, *short sword*, a weapon carried by Persians, Medes, and Scythians, worn on the right side, suspended from a belt, over the hip. See No. 11.

ἀκοντίξω (ἀκοντιδ), ἀκοντιῶ [ἄκων, *javelin, dart*, cf. ἄκρος], *hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin, hit.*

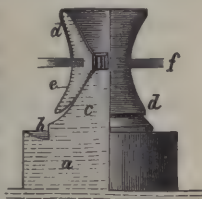
ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθη, 327, 871 [Lat. *caueō*, *take care*, Eng. *acoustic*], *hear, learn, hear of, listen to, give heed to.* 628, 846.

†**ἄκρό-πολις**, εως, ἡ, 478 [+ πόλις, Eng. *acro-polis*], *upper city, acropolis, citadel.*

ἄκρος, *ā*, *ον*, 188 [Lat. *aciēs*, *sharp edge* or *point*, Eng. *EDGE*, *acme*, *acrobat*], *pointed, at the point, highest, topmost*; *ἄκρον*, *τό*, *height, summit*; *τὰ ἄκρα*, *the heights*.

ἀλέτης, *ου*, *ὁ* [ἀλέω, *grind*], lit. *grinder*, only as adj. in the phrase *βνος ἀλέτης*, *upper mill-stone*, marked *dd* in No. 66. At the right of the upper figure, not quite one half of the outside of the mill

is shown; at the left, a vertical section. The stone base is marked *a*, and terminates above in the cone-shaped lower mill-stone *c*, in the top of which is set solidly a heavy iron peg (*a* in the lower figure). The upper stone *dd* is in



No. 66.

the form of an hour-glass, the lower half revolving closely upon *c*. The upper stone is closed at its narrowest part by a thick iron plate (*b* in the lower figure), in which there are five holes. The peg in the upper part of *c* (*a* in the lower figure) passes through the hole at the centre of this plate; through the others, arranged round it, the grain, which was put into the upper half of *dd*, or the hopper, passed downward. When the upper stone was turned by means of the bar *f*, the grain gradually worked its way downward, and was ground into flour in the groove

e by the friction of the two rough surfaces, and fell into the rill *b* below.

†**ἀ-λήθεια**, *ās*, *ἡ*, 178, *truth, sincerity*.

†**ἀ-ληθεύω**, *ἀληθεύσω*, *ἠλήθηνσα*, *speak the truth, tell the truth*.

ἀ-ληθής, *és*, 429, 752 [λανθάνω], *unconcealed, true*; *τὸ ἀληθές*, *the truth*.

ἀλίσκομαι (*ἀλ*, *ἀλο*), *ἀλώσομαι*, *ἐάλων* and *ἤλων*, *ἐάλωκα* and *ἤλωκα*, 701, 871, *be captured, taken, caught, be convicted*; used as pass. to *αἰρέω*.

†**ἀλλά**, adversative conj., 235 [neut. plur. of *ἄλλος* with changed accent], *otherwise, in another way, on the other hand, still, but, yet*. It introduces something different from or opposed to what has been said before, and occurs frequently after negatives. At the beginning of a speech, by way of an abrupt transition, or to break off discussion, *well, well but, however, for my part*.

†**ἀλλάττω** (*ἀλλαγ*), *ἀλλάξω*, *ἤλλαξα*, *ἤλλαχα*, *ἤλλαγμαί*, *ἠλλάχθην* and *ἠλλάγην*, 578, 871, *make other, alter, change*.

†**ἀλλήλων**, reciprocal pron., 449, 761 [*par-alles*], *of one another, each other*.

ἄλλος, *η*, *ο*, 150 [Lat. *alius*, *other*, Eng. *ELSE*, *allo-pathy*], *other, another*; with the art., *the other, the remaining, the rest, the rest of*; *ἄλλοι ἄλλως*, Lat. *alii aliter*, *some one way, others another*; with numerals and in enumerating objects, *besides, further*; *οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ*, *nothing else than, only*.

‡**ἄλλως**, adv., 664, *otherwise, in another way*; *ἄλλως πως*, *in some or any other way*.

ἀλώσομαι, see *ἀλίσκομαι*.

ἅμα, adv., 212 [Lat. *simul*, at the same time, Eng. SAME, SOME], at the same time, together; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak; ἅμα τῇ ἐπιώσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, as the next day was breaking. 864.

Ἀμαζών, ὄνος, ἡ, an Amazon. The Amazons were a mythical, warlike race of women, the ideal of female bravery and strength. They have a prominent place in Greek Mythology and are frequently represented on Greek works of art. See Nos. 14, 65.

†**ἄμα-αξία**, ἡ, ἡ, 63 [+ ἄγω, ἄξων, axle, Lat. *axis*, axle, Eng. AXLE], a heavy wagon, originally with four wheels (and therefore with two connected axles, as the name signifies). See No. 13.

†**ἄμα-αξιτός**, ὄν, passable for wagons; ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, wagon-road.

ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἤμαρτον, ἤμαρτηκα, ἤμαρτημαι, ἤμαρτήθην, 733, 871, miss the mark, miss, fail (in conduct), err, do wrong, commit error. 845.

ἀ-μαχεί, adv., 341 [μάχη], without fighting, without a struggle.

ἀμείων, ὄν, gen. ὄνος, comp. of ἀγαθός; 577, better, braver, stouter.

ἀ-μελέω, ἀμελήσω, etc., 449 [μέλει], be careless, neglect. 846.

ἀμφί, prep., 235 [akin to ἄμφω, cf. Lat. *ambi-*, *amb-*, in composition, round about], orig. on both sides of, hence about, followed by the acc. and very rarely by the gen.; with gen., about, concerning, of things; with acc., of place, round, about, of persons, countries, or things; of the object affected, ἀμφί στρατεύμα δαπανᾶν, spend

money on an army; of time, about, at; with numerals preceded by the art., about, Lat. *circiter*. οἱ ἀμφί with an acc. of a person may denote either the followers of that person or that person and his followers, as οἱ ἀμφί βασιλεῦ, the king's attendants, but οἱ ἀμφί ΧειρISOΦΟΝ, Chirisophus and his men; τὰ ἀμφί τάξεις, tactics.

In composition ἀμφί signifies on both sides, about.

ἀμφι-λέγω, speak on both sides, have a dispute, quarrel.

†**ἀμφότερος**, ᾶ, ὄν, 462, both.

ἄμφω [akin to ἀμφί, cf. Lat. *ambō*, both, Eng. BOTH], both.

ἄν, a post-positive particle without an exact equivalent in English. Two uses of ἄν are to be distinguished: I. In conditional, relative, and temporal protases. See 317, 524, 533, 534, 535. Here ἄν unites with the particle εἰ (forming ἐάν, ἄν, or ἦν), and sometimes with the relatives. II. In apodosis. See 307, 364, 533, 534, 535.

ἄν, contracted form of ἐάν.

ἀνά, prep. with acc., 235 [Eng. ON], up (opposed to κατά). Of place, up, up along, upon, over, throughout; with numerals to signify distribution, at the rate of, ἀνά ἑκατόν, by hundreds, a hundred each; to express manner, ἀνά κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed.

In composition ἀνά signifies up, back, again, and is sometimes simply intensive.

ἀνα-βαίνω, go up, ascend, march up, mount.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, 701, know again, recognize, read.

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, 462, *force, necessity, constraint*; ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ (more often without ἐστὶ), *it is necessary, one must*, of physical necessity.

ἀνα-γνοῦς, see ἀνα-γινώσκω.

ἀνα-μιμνήσκω, *remind of*. 838.

ἀναξυρίδες, ἰδων, αἱ, *trousers*, worn by the Orientals, but not by Greeks. They were close-fitting and often were highly ornamented in the weaving of the cloth and by embroidery. See Nos. 14, 57, 58.

ἀνα-στέλλω, 629, *send back, repulse*.

ἀνα-σχέσθαι, etc., see ἀν-έχω.

ἀνα-ταράττω, *stir up*; pf. pass., *be in confusion or disorder*.

ἀνα-τείνω, 629, *stretch up, hold up*.

ἀνα-τίθημι, 695, *put or lay upon*.

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, 638, *slave*, esp. *captive taken in war*.

ἀνδρείος, ᾶ, ον, 598 [ἀνήρ], *manly, brave, valiant*.

ἄνδρείως, adv., 598, *bravely, courageously*.

ἀν-εἶλον, see ἀν-αιρέω.

ἀν-έστην, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἄνευ, improper prep. [akin to neg. prefix ἀ-], *without*, followed by the gen.

ἀν-έχω, impf. and aor. mid. with double augment, ἤνειχόμεν and ἤνεσχόμεν, 578, *hold up*; mid., *control oneself, tolerate, endure*.

ἀν-ήγαγον, see ἀν-άγω.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, 349, 746 [andr-oia], *man*, Lat. *uir*, as opposed to woman, youth, or child, in contrast with the generic ἀνθρωπος.

ἀνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, 78, 741 [anthropo-logy, phil-anthropy], *man, human being*,

Lat. *homō*, one of the human race as opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; contemptuously, *person, fellow*; pl., *men, persons, people*.

ἀν-ίστημι, 707, *make stand up, rouse up, start up, raise up*; mid., with pf. and 2 aor. act., *stand up, rise, get up*.

ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έψα, ἀν-έψα and ἀν-έψα, ἀν-έψαμαι, ἀν-εψήθη, 664, 871 [οίγω, open], *open up, open*.

ἀντ-αγοράζω, *buy in exchange*.

ἀντί, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ante*, *before*, Eng. *λ-long, λN-swer, anti-dote*], orig. *facing, over against, against*; hence, *instead of, for, in place of, in preference to, in return for*.

In composition ἀντί signifies *against, in opposition, in return, in turn, instead*.

ἄντιος, ᾶ, ον, *set against, opposite*; ἀντιοὶ λέναι, *go to meet*; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιοῦ, *from the opposite side*. 863.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, *prepare oneself in turn*.

ἄνω, adv., 629 [ἀνά], *above, up, on higher ground, upwards, into the air, up country*; comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω.

ἄξιη, ης, 439 [Lat. *ascia, axe*, Eng. *axe*, Lat. *bipennis*, with double head, used for chopping and digging. See Nos. 32 and 67.



No. 67.

ἄξιος, ᾶ, ον, 131, 750 [ἄγω, the root of which originally meant *weigh*, as well as *lead, drive*], *weighing as much as, worthy of, deserving, valuable, befitting*,

worth; neut., ἀξιον (sc. ἐστὶ), be worth while, becoming; πολλοῦ ἀξιος, worth much, of great value; πλειονος ἀξιος, more valuable or serviceable; πλειστον ἀξιος, most valuable. 853.

†ἀξιῶ, ἀξιῶσω, etc., 578, think fit, deem worthy or proper, expect; hence, claim, ask, demand.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, 591, bring back word, announce, report.

ἀπ-αγορεύω [ἀγορεύω, harangue, say, ἀγορά], say no, forbid; intr., give up or out.

ἀπ-άγω, 308, lead away or back.

ἀπ-αιτέω, 422, ask from, demand, demand back.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, 578, change off, abandon, quit, go away, depart, withdraw, act. and mid.; pass., be freed from, be rid of.

ἀπαξ, numeral adv., once.

ἀ-παράσκευος, ον, 416 [παρασκευή], unprepared.

ἀ-πᾶς, ᾶσα, αν, 264 [ἀ- copulative (commonly ἀ-) + πᾶς], all together, all, whole, entire; with the art. it has pred. position, as ἅπαν τὸ μέσον, the entire space between.

ἀπ-εμι (εἶμι), 728, go off or away, depart.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, 327, drive away; intr., march, ride, or go away.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀ-περ, see ὅσ-περ.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, 508, come or go away, depart, retreat, desert.

ἀπ-έχω, 488, keep off or away; intr., be away from or distant, Lat. *distō*; mid., keep oneself from, desist or refrain from.

ἀπ-ήει, see ἀπ-εμι (εἶμι).

ἀπ-ήλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ιέναι, etc., see ἀπ-εμι (εἶμι).

ἀπλόος, ὄν, ὄον, contr. οὖς, ἦ, οὖν, 292, 751, simple, frank, sincere, Lat. *simplex*; τὸ ἀπλοῦν, sincerity.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ab*, Eng. *of*, *off*], from, off, off from, away from. Of place, from, away from; of time, from, after, starting from; of source, including origin, from; of cause, on, upon; of means, by, out of, by the aid of, by means of, with.

In composition ἀπό signifies from, away, off, in return, back, but is sometimes simply intensive, and sometimes almost neg. (arising from the sense of off).

ἀπο-βλέπω, look away from all other objects at one, look steadily.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, 713, point out, make known, appoint; mid., set forth one's views, declare, express. 840.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, 707, run away, desert, escape by stealth, abandon.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, 610, die off, die, be killed, be slain, be put to death, suffer death.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, 591, give a decision, make answer, answer, Lat. *respondeō*.

ἀπο-κτείνω, 591, kill off, put to death.

ἀπο-λείπω, leave behind, forsake, abandon, desert.

ἀπ-όλλυμι, 713, destroy utterly, kill; mid. with 2 pf. and plpf. act., perish, die, be lost.

Ἄπολλον, ὤνος, ὄ, 713, Apollo, one of the greatest of the divinities of the Greeks, god of music and poetry. See No. 53, where, clad in long under-

-garment (χιτῶν) and chlamys (χλαμὸς), he is represented, with knife in hand, as about to slay Marsyas.

ἀπο-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-όλλυμι.

ἀπο-πέμπω, 188, *send off or away, let go, send home, remit*; mid., *send away from oneself, dismiss*.

ἀπο-πλέω, *sail from the side of, sail away or home*.

ἀπο-πορεύομαι, 685, *go off, depart*.

†ἀ-πορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc., 561, *be in doubt, be at a loss, act. and mid.; be in want of*. 848.

ἄ-πορος, ον, 131 [πόρος], *without means, impracticable*; of roads, mountains, or rivers, *impassable, unfordable*; ἀπορον, τό, *obstacle, difficulty*.

ἀπό-ρητος, ον [έρῳ], *not to be told, secret*.

ἀπο-σπάω, 644, *draw off, separate, withdraw*.

ἀπο-στέλλω, 652, *send back or away with a commission, despatch, dismiss*.

ἀπο-στερέω, ῥοδ. 838.

ἀπο-τέμνω, 615, *cut off, sever*, as parts of the body, and so as a military phrase, *intercept*.

ἀπο-φαίνω, 591, *show forth*; mid., *show one's own, declare, express*.

ἀπο-χωρέω, 318, *go away, depart, retreat, withdraw*.

ἀπο-ψηφίζομαι, *vote no, vote against, reject by vote*.

ἄπτω (ἀφ), ἄψω, ἦψα, ἦμμαι, ἦφθην [Lat. *aptus, fit*, Eng. *aparse*], *lay hold of, fasten, kindle*; mid., *touch*. 845.

ἄρα, post-positive particle of inference, *therefore, accordingly, then*.

ἄρα, interrogative particle, *surely? indeed?*, but often best expressed in Eng. by the intonation; ἄρ' οὐ, Lat. *nōne*, expecting an affirmative answer.

†'Αραβία, ἄς, ἡ, *Arabia*.

'Αράβιος, ἄ, ον, *Arabian*.

'Αράξης, ον, ὁ, *the Araxes*.

†ἀργύρεος, ἄ, ον, contr. οὖς, ἄ, οὖν, 292, 751, *of silver*.

†ἀργύριον, ον, τό, 341, *silver; silver money, coin*.

ἄργυρος, ον, ὁ [ἀργός, *white*, Lat. *argentum*], *silver*.

ἀρετή, ἦς, ἡ, 389, *goodness, virtue, courage, valor, good service*.

'Αριαῖος, ον, ὁ, *Ariæus*, the lieutenant-general of Cyrus, and commander of his barbarian force.

ἀριθμός, οὖ, ὁ, 212 [*arithmetic*], *number, enumeration, extent*.

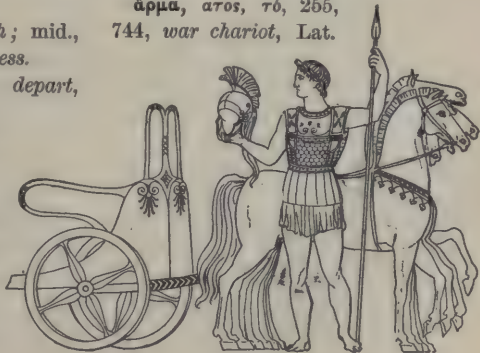
'Αρίστιππος, ον, ὁ, 161, *Aristippus*.

ἄριστος, ἦ, ον, 577, *fittest in any sense, best, bravest, noblest*.

'Αρκάς, ἄδος, ὁ, 722, *an Arcadian*.

ἄρκτος, ον, ἡ [*arctic*], *bear*; the constellation *Ursa Māior, the north*.

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, 255, 744, *war chariot*, Lat.



No. 68.

currus, still used by the Persians in the time of the *Anabasis* for fighting, but employed by Greeks at this time only for racing. The Persian chariots were sometimes fitted with scythes, and were then called *δρεπανηφόρα*. See No. 49. For Greek chariots, see Nos. 26, 50, 68, 90; for a Persian chariot, No. 45.

ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάζω, ἤρπασα, ἤρπακα, ἤρπασμαι, ἤρπασθην, 56 [Lat. *rapiō*, seize, tear, Eng. *harpy*], seize, capture, carry away, plunder.

Ἄρταγέρσης, ου, ὁ, *Artagereses*, commander of the king's body-guard.

Ἄρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, 131, *Artaxerxes II.*, eldest son of Darius II.

Ἄρταπάτης, ου, ὁ, *Artapates*, the confidential attendant of Cyrus.

Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, 508, *Artemis*, sister of Apollo, patroness of hunting. See No. 69.



No. 69.

†ἀρχαῖος, ᾶ, ον [*archaeo-logy*], old, ancient; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv., formerly.

†ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ, 124 [*mon-archy*], beginning, rule, province, government, satrapy.

ἄρχω, ἀρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχμαι, ἤρχθην, 235 [*arch-angel*, etc.], be first, in point of time begin, take the lead in an action, be the first to do it; in point of station rule, reign over, command, have command; mid., begin, enter upon an action. 845, 847.

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, 282, ruler, commander, leader, chief, a higher title than στρατηγός.

ἀσκός, οῦ, ὁ, leathern bag, wine-skin. See No. 16, where an ἀσκός rests on the top of the pedestal.

ἀσπίς, ιδος, ἡ, 255, 744, shield, in shape either oval or round. The large oval shield covered the hoplite from his neck to his knees; it was convex on the outer side; about its outer edge ran a continuous rim of metal, fas-



No. 70.

tened with nails. It was often emblazoned with a device. See in particu-

lar No. 34. A peculiar form of the oval shield, called Boeotian, had apertures at the side. See No. 8. The round or Argolic shield (No. 71) was similar to the oval shield in most respects except its shape. Since it was too small to cover in action the lower part of the body, a flap was



No 71.

often attached to it. See No. 55. When not in use, the shield was covered. See No. 80, where the cover is being removed. See also Nos. 9, 12, 14, 19, 20, 25, 30, 37, 60, 62.

ἀστράπτω (ἀστραπ), ἤστραψα, flash, glitter.

ἄστυ, εως, τό, 478, 748, town.

ἀ-σφαλῆς, ἐς, 429 [σφάλλω], not liable to be tripped up, safe, free from danger, sure, secure; ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρω, in greater security; ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ, in the safest place.

ἀ-σφαλῶς, adv., 561, safely, securely, without danger.

ἀ-τακτος, ον [τάπτω], in disorder.

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀτιμαδ), ἀτιμάσω, etc., 141 [ἀ-τιμος, without honor, τιμή], dishonor, disgrace.

αὖ, adv., 235, again, in turn, moreover.

αὔριον, adv., to-morrow, Lat. crās; ἡ αὔριον (sc. ἡμέρᾱ), the morrow.

†αὐτίκα, adv., 472, at this very moment, immediately, on the spot.

†αὐτόθι, adv., 502, in this or that very place, here, there.

†αὐτο-μολέω, desert, the regular military word.

†αὐτό-μολος, ου, ὁ [+ βλώσκω (μολ, μλο, βλο), go], deserter.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, 161, 759 [auth-entic, auto-crat], intensive pron., self, same, him, her, it. 160.

‡αὐτοῦ, adv., 695, in the very place, here, there.

αὐτοῦ, see εαυτοῦ.

ἀφ', see ἀπό.

ἀφ-ήσω, see ἀφ-ίημι.

ἀφ-ίημι, 733, send away, let go, let loose, let flow.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, 462, come from one place to another, arrive, reach, return.

ἀφ-ιππεύω, 449 [ἵππος], ride back or off.

ἄχρι, conj., until.

B

Βαβυλών, ὠνος, ἡ, 548, Babylon.

‡Βαβυλωνιά, ἄς, ἡ, Babylonia.

†βάθος, ους, τό [bathos], depth.

βαθύς, εἶα, ὅ, 502, deep.

βαίνω (βα), βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, 707, 871 [Lat. ueniō, come, Eng. come, basis], go, walk.

‡βακτηρία, ἄς, ἡ, 695, staff, walking-stick, so commonly in use among the Greeks that it was carried even by soldiers afield. See Nos. 1, 30, 36.

βάλανος, ου, ἡ, acorn, date.

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, 591, 871 [*pro-blem, sym-bol*], *throw, throw at, hit, hit with stones, stone.*

† **βαρβαρικός**, ἡ, ὄν, 178, *foreign, barbarian*; τὸ βαρβαρικόν (sc. στράτευμα), *the Persian force of Cyrus.*

† **βαρβαρικός**, adv., 598, *in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.*

βάρβαρος, ον, 94 [*barbarous*], *not Greek, barbarian, foreign*; βάρβαρος, ὁ, *a foreigner, barbarian.* See No. 57.

† **βασιλεῖος**, ον, 170, *royal*; βασιλεῖον, τό, and βασιλεία, τὰ, *palace.*

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, 508, 749 [*basilica, basilisk*], *king, Lat. rēx, esp. the king of Persia, when the art. is regularly omitted*; παρὰ βασιλεῖ, *at court.*

† **βασιλεύω**, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα, 318, *be king.*

† **βασιλικός**, ἡ, ὄν, *royal, the king's.*

βαύ, **βαύ**, *bow, wow, imitation of a dog's bark.*

† **βέλτιστος**, η, ον, 577, *most desired, best, noblest, most advantageous.*

βέλτιον, ον, 577 [**βούλομαι**], *more desired, better, nobler, more advantageous.*

βία, **ἄς**, ἡ, *force, violence, Lat. uīs.*

† **βιάζομαι** (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc., 416, *force, compel, overpower.*

† **βιαιῶς**, adv., 673, *violently, hard.*

βιβάζω (βιβαδ), βιβάζω or βιβῶ, ἐβίβασα [**βαίνω**], *make go.*

βιβλος, ου, ἡ [**Bible, biblio-graphy**], *book, Lat. liber, existing among the Greeks of historical times in the form of the roll.* See No. 1, where the central figure holds a roll in his hands.

βίος, ον, ὁ, 548 [*Lat. uīuus, alive, Eng. QUICK, bio-graphy*], *life, living.*

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάβην, 638, 871 [*βλάβη, hurt*], *injure, hurt, damage, harm.*

βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, *look, turn one's eyes, face, point.*

† **βοᾶώ**, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, 275, *shout, call out, cry out.*

βοή, ἦς, ἡ, *shout, call, cry.*

† **βοη-θέω**, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, 488 [+ **θέω**], *run to rescue at a cry for help, give assistance, bring aid, help, assist.* 860.

† **βουλεύω**, βουλεύσω, etc., 56, *plan, plot*; comm. mid., *form one's own plan, plan, consider, deliberate, purpose, determine, settle on.*

† **βουλή**, ἦς, ἡ, *will, plan, deliberation.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, 308, 871, *will, wish, desire, be willing, like.*

βοῦς, **βοός**, ὁ, ἡ, 508, 749 [*Lat. bōs, ox, cow, Eng. cow, bu-colic*], *ox, cow, pl. cattle, oxen.*

βραχύς, εἶα, ὁ [*Lat. breuis, short*], *short*; πέτεσθαι βραχύ, *have a short flight.*

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγαμαι, ἐβρέχθην, *wet, pass. get wet.*

βωμός, οὔ, ὁ, 508, *altar.* See No. 38.

Γ

γάρ, post-positive causal conj., 116, *for*; when it expresses specification, confirmation, or explanation, *because, indeed, certainly, then, now, for example, namely*; in questions, *then, or to*

be omitted in translation; *καὶ γάρ*, Lat. *etenim*, and (this is so) for, and to be sure, and really.

Γαυλίτης, ου, ὁ, *Gaulites*.

γέ, enclitic and post-positive intens. particle, 629, *even, at least, yet, indeed, certainly*, but often to be indicated in Eng. only by emphasis.

γεγενῆσθαι, **γέγονα**, see *γιγνομαι*.

γένος, ους, τό, 472 [*γίγνομαι*, Lat. *gēns*], *family, race*.

γέρρον, ου, τό, 695, *wicker-shield*.

γερροφόροι, ων, οί [+ *φέρω*], *light-armed troops with wicker-shields*.

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, 255, 744 [*cf. γραῦς*], *old man*.

γεύω, γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι, 548 [Lat. *gustō*, *taste*, Eng. CHOOSE], *give a taste; mid., taste*. 846.

γέφυρα, ἀς, ἡ, 63, 739, *bridge*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, 292, 742 [*apo-gee, geographiy*], *earth, ground, country*, Lat. *terra, land* as opposed to sea.

γῆ-λοφος, ου, ὁ, 409 [*λόφος*], *mound of earth, hill, hillock*.

γιγνομαι (*γεν*), *γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι*, 472, 871 [Lat. *gignō*, *produce, bear*, Eng. KIN, KIND, *hydrogen, genesis*], *be born, become, be made, happen, take place, occur*, and with many other meanings to be determined from the context, such as *arise, fall upon, get, dawn, draw on, fall, accrue, be favorable, amount to, prove oneself to be*.

γιγνώσκω (*γνο*), *γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην*, 701, 871 [Lat. *nōscō*, *learn*; Eng. CAN, KEN, KNOW, *dia-gnosis*], *perceive, know, understand, learn, think*. 628.

γλαυξ, κός, ἡ, *owl*. The owl was a part of the device on Athenian coins. See Nos. 6, 15, 46, 59.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, 591 [*γιγνώσκω*, Eng. *gnome, gnomic*], *opinion, plan, understanding, judgment; ἀνευ τῆς γνώμης τινός, against one's will; ἐμπιμπλάσ τὴν γνώμην, satisfy one's desire*.

γνώμαι, *see γιγνώσκω*.

γόναυ, γόνατος, τό, 695 [Lat. *genū*, *knee*, Eng. KNEE], *knee*.

γραῦς, γράως, ἡ, 508, 749 [*cf. γέρων*], *old woman*.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη, 204, 871 [Lat. *scribō*, *write*, Eng. *graphic, grammar, etc.*], *make a mark, draw, write, describe*. See No. 60, where Athena is writing on a wax tablet with the stylus.

†γυμνάξω (*γυμναδ*), *γυμνάσω, etc., train naked, exercise*.

†γυμνής, ἦτος, ὁ, 629, *light-armed foot-soldier*.

γυμνός, ἡ, ὅν [*gymnast*], *naked, stripped, lightly clad*.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ; 508 [*γίγνομαι* (*γυνή* orig. meant 'mother'), Eng. *miso-gynist*], *woman, wife*.

Δ

δακρῦω, *δακρῶσω, ἐδάκρῦσα, δεδάκρῦμαι* [*δάκρυ, tear*, Lat. *lacrima, tear*, Eng. TEAR], *shed tears, weep*.

Δάνα, ων, τά, *Dana*, a city.

δαπανάω, *δαπανήσω, etc.*, 439 [*δαπάνη, expense*], *spend, expend*.

Δάρδας, ατος, ὁ, *the Dardas*, a river.
†**δῶρεικός**, οὔ, ὁ, *daric*, 116, a Persian

gold coin. It contained about 125.5 grains of gold, and would now be worth about \$5.40 in American gold. The daric passed current as the equivalent of 20 Attic drachmas. See No. 22.

Δᾶρειος, ου, ὁ, 124, *Darius*, the name of many of the Persian kings.

δασμός, ου, ὁ, 150, *tax, impost, tribute*.

δέ, post-positive conj., 83, *but*, midway in force between ἀλλά and καί. Its adversative force is often slight, so that it may be rendered by *and, to be sure, further, etc.* μέν is often found in the preceding clause, and μέν . . . δέ then have the force of *while . . . yet, on the one hand . . . on the other, or both . . . and*, but generally these expressions are too strong to be used in translating into English, and the force of μέν had better be indicated simply by stress of the voice (see μέν). καί . . . δέ, *and (δέ) also, but further*.

-δε, suffix denoting *whither*, or with demonstrative force.

δειδιώς, δέδοικα, see δειδῶ.

δέη, δεηθήναι, δεῖ, see δέω, *lack*.

δειδω, δεισομαι, ἔδεισα, δέδοικα and δέδια, 335 (pres. not Attic), *fear, be afraid*, of reasonable fear.

δεικνῦμι (δεικ), δειξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμα, ἐδείχθη, 713, 787, 871 [Lat. *dīcō*, *say*, Eng. *TEACH, TOKEN, paradigm*], *point out, indicate, show*.

δειλη, ης, ἡ, *afternoon, evening*.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, 124 [δειδω], *dreadful, perilous, terrible, marvellous, skilful, clever*; δεινόν, τό, *peril, danger*.

δέκα, indecl. [Lat. *decem, ten*, Eng. *TEN, decade*], *ten*.

δένδρον, ου, τό, 212, *tree*, Lat. *arbor*.

δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν, 102 [Lat. *dexter*], *right*; ἡ δεξιὰ (sc. *χείρ*), *the right (hand)*, used either in indicating direction, or with λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι as a sign of confirmation; τὸ δεξιόν (sc. *κέρας*), *the right (wing)*.

†δέρμα, ατος, τό, 695, *hide, skin*.

δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρην, 713, 871 [Lat. *dolō*, *split*, Eng. *TEAR, epi-dermis*], *flay*.

δεῦρο, adv., 422, *hither, here*.

δεύτερος, ἄ, ὄν [δύο], *second*; δεύτερον, as adv., *a second time*, Lat. *iterum*.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδέξαμην, δέδεγμα, 561 [pan-dect, *synec-doche*], *receive what is offered, take, accept, admit, await*.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθη, 664, 871 [*dia-dem*], *bind, fasten, tie, fetter, shackle*.

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθη, 356, 871, *lack, want, need*; comm. mid., *lack, need, want, desire, beg, request*; δεῖ, used impersonally, *there is need, it is necessary or proper, one must, ought, should*. 848.

δή, post-positive intensive particle, 204, *now, indeed, in particular, accordingly, so, then*, but often its force is best indicated simply by emphasis.

δήλος, η, ὄν, 472; *plain, clear, evident, manifest*.

ἰδηλώω, δηλώσω, etc., 282, 783, *make clear*.

διά, prep. with gen. and acc., 116 [δύο], orig. *between, then through*; with gen., used of place, time, or means, *through, during, throughout, by means of*, Lat. *per*; with acc., *through, by means or aid of, on account of, for the sake of*, Lat. *ob* or *propter*.

In composition *διά* signifies *through* or *over*; sometimes it adds an idea of continuance or fulfilment; or it may signify *apart*, Lat. *dī-, dis-*.

Δία, Διτ̄, Διός, see Ζεός.

δια-βαίνω, 707, *go over, cross*.

δια-βάλλω, *throw over, throw at* with words, *slander, traduce*.

δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν, 365 [δια-βαίνω], *fordable, passable*.

δι-άγω, 598, of time, *pass, spend, live, continue*.

διᾱ-κόσιοι, αι, α [δύο + ἑκατόν], 200.

δι-αρπάζω, 116, *tear in pieces, plunder, lay waste, sack, spoil, ravage*.

δια-σπᾶω, 335, *draw apart, separate, scatter, of soldiers*.

δια-σπείρω, 652, *scatter about, scatter*.

δια-σφύζω, 462, *bring through safely, keep safe, save*.

δια-τάττω, *post at intervals, draw up in array*.

δια-τελέω, 578, *finish, complete the march, continue*.

δια-τίθημι, 695, *arrange, dispose*.

δια-τρέβω, 573, *rub through, spend, waste time, delay*.

δια-φθείρω, 629, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt*.

διδάσκω (δίδαχ), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαi, ἐδιδάχθην, 409 [akin to δεικνῦμι, Eng. *didactic*], *teach, instruct, show*, Lat. *doceō*. 838. See Nos. 1, 36.

διδρᾶσκω (δρα), δρᾶσομαι, ξδρᾶν, δέδρᾶκα, 707, 871 [TREAD], *run*.

δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, ξδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, 701, 785, 789, 871 [Lat. *dō*, *give*, Eng. *dose, anti-dote*], *give, grant, permit*.

δι-ελαύνω, 733, *drive or ride through*.

δι-έχω, *hold apart, be apart*. 849.

δι-ίστημι, *set apart*; mid. and 2 aor. act. intr., *stand apart, open ranks, stand at intervals*.

†δικαίος, ᾱ, ον, 365, *just, right, reasonable, proper*.

†δικαίως, adv., 365, *justly, rightly*.

δικη, ης, ἡ, 141 [*syn-dic*], *custom, right, justice, punishment, deserts*.

διό, for δι' ὅ, *wherefore*.

δίς, adv. [δύο], *twice*, Lat. *bis*.

†δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α [+χίλιοι], 2000.

διφθέρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, 422, *tanned hide, leathern bag*.

δίφρος, ον, ὁ, *stool*, the simplest form of the Greek chair, with four legs, either perpendicular or crossed, but without a back. See Nos. 1, 36, where the first form is represented.

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, 94, *pursue, go in pursuit, chase, give chase, prosecute*.

δι-ῶρυξ, υχος, ἡ, 245, 743 [δι-ορύττω, *dig through*], *ditch, canal*.

δοκέω, δόξω, ξδοξα, δέδογμαi, ἐδόχθην, 365 [Lat. *decet, it behooves, decus, grace*, Eng. *dogma, para-dox*], *seem, appear, seem best or good, be voted, think*.

δορκάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *gazelle*.

δόρυ, ατος, τό, 478 [δρός, *tree*, Eng. TREE], prop. *stem* of a tree, then *shaft* of a spear, and hence *spear* with long shaft. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 30, 37, 57, 58, 62; and for oriental spears, Nos. 11, 42, 48, 64.

δοῦναι, etc., see δίδωμι.

δοιπέω, ἐδούπησα [δοῦπος, *din*], *make a din*.

δράμοιμι, δραμοῦμαι, see τρέχω.

δραχμή, ἦι, ἡ, *drachma*, an Attic silver coin worth about 18 cents in U. S. legal money, ornamented on the obverse side with the head of Athena wearing the close-fitting crested helmet, and on the reverse with the owl, olive spray, and an inscription containing the first three letters of the name of Athens, ΑΘΕΝΑΙ. See Nos. 6, 15, 46, 59, 72.

The Attic table of money is as follows:

ὀβολός			
6	δραχμή		
600	100	μνᾶ	
36000	6000	60	τάλαντον

That is, 6 obols equalled 1 drachma, 100 drachmas equalled 1 mina, 60 minas equalled 1 talent.



No. 72.

†δρεπανη-φόρος, ον [+φέρω], *scythe-bearing*, of chariots. See No. 49.

δρέπανον, ου, τό, *scythe*.

δρόμος, ου, ό, 422 [διδράσκω, Eng. *dromedary*], a running; run, race, race-course. See Nos. 26, 47. δρόμω, on the run, double quick. See No. 34.

δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, 707, 871 [dynamic], be able, be capable, be strong enough, be powerful, can, be worth, amount to.

‡δύναμις, εως, ἡ, 478, *ability, power, resources, force, troops*.

δύο, δυοῖν, 409, 757 [Lat. *duo*, Eng. two, TWICE, TWIN], two, sometimes indecl.

δυσ- [dys-peptic], ill, hard.

‡δυσ-πόρευτος, ον [+πόρος], *hard to get through*, of heavy ground.

δύω, δόσω, ξέδωσα and ξέδυν, δέδωκα, δέδουμαι, ἐδέθην, 713, 791, 871, *make enter*; intr. *enter*; mid., *set*, of the sun.

δώ-δεκα, indecl., 488 [δύο + δέκα], *twelve*.

δώρον, ου, τό, 78, 741 [δίδωμι], *present, gift*.

E

ἐάλωκα, ἐάλων, see ἀλίσκομαι.

ἐάν, contr. ἄν or ἦν, in crasis κἄν for καὶ ἐάν, conj., 318 [εἰ + ἄν], *if*, with subjv. 317, 524.

ἐ-αυτοῦ, ἦς, οῦ, reflexive pron., 449, 760 [ἐ + αὐτός], *of himself, herself, itself*. 446.

εἶω, εἶσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἶάθην, 327, 871, *permit, allow, let, let go*.

ἐγ-, for ἐν before a palatal mute.

ἐγγύς, adv., 502, *near, at hand*, comp. ἐγγύτερον, sup. ἐγγυτάτω or ἐγγύτατα.

ἐγ-κέφαλος, ου, ό, 615 [κεφαλή], *brain; crown, cabbage*, of the palm.

ἐγ-κρατής, ἐς, 429 [κράτος], *in possession of, master of*. 855.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, personal pron., 439, 759 [Lat. *ego*, mē, Eng. I, ME, *egoist*], I. 436.

‡ἐγω-γε [+ γέ], I for my part.

εἶδωσα, see δεῖδω.

ἔθλω or θέλω, ἐθέλησω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, 341, 871, *wish, be willing, volunteer*.

ἔθνος, *ovs*, τὸ [ethnīc], nation, tribe, Lat. nātiō.

εἰ, conj., *if*, with indic. and opt., 275, 301, 305, 307, 364, 525; in indirect questions, *whether*; εἰ μὴ, *if not*, *except*, *unless*, Lat. nisi; εἰ δὲ μὴ, *otherwise*.

εἶα, εἶασα, see εἶω.

εἶδον [Lat. uideō, Eng. wit, spheroid], see ὄραω.

εἰκάζω (εἰκαδ), εἰκάσω, εἰκασα, εἰκασμαι, εἰκάσθην, 638, *liken*, *suppose*, *conjecture*, *fancy*.

εἴκοσι, indecl., 204 [Lat. uīginti, twenty, Eng. TWENTY], *twenty*.

εἰληφα, etc., see λαμβάνω.

εἶλον, εἰλόμην, see αἰρέω.

εἶμι (εἶς), εἶσομαι, 170, 795 [Lat. sum, Eng. AM], *be*, *exist*; with gen. or dat. of possessor, *belong*, *have*, *possess*; εἶστι, *it is possible*, *one can*.

εἶμι (ἰ), impf. ἦα or ἦεν, 728, 796 [Lat. eō, ire, go], *go* (pres. indic. with fut. sense, *shall go*), *proceed*, *march*.

εἰ-περ [εἰ + πέρ], *if in fact*.

εἶπον (εἶπ, ἐρ, ρε), εἶρῶ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, εἶρήθην, 610, 871 [Lat. uocō, call], *say*, *speak*, *tell*, *relate*, *propose*, *order*; εἶρητο, *orders had been given*. 609.

εἰς, prep. with acc., properly of place, 63, *into*, *to*, *among*, *for*, *against*, *into the country of*, sometimes with verbs of rest, but implying previous motion, where Eng. uses *in*; of time, *up to*, *during*, *in*, *at*; with numerals, *up to*, *at most*, *to the number of*; of the end or object, *in regard to*, *for*, *in respect to*.

In composition εἰς signifies *into*, *to*, *on*, *in*.

εἰς, μία, ἓν, numeral adj., 518, 757, *one*, Lat. unus.

εἰσ-άγω, *lead into* or *in*.

εἰσ-βάλλω, *throw into*; intr., *empty* (of rivers), *invade*.

εἰσ-βολή, ἦς, ἡ, 245 [βολή, a throw, βάλλω], *entrance*, *pass*.

εἰσ-πηδάω, *spring into*.

εἰστήκειν, see ἰστημι.

εἴσω, adv., 382 [ἐν], *inside*, *within*.

εἶτα, adv., 235, *then*, *thereupon*.

ἕκαστος, ἡ, ον, 202, *each*, *every*, of more than two, in form a superlative.

ἕκότερος, ἄ, ον, *each of two*, in form a comparative.

ἕκατέρω-θεν, adv., 382, *on both sides* or *flanks*.

ἕκατέρω-σε, adv., *in both directions*.

ἑκατόν, indecl. [Lat. centum, Eng. HUNDRED, hecatom-b], 100.

ἐκ-βάλλω, 591, *throw out*, *expel*.

ἐκ-δέρω, 713, *strip off the skin*, *flay*.

ἐκεῖ, adv., 327, *there*, *in that place*, *thither*.

ἕκείνος, ἡ, ο, dem. pron., 161, 762, *that*, *that man there*, Lat. ille. 159.

ἐκ-κλίνω, *bend out*, *give way*.

ἐκ-κομίζω, *carry out*.

ἐκ-κόπτω, *cut off* or *down*.

ἐκ-κυμαίνω (κῦμαν), ἐκ-κυμανῶ [κῦμα, billow], *billow out*, *surge forward*.

ἐκ-πλήττω, 644, *strike out* of one's senses, *amaze*, *terrify*.

ἐκ-ποδόν, adv., 527 [πούς], *out of the way*.

ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν, 264, 752, *willing*, of one's own accord; in pred., *willingly*.

ἐλάττων, ον, gen. ονος, 577, *smaller*, *less*, *fewer*.

ελαύνω (ελα), ελω, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλάλαμαι, ἠλάθη, 327, 871 [*elastic*], drive, set in motion; intr.; ride, drive, march.

ελάχιστος, η, ον, 577, fewest, least, shortest, lowest.

ελεῖν, ἐλίσθαι, see αἰρέω.

ἐλελιζω (ἐλελιγ), ἠλέλιξα, cry ἐλελεῦ, raise the war-cry.

†ελευθερία, ἄσ, ἡ, liberty, freedom.

ελεύθερος, ἄ, ον, free, Lat. *liber*.

ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών, see ἔρχομαι.

†Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, 282, Greece.

Ἑλλη, ηνος, ὁ, 349, a Greek.

†Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, 56 [*Hellenic*], Greek; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, the Greek army.

†Ἑλληνικῶς, adv., 598, in Greek.

Ἑλλησποντος, ου, ὁ, 496, the Hellespont, now the Dardanelles.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, 255, hope.

ἐμ-, for ἐν- before a labial mute.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ης, reflexive pron., 449, 760 [ἐμέ + αὐτός], of myself. 446.

ἐμ-βάλλω, throw in, inflict; intr., empty (of rivers), make an invasion, attack.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, 449 [Lat. *meus*, *my*, Eng. *MINE*, *MY*], *my*, *mine*.

ἐμ-πειρος, ον [ἐν + πείρα], acquainted with. 855.

†ἐμ-πέριως, adv., by experience; ἐμπεριως αὐτοῦ ἔχειν, be personally acquainted with him. 856.

ἐμ-πίμπλημι, 707, fill full, satisfy. 848.

ἐμ-πίπτω, 610, fall upon, occur to. 865.

ἐμ-ποιέω, create or inspire in, impress upon. 865.

†ἐμ-πόριον, ου, τό, 318, place of trade, emporium.

ἐμ-πορος, ου, ὁ [πόρος], one who travels, merchant.

ἐμ-προσθεν, adv. [πρόσθεν], before, in front of. 856.

ἐν, prep. with dat., 40 [Lat. *in*, Eng. *IN*], *in*; of place, *in*, among, in the presence of, before, at, on, by; of time, *in*, during, within, at, in the course of; ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile; ἐν ᾧ, while.

In composition ἐν signifies *in*, *at*, *on*, *upon*, *among*.

ἐν-δέκατος, η, ον [ἐν-δεκα, eleven, εἰς + δέκα], eleventh.

ἐν-δύω, 713, put on.

ἐν-εἰμι (εἰμί), be in or there.

ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν, improper prep. with gen., post-positive, 416, on account of.

ἐνεήκοντα, indecl. [ἐννέα], ninety.

ἐνθα, adv., 573 [ἐν], of place, where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.

ἐνιοι, αι, α, some.

†ἐνίοτε, adv., sometimes.

ἐννέα, indecl. [Lat. *nouem*, *nine*, Eng. *NINE*], *nine*.

ἐνός, ἐνί, see εἰς.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., 170 [ἐν], there, here, in this place, hereupon, thereupon.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., 204 [ἐν], thence, from this place, thereupon.

ἐν-τίθημι, 695, put in, inspire in. 865.

ἐν-τυγχάνω, chance upon, meet, find. 865.

Ἐνυάλιος, ου, ὁ, *Enyalius*, a name of Ares, god of war.

ἐξ, before a consonant ἐκ, prep. with gen., 56 [Lat. *ex*, *ē*]. Of place, out of, from, from within; of time, after, as ἐκ τούτου, after this, hereupon, ἐκ παιδων, from boyhood; of source or origin,

from, in consequence of, as ἐκ τούτου, in consequence of this.

In composition ἔξ signifies from, away, out, often implying resolution, strong intention, fulfilment, or completion.

ἔξ, indecl. [Lat. *sex*, *six*, Eng. *six*, *hex-agon*], *six*.

ἔξ-αγγέλλω, *tell out, report*, esp. the proceedings of a conference.

ἔξ-άγω, *lead forth, induce*.

ἔξ-αιτέω, 496, *ask from, demand*; mid., *beg off, save by entreaty*.

ἑξακισ-χίλιοι, αἱ, α [+ χίλιοι], 6000.

ἑξάκις, indecl. [ἕξ], *six times*.

ἑξα-κόσιοι, αἱ, α, 673 [ἕξ + ἑκατόν], 600.

ἑξ-απατάω, ἑξ-απατήσω, 335, *deceive grossly, mislead*.

ἑξ-απάτη, ης, ἡ [ἀπάτη, *deceit*], *gross deceit, deception*.

ἑξ-εἰμι (εἰμι), used only impers., ἑξ-εστί, 496, *it is allowed or possible*.

ἑξ-ελαύνω, 518, *drive out, expel*; intr., *march, march on*.

ἑξ-εστί, ἑξ-έστα, see ἑξ-εἰμι (εἰμι).

ἑξ-ετάζω (ἐταδ), ἑξ-ετάσω, etc. [ἐτάζω, *examine*], *examine closely, review*.

ἑξ-έτασις, εως, ἡ, 478, *inspection, review*.

ἑξ-ικνέομαι, *reach a place from somewhere, reach the mark, hit*.

ἑξ-οπλιζω, *arm*; mid., *arm oneself*.

ἑξ-οπλισία, ἄς, ἡ, 615, *state of being armed*; ἐν τῇ ἑξοπλιᾷ, *under arms*.

ἑξω, adv., 496 [ἕξ, Eng. *exotic*], *outside, without, beyond the reach of*. 856.

ἐπ-αινέω, 356, *bestow praise on, praise, commend, approve, applaud*.

ἐπεί, temporal and causal conj., 141, *when, since*.

ἑπειδ-άν, conj. with subjv. [+ ἄν], *when, after, with or without τάχιστα, as soon as*.

ἑπει-δή, conj., 508 [+ δή], *when*.

ἑπ-εἰμι (εἰμι), 245, *be on or upon, be over*.

ἑπ-εἰμι (εἰμι), 728, *go or come on, follow, advance, make an attack*.

ἐπ-έχω, *hold upon, hold back, delay*. 849.

ἐπὶ-ν, temporal conj. with subjv. [ἐπεῖ + ἄν], *whenever, as soon as*.

ἐπί, prep. with gen., dat., or acc., 63. With gen., of place, *on, upon, ἐφ' ἵππων, on horseback*, with verbs of motion, *towards, in the direction of*; of time, *in the time of, at*; of manner, esp. denoting distribution, ἐπί τεττάρων, *four deep*, ἐπί φάλαγγος, *in the form of a phalanx, in battle array*. With dat., of place, *upon, on, by, close to, at, ἐπί θαλάττῃ, on the sea*; of time, ἐπί τούτῳ or τούτοις, *at or upon this, thereupon*; of cause, aim, or reason, *for*; of possession, *in the power of, in command of*; of manner, *in*. With acc., of place, *on, upon, to, against*; of extent of space, *extending over, over, along*; of extent of time, *for, during*; of purpose or object, *to, for*.

In composition ἐπί signifies *over, in, upon, against, in addition*, but often it is merely intensive.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, 94, *plan or plot against, design*. 865.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἡς, ἡ, 161 [βουλή], *plan against one, plot, design*.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, 713, *show to, point out, display, disclose*; mid., *show for oneself, show*.

ἐπι-θῦμέω, ἐπι-θῦμήσω, ἐπ-εθῦμησα [θῦμός], have one's heart on, desire, long for. 846.

ἐπι-κάμπτω (καμπ), ἐπι-κάμψω [κάμπτω, bend], bend towards, wheel.

ἐπι-κειμαι, 733, lie upon, attack. 865.

ἐπι-κινδῦνος, ον, 335 [κινδῦνος], dangerous, perilous.

ἐπικουρήμα, ατος, τό, 527, relief, protection.

ἐπι-λείπω, 396, leave behind; intr., fail, give out.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, 374 [μέλει], care for, give attention to. 846.

ἐπι-πίπτω, fall upon, attack, assail; of snow, fall.

ἐπι-σῑτίζομαι (σῑτιδ), ἐπι-σῑτιοῦμαι, ἐπ-εσῑτισάμην, 365 [σῑτος], collect or procure supplies.

†ἐπι-σῑτισμός, οὔ, ὁ, 416, a procuring of supplies, foraging.

ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπιστα), ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, 707, 871, understand, know, know how.

ἐπι-στέλλω, send to, send word, enjoin, command.

†ἐπι-στολή, ἡς, ἡ, 141 [epistle], letter.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, 629, make an expedition against. 865.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ον, 131, suitable, fit, deserving; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions, supplies.

ἐπι-τίθημι, 695, impose upon, inflict; δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, inflict punishment; mid., attack, assault. 865.

ἐπι-τρέπω, 462, turn over to, entrust, allow; mid., give oneself up for protection.

ἔπομαι (σεπ), ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην, 341, 871, [Lat. sequor, follow], follow, accompany, pursue. 864.

ἑπτά, indecl., 204 [Lat. septem, seven, Eng. SEVEN, hepta-gon], seven.

†ἑπτα-κόσιοι, αἱ, α [† ἑκατόν], 700.

†ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), ἐργάσομαι, ἐργασάμην, ἐργασμαι, 573, 871, work, do, inflict on. 839.

ἔργον, ον, τό, 527 [WORK, WRIGHT, WROUGHT, en-ergy, organ, s-urgeson], work, deed, execution, exercise.

ἔρημος, ἡ, ον, and ος, ον, 374 [hermit], deserted, empty, uninhabited, destitute or deprived of; σταθμοὶ ἔρημοι, marches through a desert. 855.

ἐρίζω (ἐριδ), ἦρισα [ἔρις, strife], strive, contend, vie with. 864.

†ἐρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ, 508 [hermeneutic], interpreter.

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὁ, Hermes, the Mercury of the Romans, messenger of Zeus. See No. 62.

ἔρομαι, Attic only in fut. ἐρήσομαι and 2 aor. ἠρόμην [cf. ἐρωτάω], ask, inquire.

ἔρυμα, ατος, τό, protection, wall.

†ἐρυμός, ἡ, ὄν, fortified.

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἐλυθ, ἐλθ), ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, 508, 871 [pros-elyte], come, go.

ἑρῶ [Lat. uerbum, Eng. WORD], see εἶπον.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., 275, ask a question, inquire, question.

ἐσθίω (ἐσθι, ἐδ, ἐδο, φαγ), ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, 615, 871 [Lat. edō, eat, Eng. EAT], eat, have to eat, live on.

ἔσται, ἔσοιτο, see εἰμί.

ἑσταλέμενος, see στέλλω.

ἔστε, conj., *until*.
 ἔστηκώς, ἔστησαν, ἑστώς, see ἴστημι.
 ἔταξα, ἐτάχθησαν, see τάττω.
 ἕτερος, ἄ, *ov*, 356 [*hetero-dox*, *hetero-geneous*], *the other, one of two*; without art., *another, other*.
 ἔτι, adv. of time and degree, 264, *yet, still, further, longer, any more, again*.
 ἔτοιμος, ἦ, *ov*, and *os, ov*, 178, *ready, prepared*.
 ἐτρέφην, see τρέφω.
 εὖ, adv., 222, *well, well off, happily*; εὖ ποιεῖν, *do well by, benefit*.
 †εὐ-δαιμονίζω (εὐδαιμονιδ), εὐδαιμονιῶ, ηὐδαιμόνισα, *count happy, congratulate*. 851.
 †εὐ-δαιμόνος, adv., 598, *happily*, comp. εὐδαιμονέστερον.
 εὐ-δαίμων, *ov*, gen. *ovos*, 429, 752 [εὖ + δαίμων, *divinity*, Eng. *demon*], *of good fate or fortune, fortunate, happy, prosperous, flourishing*.
 εὐθύς, adv., 235, *straightway, immediately, at once*, Lat. *statim*.
 †εὐ-νοια, ἄς, ἦ, 488, *good-will, fidelity*.
 †εὐ-νοϊκῶς, adv., 382, *with good-will, kindly*; εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *be well-disposed*.
 εὐ-νοος, *ov*, contr. εὐνοος, *ovv*, 292 [εὖ + νοῦς], *well-disposed, attached*.
 εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), εὐρήσω, ηὔρον, ηὔρηκα, ηὔρημαι, ηὔρέθην, 713, 871, *find, devise, procure*.
 εὐρος, *ovs*, τό, 396, 747 [εὐρύς, *broad*], *breadth, width*.
 εὐ-ταξία, ἄς, ἦ [τάττω], *good order, discipline*.
 Εὐφράτης, *ov*, ὁ, 102, *the Euphrates*.
 εὐ-ώνυμος, *ov*, 222 [εὖ + ὄνομα], *of good name or omen, euphemistic for*

the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, *left*; τὸ εὐώνυμον, *the left wing*.

ἐφ', see ἐπί.

ἐφαγον, see ἐσθίω.

ἐφάνην, see φαίνομαι.

ἔφασαν, ἔφατε, see φημί.

ἔφη, ἔφησθα, see φημί.

ἐφ-ίστημι, 707, *bring to a stand, make halt*; intr. in mid., 2 aor., and pf., *stop, halt*.

ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν, 382 [ἐχθος, *hate*], *hostile*; ἐχθρός, ὁ, *enemy, foe*, Lat. *hostis*.

ἔχω (σεχ, σχε), ἔξω and σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, 40, 871 [σαίλ, *ep-och*, *hectic*], *have*, Lat. *habere*, *hold, possess, receive, keep, wear*; ἔχων, *having, with*; with inf., *be able, can*; with an adv. equivalent to εἶναι with an adj., as εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *be well-disposed*; οὐκ ἔχω, *not to know*; mid., *hold on to, come next to*.

ἑώρα, ἑώρακα, ἑώραν, see ὁράω.

ἕως, conj., 537, *as long as, while, until*.

Z

ζάω, ζήσω, 537 [ζωός, *alive*, Eng. *zoo-log*], *live, be alive*.

Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ, 518, *Zeus, son of Cronus and Rhea, highest of the gods*. See Nos. 52, 61.

ζηλώω, ζηλώσω [ζήλος, *envy*, Eng. *zeal, jealous*], *emulate, envy*.

‡ζηλωτός, ἦ, ὄν, 685, *to be envied*; ζηλωτόν, *an object of envy*.

ζῆν, ζῶν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., 374, *seek, ask for*.

ζώνη, ἦς, ἦ, 537 [ζώνη, *belt, girdle*]. See Nos. 14, 44, 51, 57.

Η

ἦ, conj., 472, *or*; ἦ . . . ἦ, *either . . . or*; πότερον . . . ἦ, *whether . . . or*.

ἦ, conj., 170, *than*, Lat. *quam*.

ἦ, dat. sing. fem. of ὅς used adv. (*sc.* ὁδῶ), *in which way, where, as*.

ἠγγεῖλα, *see ἀγγέλλω*.

† ἠγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, 349, 745, *leader, guide*.

ἠγέομαι, ἠγήσομαι, ἠγησάμην, ἠγήμαι, ἠγήθην, 308 [ἄγω], *go before, lead, conduct, command; think, believe, consider*. 847.

ἠδεῖν, ἠδισαν, *see οἶδα*.

ἠδέως, adv., 188 [ἠδύς], *gladly*; comp. ἠδῖον, sup. ἠδιστα.

ἠδη, adv., 264, *already, by this time, at length, now, forthwith*.

† ἠδομαι, ἠσθήσομαι, ἠσθην, 356, *be glad, be pleased*.

ἠδύς, εἶα, ὕ, 502, 752 [Lat. *suāvis*, *sweet*, Eng. *SWEET*], *sweet*.

ἠκιστα, *see ἦττων*.

ἦκω, ἦξω, 204, *come, be or have come*.

ἦλασε, *see ἐλαβον*.

ἦλθον, *see ἐρχομαι*.

ἦμαι (ἦς), 799, *sit*.

ἦμεῖς, *etc.*, *see ἐγώ*.

ἠμελημένως, adv. [formed from pf. pass. partic. of ἀμελέω], *carelessly*.

ἠμέρᾱ, αἶς, ἦ, 40 [ep-hemera], *day*; τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *next day*; μέσον ἡμέρᾱς, *mid-day, noon*; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*.

ἠμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, 449 [ἠμεῖς], *our*; τὰ ἠμέτερα, *our affairs*.

ἡμι-, only in composition [Lat. *semi-*, *half-*, Eng. *hemi-*], *half*.

† ἡμι-δᾶρειακόν, οὐ, τό [+ δᾶρειακός], *half-daric*.

† ἡμισυς, εἶα, υ, 502, *half*.

ἦν, *contr. form of ἐάν*.

ἦν, *see εἰμί*.

ἦνικά, *rel. adv., when*.

ἦνι-οχος, ον, ὁ [ἦνία, reins, + ἔχω], *driver, charioteer*. *See* Nos. 26, 54, 90.

ἦρέθην, ἦρήμην, *see ἀίρω*.

ἦρόμην, *see ἐρομαι*.

ἦσθη, *see ἦδομαι*.

† ἦττάομαι, ἦττήσομαι, *etc.*, pass. dep., 389, *be inferior, be worsted or defeated*.

ἦττων, ον, gen. ὄνος, 577, *inferior, weaker*.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, ἦ, 63, 739, *sea*, Lat. *mare*.

θάνατος, ον, ὁ, 537 [θνήσκω], *death*.

θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), θάψω, ἐθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην, 573, 871, *bury*.

† θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα, 652, *be bold or courageous, take heart*; θαρρῶν, part. as adv., *confidently, courageously*.

θάρρος, ους, τό [DARE, DURST], *courage*.

† θαρρῦνω, *make bold, cheer, encourage*.

θάπτων, *see ταχύς*.

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, 264, 871 [θαῦμα, *wonder*, Eng. *thaumat-urgy*], *wonder at, admire, wonder*.

† θαυμαστός, ἦ, ον, 685, *wondrous, wonderful, surprising, remarkable*.

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, *etc.* [theatre], *gaze at, behold*.

θεᾶσθαι, *by contr. for θεάεσθαι*.

θείος, ᾱ, ον [θεός], *divine*; θεῖον, τό, *divine intervention, portent*.

-θεν, suffix denoting *whence*.

θεός, οὔ, ὁ, ἡ, 116 [*theo-logy, theism*], *god, goddess*.

†Θετταλιᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, *Thessaly*.

Θετταλός, οὔ, ὁ, 161, *a Thessalian*.

θέω (θυ), θεύσομαι, *run, race*; of troops, *charge*.

θήρ, ὄς, ὁ [Lat. *ferus, wild*], *wild beast*.

‡θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, etc., 141, *hunt, catch*. See No. 45.

‡θηρίον, ον, τό, 83, *wild animal, creature*.

-θι, suffix denoting *where*.

θνήσκω (θαν), θανοῦμαι, ξθανον, τέθνηκα, 610, 871, *die, pf. and 2 pf.*, 719, 2, *be dead, be slain*.

θόρυβος, ον, ὁ, 629, *noise, disturbance, uproar*.

Θραῖξ, κός, ὁ, 245, *a Thracian*.

Θύμβριον, ον, τό, *Thymbrium*.

θυμός, οὔ, ὁ, *soul, heart*.

θύρᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, 40 [Lat. *foris, door, Eng. door*], *door*; ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις, *at court*; so θύραι of a general's *head-quarters*.

†θυσιᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, *sacrifice, offering*. See No. 9.

θύω, θύσω, ξθύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτίθην, 116, 871, *sacrifice*; mid., *cause to sacrifice, offer sacrifice*.

†θωρᾱκίω (θωρᾱκίδ), ἐθωρᾱκισα, τεθωρᾱκισμαι, ἐθωρᾱκίσθην, 644, *arm with a cuirass*; mid., *put on one's cuirass*.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, 245 [*thorax*], *breastplate, corselet, cuirass*, worn not only by the heavy-armed foot-soldier but also by the cavalryman. The θώραξ consisted of two metal plates made to fit the person, of which one protected

the breast and abdomen, the other the back. They were hinged on one side and buckled on the other. They were further kept in place by leathern straps passing over the shoulders from behind and fastened in front, and by



No. 73.

the belt. About the lower part of the breastplate was a series of flaps of leather or felt, covered with metal, which protected the hips and groin of the wearer. See Nos. 12, 17, 20, 25, 30, 37, 62, 73, 81.

I

ιδέ, ιδεῖν, etc., see ὀράω.

ιδίος, ᾶ, ον [*idiom, idio-syncrasy*], *one's own, personal, private*.

‡ιδιώτης, ον, ὁ, 422 [*idiot*], *an ordinary or private person, private soldier, private*.

ιέρος, ᾶ, ὄν, 496 [*hier-archy, hieroglyphic*], *holy, sacred*; ιερά, τά, *sacrifices, omens* from inspecting the vitals.

ἴημι (έ), ἤσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, 733, 797, 871, *send, throw, hurl at*; mid., *send oneself, rush, charge.* 845.

ἴκανός, ἦ, ὄν, 150, *coming up to, sufficient, able, capable, competent.*

ἰκνέομαι (ικ), ἴξομαι, ἰκόμεν, ἴγμαι, 871, *come.*

ἴλη, ἦς, ἦ, *crowd, band*; of cavalry, *troop.*

ἱμάτιον, οὐ, τό, *outer garment* resembling the *mantle, himation*, corresponding in use to the Roman *toga*. See Nos. 1, 9, 36, 37, 39, 52, 61, 69, 88.

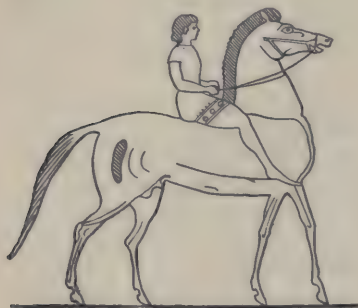
ἴνα, final particle, *that, in order that*, 326.

ἵππεύς, έως, ὄ, 508, *horseman, knight, cavalryman*; pl., *cavalry*. See Nos. 17, 20, 33.

ἵππικός, ἦ, ὄν, 685, *for cavalry, cavalry-*; **ἵππικόν**, τό, *cavalry, horse.*

ἵππόδρομος, οὐ, ὄ [+δρόμος], *race-course, hippodrome.*

ἵππος, οὐ, ὄ, ἦ, 78 [Lat. *equus*, *horse*], *horse, mare*; ἀπό or ἐφ' ἵππου, *on horseback.*



No. 74.

ἴσθι, ἴσμεν, etc., see οἶδα.

ἴσος, ἦ, οὐ [iso-seeles], *equal.*

Ἴσσοί, ὦν, οἶ, *Issus.*

ἴστημι (στα), στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἑστάθην, 707, 786, 790, 871, 2 pf. ἑστατον, etc., 792 [Lat. *sistō*, *make stand, stō*, *stand*, Eng. *STAND, STEAD, STEED, apo-state, ec-stasy, sy-stem*], *set, make stand, make halt*; intr. in mid. (except 1 aor.), in 2 aor., both pfs., and both plpfs. act., *stand, stop, halt.*

ἴστιον, οὐ, τό, *sail.* See No. 78.

ἰσχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, 124, *strong.*

ἰσχυρῶς, adv., 598, *strongly, vehemently, exceedingly, vigorously, with severity.*

ἰσχύς, ὅς, ἦ [Lat. *uis*, *strength*], *strength*; of an army, *force.*

ἴσως, adv., 548 [ἴσος], *equally, perhaps.*

ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὄ, 478, 748 [*ichthyo-logy*], *fish.*

ἴχνος, οὐς, τό, *trace, track.*

Ἴωνία, ἄς, ἦ, *Ionian.*

K

κἀγαθά, **κἀγαθός**, by crasis for *καὶ ἀγαθά*, *καὶ ἀγαθός.*

κἀγώ, by crasis for *καὶ ἐγώ.*

καθ', see *κατά.*

καθ-ήκω, *come down, reach or extend down.*

κάθ-ημαι, 733, 799, *sit down, be seated*; of soldiers, *be encamped.*

καθ-ίστημι, 707, *set down, station, bring down or back, bring, establish, make, appoint*; mid. with pf. and 2 aor. act. intr., *take one's place, be established.*

καθ-οράω, *look down on, observe, inspect*:

καί, conj., 45, *and*, Lat. *et*; influencing particular words or expressions, *also, too, even, further*, Lat. *etiam*; **καί . . . καί** (78), or **τε . . . καί** (161), *both . . . and, not only . . . but also*.

καί-περ, concessive particle, 722 [**καί** + **πέρ**], *although*, with the participle.

καιρός, οὔ, ὁ, 537, *the right or fitting time, opportunity, occasion*.

κᾶκείνος, by crasis for **καί ἐκεῖνος**.

κακός, ἡ, ὅν, 45, 577, *bad* in the broadest sense (as opposed to ἀγαθός), *base, cowardly, hurtful*; **κακόν**, τό, *harm, evil*.

‡ **κακῶς**, adv., 282, *badly, ill*; **κακῶς** ποιεῖν, *do harm or damage to, injure, ravage*; **κακῶς** ἔχειν, *be badly off*.

καλέω (καλε, κλε), **καλῶ**, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, 282, 871 [Lat. *calō, call, clāmō, call out*, Eng. **HAUL**, *HAL-yard, ec-clesiastic*], *call, summon*, Lat. *uocō, call, name*; ὁ καλούμενος, *the so-called*.

καλός, ἡ, ὅν, 45, 577 [*calli-graphy*], *beautiful, fair, propitious, noble*; **καλός** καὶ ἀγαθός, **καλός** καὶ ἀγαθός, *noble and good*, 'gentleman.'

‡ **καλῶς**, adv., 308, *beautifully, bravely, well, successfully, honorably*; **καλῶς** ἔχειν, *be well*.

κᾶμοί, by crasis for **καί ἐμοί**.

κᾶν, by crasis for **καί ἐάν**.

κάνδυσ, vos, ὁ, 701, a long outer garment, *the caftan*. See Nos. 11, 64.

Καππαδοκίᾱ, ἄς, ἡ, *Cappadocia*.

Καρία, ἄς, ἡ, *Caria*.

κάρφη, ης, ἡ [**κάρφω**, *dry up*], *dried stalks, hay, straw*.

κατά, prep. with gen. and acc., 212, *down* (as opposed to ἀνά), Lat. *sub*. With gen., denoting motion from above, *down, down from, down upon, underneath*. With acc., of place or position, with verbs of motion, *on, over, down, down along, by, opposite, against, near, at*; of fitness or relation, *according to, concerning*; **καί κατά γῆν καί κατά θάλατταν**, *by land and sea*; **κατά κράτος**, *with might and main*; **κατά ἔθνη**, *by nations*; **κατά μέσον τῶν σταθμῶν**, *about the middle of the day's march*.

In composition **κατά** signifies *down, along, or against*; frequently it merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb, and often cannot be translated; sometimes it gives a transitive force to an intransitive simple verb (cf. Lat. *dē-*).

κατα-βαίνω, *go down, descend*.

κατ-άγω, 341, *lead down or back, bring back, restore*.

κατα-θεάομαι, *look down on*.

κατα-κάω, 728, *burn down, burn up, burn*.

κατα-κόπτω, 212, *cut to pieces, slay*.

κατα-λαμβάνω, 496, *seize upon, capture, take, surprise, occupy*.

κατα-λείπω, 212, *leave behind, abandon*.

κατα-λύω, 537, *unloose, dissolve, end, make peace, stop fighting, unyoke* (sc. τὰ ὑποζύγια), i.e. *make a halt, halt*.

κατα-πηδάω, *leap down, leap*.

κατα-πράττω, 518, *do thoroughly, execute, bring to an end, accomplish*.

κατα-σκέπτομαι, 439, *view closely*.

κατα-σχίζω, 664, *split down, cleave asunder, burst through, burst open.*

κατα-φανής, ἐς, 429 [φαίνω], *clearly seen, in plain sight, visible.*

κατα-φεύγω, *take refuge.*

κατα-ψηφίζομαι, 537, *vote against.* 852.

κατ-εἶδον, *see καθ-οράω.*

κατ-εκόπην, 2 aor. pass. of κατακόπτω.

κατ-ιδόν, *see καθ-οράω.*

†καῦμα, ατος, τό, *heat.*

κῆω (καυ), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, 591, 871 [*caustic, holo-caust*], *burn, kindle.*

κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, 733, 798 [Lat. *civis*, *citizen, quies, rest*, Eng. *HOME, cemetery*], *lie, be laid, lie dead.*

Κελαιναί, ὦν, αἰ, *Celaenae.*

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κέκλευκα, κέκλευμαι, ἐκέλευσθην, 94, 871, *drive, order, command, bid, give orders*, Lat. *iubeō, urge, advise, suggest.*

κενός, ἡ, ὄν, *empty, groundless.* 855.

κέρας, κέρως and κέρᾰτος, τό, 396 [Lat. *cornū, horn*, Eng. *HORN, HART, rhino-ceros*], *horn, prop. of an animal, then bugle horn, drinking horn, peak of a mountain, wing of an army.*

κεφαλή, ἡς, ἡ, 615 [Lat. *caput, head*, Eng. *a-cephalous*], *head.*

κῆρυξ, ὄκος, ὁ, 245, *herald*, who carried messages to the enemy or made proclamations and gave all sorts of public notices to his fellow soldiers. His distinctive badge was his staff, a straight shaft with two intertwined shoots above. See No. 75.

†κρηρῦττω (κρηρῦκ), κρηρῶξω, ἐκῆρῶξα, κέκῆρῶχα, κέκῆρῶγμαί, ἐκῆρῶχθην, 573,

be a herald, proclaim, make proclamation, announce.



No. 75.

†Κιλικίᾱ, αῖς, ἡ, 548, *Cilicia.*

Κιλιξ, ἰκος, ὁ, 245, *a Cilician.*

†κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc., 598, *encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril.*

κίνδυνος, ου, ὁ, 335, *danger, risk.*

Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ, 116, *Clearchus*, a Spartan general, the special friend of Cyrus.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι and κέκλειμαι, ἐκλείσθην, 365, 871 [Lat. *claudō, close*, Eng. *SLUT*], *shut, close.*

κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμαι, ἐκλάπην, 527. 871 [Lat. *clerō, steal*, Eng. *shop-LIFTER*], *steal, embezzle.*

κλίνω (κλιν), κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην and ἐκλίθην [Lat. *inclīnō, incline*, Eng. *LEAN, climate, en-clitic*], *cause to lean, bend.*

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, 245, 743 [κλέπτω], *thief.*

κνημῖς, ῥδος, ἡ [κνήμη, *leg*], *greave*, generally plur., that part of the defensive armor of the Greek hoplite which

covered his leg from the knee to the instep. Greaves were made of flexible metal, and lined with felt, leather, or cloth, and fastened behind by straps or buckles. See Nos. 8, 12, 19, 20, 25, 30, 34, 37, 76, 81.

κολάζω (κολαδ), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κέκολασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, 527, *check, punish, inflict punishment.*

Κολοσσαί, ὦν, αἰ, *Colossae.*

κομῖζω (κομιδ), κομιῶ, *etc.*, 409, *carry away so as to save, bring, convey.*

κονιορτός, οὔ, ὄ, 673, *cloud of dust.*

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομαι, ἐκόπην, 212, 871 [*syn-copate*], *cut, hew, slash, fell, slaughter.*

Κορσωτή, ἦς, ἡ, *Corsöte.*

κούφος, η, ον, *light*; χόρτος κούφος, *hay.*

κράνος, οὐς, τό, 396 [*cranium*], *head-*

piece, helmet of metal, Lat. *cassis*, or of leather, Lat. *galea*. The helmet of metal, which was developed from the simpler dogskin cap, consisted of six pieces: the cap; the metal ridge running from the front to the back of the cap, and designed as a support for the crest; the crest; the visor; the cheek-pieces; and the neck-piece. See Nos. 8, 12, 14, 20, 30, 33, 34, 37, 46, 55, 60, 62, 63, 77, 81.

†**κράτιστος**, η, ον, 577, *strongest, bravest, best, noblest*; neut. pl. *κράτιστα* as adv., *in the best way, most bravely.*

κράτος, οὐς, τό, 409 [Lat. *creō, create*, Eng. *HARD, demo-crat, demo-cracy*], *strength, force, might*, Lat. *uis.*

κραυγή, ἦς, ἡ, 45, *outcry, shout, clamor, uproar.*

κρέας, κρέως, τό, 396, 747 [Lat. *carō, flesh*, Eng. *creo-sote*], *flesh*, pl. *pieces of flesh, meat.*

κρείττων, ον, gen. ονος, 577 [*κράτος*], *stronger, braver, better, nobler, more valuable.*

κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, 713, 871, trans., *hang up, suspend.*

κρήνη, ἦς, ἡ, 502, *spring, well*, Lat. *fōns.*

Κρής, Κρητός, ὄ, 615, *a Cretan.*

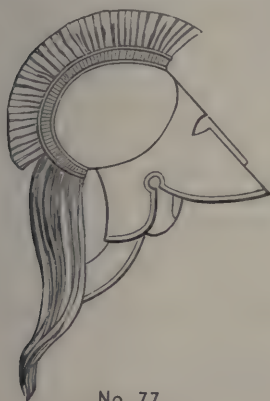
κρίνω (κριν), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, 591 [Lat. *cernō, separate*, Eng. *critic, hypo-crisy*], *divide, distinguish, decide, determine, be of opinion, judge, bring to trial.*

†**κρίσις**, εὐς, ἡ, 728 [*crisis*], *decision, trial.*

κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμαι, ἐκρύφθην, 573 [*crypt, crypto-gam, grotto*], *hide, conceal*, Lat. *tegō.* 838.



No. 76.



No. 77.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, acquire, gain, get, get together; pf. as pres., possess, have.

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα, 591, kill.

κύκλος, ου, ὁ, 382 [Lat. circus, circle, Eng. cycle, bi-cycle, en-cyclo-paedia], circle, curve, ring, κύκλω, in a circle.

‡**κυκλώω**, κυκλώσω, etc., 382, surround, encircle, hem in.

‡**κύκλωσις**, εως, ἡ, an encircling; ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, as if to encircle.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, 83 : I. *Cyrus the Elder*, founder of the Persian empire, according to Xenophon the son of Cambyses and grandson of Astyages; II. *Cyrus the Younger*, the leader of the expedition against Artaxerxes.

κύων, κυρός, ὁ, ἡ [Lat. canis, dog, Eng. HOUND, cynic], dog, hound, cur. See No. 39.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc., 327, hinder, prevent, oppose, check; τὸ κωλύον, the hindrance, obstacle.

κώμη, ης, ἡ, 45, 739 [κείμει], village.

‡**κωμήτης**, ου, ὁ, 573, villager.

Δ

λαβεῖν, λαβόν, see λαμβάνω.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, see λανθάνω.

λάθρα, adv., 638 [λανθάνω], covertly, without the knowledge of.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ᾶ, ον, 422, Lacedaemonian; Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, a Lacedaemonian.

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, ἐληφα, ἐλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, 374, 871 [Lat. labor, toil, Eng. di-lemma, pro-lepsis], take, take into one's hand, receive,

get, take or get possession of, enlist, catch, find.

λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, ἔλαβον, ἐλήθηα, λελησμαι, 685, 871 [Lat. lateō, lie hid, Eng. lethargy, Lethe], lie hid, escape the notice of; mid., forget. 684.

λέγω, ἔλεξα, εἰλοχα, εἰλεγμαι, ἐλέγην and ἐλέχθην, 561, 871, gather, collect.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 161, 871 [dia-lect, lexicon], say, speak, tell, state, mention, relate, Lat. dicō, bid, charge, vote. 609.

λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λείμμαι, ἐλείφθην, 212, 773-775, 871 [Lat. linguō, leave, Eng. LEND, ec-lipse], leave, abandon, forsake, quit, leave behind, leave alive.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, 673 [Lat. lūx, light, Eng. LIGHT], white.

λίθος, ου, ὁ, 733 [litho-graphē], stone.

λιμός, οὔ, ὁ, hunger, famine.

λόγος, ου, ὁ, 78, 741 [λέγω, say, Eng. philo-logy, dia-logue, log-arithm], word, saying, statement, speech, discourse, debate, rumor, narrative.

λόγχη, ης, ἡ, 478, point or spike of a spear, spear, lance. See No. 41.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν, 341 [λείπω], remaining, with the art., the rest; λοιπόν (sc. ἐστὶ), it remains; τὸ λοιπόν, for the future.

λόφος, ου, ὁ, hill, ridge, height.

†**λοχ-ᾶγός**, οὔ, ὁ, 150 [+ ἄγω], commander of a λόχος, captain.

λόχος, ου, ὁ, 462 [λέχος, couch, Lat. lectus, couch, Eng. LIE, LAIR, LOG], ambush, men in ambush, company.

†**Λυδία**, ᾶς, ἡ, Lydia.

Λύδιος, ᾶ, ον, Lydian.

Λυκαονία, ᾶς, ἡ, Lycaonia.

†λυπέω, λυπήσω, etc., 389, *grieve, distress, vex, annoy, molest.*

λύπη, ης, ἡ, *pain, grief, sorrow.*

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, 56, 765-770, 871 [Lat. *lūō, loose*, Eng. *LOSE, LOOSE, ana-lyze*], *loose, set free, release, break, break down, destroy*; mid., *loose one's own, ransom.*

M

μά, intensive particle, 439, *surely*, used in negative oaths. 837.

Μαίανδρος, ου, ὁ, 170 [*meander*], *the Maeander, a river in Asia Minor of winding course.*

μακρός, ἄ, ὄν, 40, *long, high, tall*; μακράν (sc. ὁδόν), *a long way.*

μάλα, adv., *very, much, very much, greatly, exceedingly*, Lat. *ualdē*; comp. μάλλον, 170, *more, rather*; sup. μάλιστα, 496, *most, especially.*

μανθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, 685, 871 [*mathematics*], *learn, find out.*

μάντις, εως, ὁ, 644 [*maniac, necromancy*], *one inspired, seer, diviner.*

Μαρσύας, ου, ὁ, 713; *Marsyas, a satyr.* See No. 53, where he is fastened to the tree, about to be flayed by Apollo.

Μάσκᾱς, ᾱ, ὁ, *the Mascas, a river.*

μάστιξ, ἴγος, ἡ, *whip, lash.* See Nos. 47, 54.

†μάχαιρα, ᾱς, ἡ, 63, *knife, sword, sabre.* See No. 5.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, 45, *battle, engagement, fight.* See No. 20.

†μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, 537, 871, *fight, give battle.* 864.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, 502, 577, 753 [Lat. *māgnus*, Eng. *MUCH, megalosaurus*], *great, large, tall, weighty, powerful*; neut. as adv., μέγα, *greatly.*

Μεγαφέρνης, ου, ὁ, *Megaphernes.*

μέγιστος, super. of μέγας.

μεθ', see μετά.

μέζων, comp. of μέγας, 577.

μείων, comp. of μικρός, 577.

†μελανία, ᾱς, ἡ, *blackness.*

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, gen. μελαρος, etc., 429, 752 [*melan-choly*], *black.*

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, impers., *it is a care, it concerns*; ἐμοί μελήσει, *I will see to it.*

μελίνη, ης, ἡ, *millet.*

μέλλω, μελήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about, intend, delay.*

μεινῆς, etc., see μεινήσκω.

μέν, post-positive particle, never used as a conj. to connect words and sentences, but to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ (sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι) in the corresponding clause, *on the one hand, indeed, truly*, but often it is not to be translated, and its presence is to be shown merely by stress of voice; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*, plur. *some . . . others*, 815; ἀλλὰ μὲν, *but certainly.*

μέντοι, adv., 561, *really, certainly, in truth*; conj., *yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

μένω, μενώ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, 591, 871 [Lat. *manēō, stay*], *remain, stay, wait for, last, be in force.*

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, 356, *Menon.*

μέρος, ους, τό, 409, *division, part,*

share, portion, Lat. pars; μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας, an instance of their discipline; ἐν μέρει, in turn.

†μεισημβρία, *ās, ἡ [+ ἡμέρᾱ], noon, midday; the south.*

μέσος, *η, ον, 222 [Lat. medius, middle, Eng. MID], middle; μέσον, τό, the middle, centre, midst, space between.*

μειστός, *ή, ον, full of, laden. 855.*

μετά, *prep. with gen. and acc., 161. With gen., with, in company with, among; with acc., of place or time, behind, after, next; μετὰ τούτου or ταῦτα, after this, hereupon.*

In composition μερά signifies sharing, with, among, or time or quest, after, or change, from one place to another.

μεταξύ, *adv., between. 856.*

†μετά-πεμπτός, *ον, 685, sent for.*

μετα-πέμπω, *174, 178, send after; mid., send for a person to come to oneself, summon.*

μετ-έχω, *have a share. 844.*

μέχρι, *improper prep. with gen., 673, of time or place, up to, until; conj., until.*

μή, *adv., 308, not, used with the inv. and subjv. in all constructions; in all final and object clauses, except after μή, that not, lest, which takes οὐ; in all conditional and conditional relative clauses, and in the corresponding temporal sentences after ἕως, πρὶν, etc.; in relative sentences expressing a purpose; with the infin., except in indirect discourse; and with the partic. when it expresses a condition. All of the compounds of μή follow the usage of the simple word.*

‡μη-δέ, *conj. and adv. [+ δέ], but not, and not, nor, Lat. neque, nec; not even, Lat. nē . . . quidem.*

‡μηδ-είς, *μία, ἐν [+ εἰς], not one, none, no, nobody, nothing, Lat. nēmō, nullus.*

Μηδία, *ās, ἡ, Media.*

μήθ', *see μήτε.*

μη-κ-έτι, *adv., 422 [μή + ἔτι], not again, no longer.*

μήν, *post-positive intensive particle, in truth, surely, truly, Lat. uerō; και μήν, and in fact, and yet; ἀλλὰ μήν, but surely, but still; ἡ μήν, in very truth.*

μήν, *μηρός, ὁ, 349, 745 [Lat. mēnsis, month, Eng. MOON, MONTH], month.*

μή-ποτε, *adv., 685 [μή + ποτέ], not ever, never, Lat. nunquam.*

μήτηρ, *μητρός, ἡ, 349, 746 [Lat. mātēr, mother, Eng. MOTHER], mother.*

μία, *see εἷς.*

Μίδας, *ον, ὁ, Midas, a mythical king of Phrygia.*

μικρός, *ά, ον, 40, 577 [micro-scope], small, little, Lat. paruus, of small account, insignificant; neut. as adv., μικρόν, hardly; comp. μείων, smaller, less; neut. as adv., μείον, less.*

Μίλητος, *ον, ἡ, 496, Milētus.*

μνηστικῶ (μνα), *μνήσω, ἐμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, 644, 871 [Lat. meminī, remember, moneō, remind, admonish, Eng. mentor, mnemonics], remind; mid. and pass., remind oneself, remember, mention, make mention, with pf. μέμνημαι as pres., Lat. meminī. 846.*

μισθός, *οὔ, ὁ, 94 [MEED], wages, pay, hire, reward.*

‡μισθο-φορά, *ās, ἡ, 722 [+ φέρω], wages received, pay.*

‡μισθο-φόρος, ον, 389 [+ φέρω], *receiving pay*; μισθοφόροι, οί, *mercenaries*.

‡μισθόω, μισθώσω, etc., 389, *let for hire, let*; mid., *have let to oneself, hire*.

μνᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, 292, 742, *mina*, the next to the highest denomination in Attic silver money, although never actually minted as a coin, one sixtieth of a talent, and worth to-day about \$18.00 in U.S. silver money, according to its legal rate of value. See also δραχμή.

μνησθή, see μιμησκόω.

μόνος, η, ον, 496 [*monk, monad, mono*], *alone*, Lat. *solus, only, sole*; neut. as adv., *μόνον, alone, only, solely*.

Μυριάδος, ον, ἡ, *Myriandus*.

†μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ [*myriad*], *the number ten thousand, myriad*.

μῦριος, ἄ, ον, 170, *countless*; pl. μύριοι, αι, α, 10,000.

N

νάπη, ης, ἡ, 638, *ravine, glen*.

†ναύ-αρχος, ον, ὁ [+ ἄρχω], *admiral*.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, 508, 749 [Lat. *nāuis*, *ship*, Eng. *nautical*], *ship*, either the merchant vessel, seen at the left in No. 78, or the man-of-war, seen at the right.

νεῦνίᾱς, ον, ὁ, 162, 740 [νέος], *young man*.

νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, 673 [Lat. *nez, death*, Eng. *necro-logy*], *dead body, corpse*; οἱ νεκροί, *the dead*.

νέος, ἄ, ον [Lat. *novus, new*, Eng. *new, neo-phyte*], *young, fresh*.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, 673 [νέφος, τό, *cloud*, Lat. *nūbēs, cloud*], *cloud*.

νεῶν, see ναῖς.

νή, intensive particle, *surely*, used in affirmative oaths. 837.

†νικάω, νικήσω, etc., 275 *conquer, prevail over, surpass, outdo*, Lat. *vincō*.

νίκη, ης, ἡ, 255, *victory*, Lat. *victōria*. See No. 52.

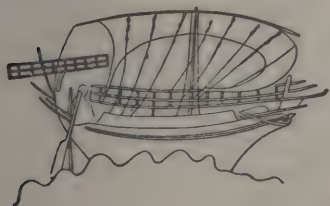
†νομίζω (νομῶ), νομιῶ, etc., 335, 871, *regard as a custom, regard, consider, believe, think*, Lat. *putō*.

νόμος, ον, ὁ, *custom, law*.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, 292, 742 [γινώσκω], *mind*, Lat. *mēns*; ἐν νῶ ἔχειν, *have in mind, purpose, intend*.

νῦν, adv., 341 [Lat. *nunc, now*, Eng. *now*], *now, just now, just, at present*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, 255, 744 [Lat. *nox, night*, Eng. *NIGHT*], *night*; μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*.



No. 78.

Ξ

Ξενίᾱs, ου, ὁ, *Xenias*.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, 161, *stranger, foreigner, guest friend, guest, host, foreign soldier, mercenary*.

Ξενοφῶν, ὄντος, ὁ, 275, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*.

ξίφος, ουs, τό, 685, *sword*, Lat. *gladius*. The ξίφος had a straight blade, and was double-edged. It was carried in a scabbard which rested on the left side of the body, and was supported by a strap that passed over the right shoulder. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 40, 79.



No. 79.

ξύλινος, η, ου, *of wood, wooden*.

ξύλον, ου, τό, 439, *piece or bar of wood*; pl. *timbers, beams, wood, fuel*.

Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article, 83, 758, *the*, with demonstrative force in the expressions ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the*

other, this . . . that, pl. *these . . . those, some . . . the rest*; ὁ δέ, without preceding ὁ μὲν, *and he, but he*, and in pl., *but they, the rest* (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case). 815. As the art., used sometimes in Greek where we should omit it, as with proper names and numerals. 807. The art. may be used also to mark a person or thing as *well known* or *customary*, or with distributive force, as τοῦ μηνὸs τῷ στρατιώτῃ, *per month to each soldier*, or where we should use a possessive pron. 810. τὰ Κόρου, *Cyrus's relations*; οἱ ἐκείνου, *his men*; οἱ φεύγοντες, *the exiles*; ὁ βουλόμενος, *whoever wishes*; οἱ οἰκοι, *those at home*; οἱ ἐνδον, *those within*; οἱ παρὰ βασιλέωs, *men from the king*; οἱ ἐκ τῆs ἀγορᾱs, *market men*; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *his men*.

ὀβολός, ου, ὁ, *obol*, an Attic silver coin, worth about three cents. See No. 59, and the account under δραχμή.

ὄδε, ἦδε, τόδε, demon. pron., 161, 762 [ὁ + -δε], *this, the following*. 159, 821.

ὀδός, ου, ἡ, 83, 741 [Lat. *solum*, *ground*, Eng. *ex-odus, meth-od*], *way, road*, Lat. *uia*; *march, journey, expedition*.

οἶ, οἶ, οἶ, see ὁ, ὅs, οὐ.

οἶδα, 2 pf. with pres. force, 722, 793 [akin to εἶδον], *know, understand, have knowledge of*.

τοῖκα-δε, adv., 349 [+ -δε], *home, homeward*.

τοικέω, οικήσω, etc., 488, *inhabit, dwell, occupy, live*; pass., *be inhabited, be situated*.

τοικίᾱ, ᾱs, ἡ, 40, *house, dwelling*.

†οἶκοι, adv., 573, *at home*.

οἶκος, ου, ὁ [Lat. *uīcus*, *abode*, *village*, Eng. *di-ocese*, *eco-nomy*], *house* regarded as a *home*.

οἶμαι, see οἴομαι.

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, 83, 741 [Lat. *uīnum*, *wine*], *wine*; οἶνος φοινίκων, *palm-wine*.

οἴομαι or οἶμαι, οἴησομαι, φήθην, 488, 871, *think*, *believe*, *expect*.

οἶος, ᾶ, ον, of which kind, (such) as, Lat. *quālis*; οἶός τε, *able*, *possible*.

οἴσω, see φέρω.

οἴχομαι, οἰχέσομαι, pres. with pf. force, 722, *have gone*, *be gone*.

οἰωνός, οὔ, ὁ, 652, *bird of omen*, *omen*.

†ὀκτά-κις, adv., *eight times*.

†ὀκτακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α [+ χίλιοι], 8000.

†ὀκτα-κόσιοι, αι, α [+ ἑκατόν], 800.

ὀκτώ, indecl. [Lat. *octō*, *eight*, Eng.

EIGHT, *octa-gon*], *eight*.

ὀλεθρος, ου, ὁ, 141 [ὄλλυμι], *destruction*, *loss*.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, 188, 577 [*olig-archy*], *little*, *small*, pl. *few*.

ὀλλυμι (ὄλλ), ὄλω, ὄλεσα and ὄλομην, ὄλωλεκα and ὄλωλα, 713, 871, *destroy*, *lose*; mid., with 2d pf. act., *perish*.

ὄλος, η, ον, 188 [Lat. *solidus*, *whole*, Eng. *cath-olic*], *whole*, *entire*.

ὀμαλής, ἐς, 429 [ὀμός], *even*, *level*.

ὀμαλός, ἡ, ὅν [ὀμός], *even*, *level*.

†ὀμαλῶς, adv., *in even line*.

ὀμνῦμι (ὄμ, ὄμο), ὀμοῦμαι, ὄμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμομαι and ὀμώμοσαι, ὀμώθην and ὀμώσθην, 713, 871, *swear*, *take an oath*.

†ὀμοιος, ᾶ, ον, *like*, *similar*. 864.

†ὀμο-λογέω, ὀμολογήσω, etc., 472 [+ λόγος], *agree*, *confess*, *admit*.

ὀμός, ἡ, ὅν [ἄμα], *one and the same*.

†ὄμως, adv., 382, *all the same*, *nevertheless*, *yet*, *still*, *however*.

ὄν, ὄν, see εἰμί, δε.

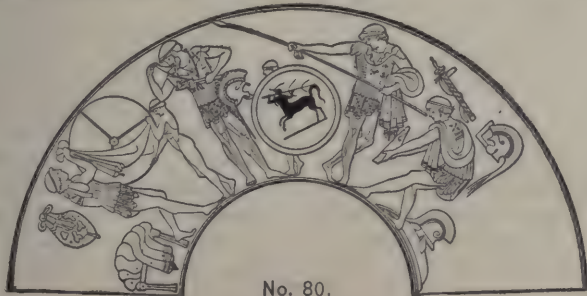
ὄνομα, ατος, τό, 389 [γινώσκω, Lat. *nōmen*, Eng. *NAME*, *an-onymous*, *synonym*], *that by which one is known*, *name*.

ὄνος, ου, ὁ, 131 [Lat. *asinus*, *ass*, Eng. *ASS*], *ass*.

ὄπῃ, rel. adv., *where*, *wherever*, *in whatever way*, Lat. *quā*.

ὄπισθεν, adv., 502, *behind*, *in the rear*; τὸ ὄπισθεν, τοῦπισθεν, *the rear*. 856.

†ὀπλιζω (ὄπλιδ), ὄπλισα, ὄπλισμαι, ὄπλισθην, 396, *arm*, *equip*. See Nos. 30, 80.



No. 80.

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ, 102, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*. The heavy infantry of a Greek army, or hoplites, consti-



No. 81.

tuted the troops of the line, who fought at short range, and were armed for this purpose. Their defensive armor consisted of four pieces, *helmet* (see s.v. κράνος), *breastplate* (see s.v. θώραξ), *shield* (see s.v. ἀσπίς), and *greaves* (see s.v. κνημίς). Their offensive armor consisted of two *spears* (see s.v. δόρυ) and a *sword* (see s.v. ξίφος). For the hoplite's ordinary dress, when not in action, see s.v. χλαμῖς. See Nos. 12, 34, 37, 62, 81.

ὄπλον, ου, τό, 83 [*pan-ory*], *implement*, pl. *gear, arms, armor*; ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις, *under arms*. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 37, 60, 63.

†ὀπόταν, rel. adv. [+ ἄν], *whenever, when*, with subjv.

ὀπότε, rel. adv., 537, *when, whenever, since, because*.

ὄπου, rel. adv., 422, *where, wherever*, Lat. *ubi*.

ὄπως, rel. adv. and final particle, in *what way, how, that*, in order that.

ὄραω (ὄρα, ἰδ, ὄπ), ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα and ἐώρακα, ἐώραμαι and ὠμμαι, ὠφθην, 615, 871 [*a-ware, pan-orama*]; Lat. *uideō*, Eng. *wit*; *spher-oid*; Lat. *oculus*, Eng. *eye, ogle, optic, syn-opsis*], see in its widest sense, *behold, look, observe, perceive*, Lat. *uideō*. 628.

ὀργή, ἦς, ἡ, 409, *temper, anger*; ὀργῆ, in a *passion*.

†ὀργίζομαι (ὀργιδ), ὀργιοῦμαι, etc., 472, *be angry, be in a passion*. 860.

†ὄρθιος, ᾶ, ον, 131, *straight up, steep*.

ὄρθός, ἡ, ὄν [*ortho-dox*], *straight, direct*.

ὄρκος, ου, ὁ, 116, *oath*.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc., 275 [*ὀρμή, motion*], *set in motion, hasten*; mid. and pass., *set out or forth, start*.

ὀρμέω [*ὄρμος, anchorage*], *be moored, lie at anchor*.

ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, ὁ, ἡ, 255, 744 [*ornithology*], *bird*.

Ὀρόντις, ᾶ or ον, ὁ, 488, *Orontas*.

ὄρος, ους, τό, 396, *mountain*.

†ὄρυκτός, ἡ, ὄν, *dug, artificial*.

ὀρύττω (ὄρυχ), ὀρύξω, ὠρύξα, ὀρώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμα, ὠρύχθη, 644, 871, *dig*, Lat. *fodiō, quarry*.

ὄς, ἧ, ὅ, rel. pron., 518, 764, *who, which*; Lat. *quis*; *δι' α, why*; *ἐν ᾧ, during which (time), meantime.* 826-829.

ὄσος, ἧ, ὅ, rel. pron., 664, *how much or great, how many, (as much or as many) as*, Lat. *quantus*; neut. as adv., *ὄσον*, with numerals, *about*; *ὄσῳ*, with comparatives, *by how much, the*.

ὄσ-τις, ἧτις, ὅτι, 518, 764 [**ὄς + τις**], *who, whoever, whichever, whatever, which, what*, used both as a relative and to introduce an indirect question.

ὄτε, rel. adv., 578, *when, as, whenever*.

ὄτι, conj., 282 [neut. of **ὄστις**], *that, because, since*; used also to strengthen superlatives, as *ὄτι ἀπαρασκευάστως, as unprepared as possible*.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, neg. adv., 56, *not*, Lat. *nōn*, used, to deny a fact, with the indic. and opt. in all *independent* sentences; in indirect discourse after *ὄτι* and *ὡς*; and in causal sentences; accented at the end of a clause or sentence. All of the compounds of *οὐ* follow the usage of the simple word.

οὐ̄, dat. ᾱ, personal pron., 439, 759, *of himself*, Lat. *suī*. 817.

οὐδαμός, ἧ, ὅν [**οὐδέ + ἀμός**, an obsolete word = **τις**], *none*.

ἄοὔδαμοῦ, adv., 652, *nowhere*.

οὐ-δέ, neg. conj. and adv., 327 [**οὐ + δέ**], *but not, and not, nor yet, nor*, Lat. *neque, nec*; as adv., *not even*, Lat. *nē . . . quidem, not at all, by no means*.

ἄοὔδ-εἰς, μία, ἐν, 518 [**+ εἰς**], *not one, not any, none, no*, Lat. *nūllus*; *nobody*, Lat. *nēmō*; *nothing*, Lat. *nihil*.

ἄοὔδέ-ποτε, adv., 488 [**+ ποτέ**], *never*.

οὐθ', see *οὔτε*.

οὐκ-έτι, adv., 264 [**οὐ + έτι**], *no longer*.

οὐκ-οὔν, interr. particle and inferential conj., 508 [**οὐ + οὔν**], *not then? not therefore?* expecting an affirmative answer, Lat. *nōnne igitur*; as conj., *therefore, then, so*, Lat. *igitur*, with no neg. force.

οὔν, post-positive inferential conj., stronger than *ἀρα*, 150, *therefore, then, accordingly, consequently, now, so*.

οὐ-ποτε, adv., 527 [**οὐ + ποτέ**], *never*.

οὐ-πω, adv., 439 [**οὐ + πώ**], *not yet*.

οὐπώ-ποτε, adv., 561 [**οὔπω + ποτέ**], *never yet*.

οὐ-τε, neg. conj., 102 [**οὐ + τέ**], *and not*, Lat. *neque*; *οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor*.

οὔτος, αὐτη, τοῦτο, demon. pron., 161, 762, *this*, pl. *these*, freq. as pers. pron., *he, she, it, pl. they*, Lat. *hic*. 159, 2; 821.

ἄοὔτοςί, αὐτηί, τουτί, strengthened form of *οὔτος*, *this man here*.

ἄοὔτως, before a consonant *οὔτω*, adv., 141, *thus, so, in that case*.

ὀφείλω (ὀφελ), ὀφειλήσω, ὀφείλησα and **ὀφελον, ὀφειλήκα, ὀφειλήθην**, 615, 871, *owe*, Lat. *dēbeō*; pass., *be due*.

ὀφθαλμός, οὔ, ὀ, 652 [**ὀψομαι**], *eye*.

ὄχθη, ης, ἧ, 638, *height, bank, bluff*.

ὀψομαι, see *ὄρω*.

II

παθεῖν, see *πάσχω*.

πάθος, οὐς, τό [**πάσχω**], *experience, trouble, ill-treatment*.

παιᾶν(ξω (παιᾶνθ), ἐπαιᾶνσα [παιᾶν, παεαν], *raise the paean*.

† παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc., 578, *train up a child, educate.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, 409 [Lat. *puer, boy, child, Eng. pæd-agogue*], *child, boy, girl, son*; ἐκ παίδων, *from boyhood.*

παίω, παίσω, ξπαίσα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθη, 131, 871, *strike, hit, beat, strike at.*

πάλιν, adv., 141 [*palim-psest*], *back, again, a second time.*

παλτόν, οὔ, τό, 673, *spear, javelin.*

Πάν, Πᾶνός, ὁ, *Pan*, a rural god of Arcadia, son of Hermes, represented with goat's feet, horns, and shaggy hair. For masks of Pan, see No. 27.

παντοῖος, ᾧ, ον [πᾶς], *of all sorts.*

πάνυ, adv., 131 [πᾶς], *very, altogether, wholly, very much.*

παρά, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 188 [*para-*, as *para-graph, etc.*], *beside.* With gen., *from beside, from the presence of, from*; with the pass., *by.* With dat., *beside, by the side of, beside, at or on the side of, with, at*; παρὰ βασιλεί, *at court*; τὰ παρ' ἐμοί, *my fortunes, my side.* With acc., *to a position beside, to the side of, unto, to, towards, along to, alongside, along, near, by, past, sometimes even with verbs of rest*; *beside, beyond, against, contrary to, in violation of*; of time, *during.*

In composition παρά signifies *along, along by or past, alongside, by, beside, beyond, aside, amiss.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, 652, *pass along an order, give orders, pass the word, give out, order*; κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, *according to orders.*

παρ-αγίγνομαι, *be by, be present or at hand, arrive.*

παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, 170 [*paradise*], *park.*

παρ-αδίδωμι, 701, *pass along to one, give up, deliver over, surrender, pass along.*

παρ-αινέω, *recommend, advise.* 860.

παρ-ακαλέω, 341, *call to one's side, summon, call to or forth, urge.*

παρ-ακελεύομαι, 416, *urge along, exhort, urge.* 860.

παρ-αμηρίδια, τὰ [μηρός, thigh], *thigh pieces, armor for the thighs.*

παρ-ασάγγης, ου, ὁ, 204, *parasang*, a Persian road measure, equal to about 30 stadia.

† παρ-ασκεύαζω, 222, *put things side by side, get ready, prepare, procure*; mid., *prepare or procure for oneself, make ready, provide.*

παρ-ασκευή, ἧς, ἡ, 188 [σκευή], *preparation, equipment.*

παρ-ατάττω, 644, *draw up side by side*; παρ-ατεταγμένοι, *drawn up in line.*

παρ-ατείνω, *stretch out, extend.*

πάρ-ειμι (εἰμί), 188, *be near or by, be at a place, be at hand or present, have come*; τὰ παρόντα, *the present circumstances.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *march by or past, ride past, review.*

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass by or along.*

παρ-έχω, 318, *hold near, afford, furnish, render, make, cause, inspire.*

πάρ-οδος, ου, ἡ, 170 [όδός], *way by, pass, passage, act of passing.*

Παρύσατις, ἰδος, ἡ, *Parysatis*, mother of Cyrus the Younger.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, 264, 752 [*dia-pason, pan-oply, panto-mime*], *all, Lat. omnis,*

every, with a noun, comm. in the predicate position, *all, entire, the whole*.

Πᾶσιον, *ωσος, ὁ, Pasion.*

πάσχω (*παθ, πενθ*), *πεισομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, 610, 871 [Lat. patior, bear, suffer, Eng. pathos, sym-athy], experience, suffer, Lat. patior; εὖ παθεῖν, be well treated.*

πατήρ, *πατρός, ὁ, 349, 746 [Lat. pater, father, Eng. FATHER], father.*

ἄπατρῶος, *ᾱ, ον, ancestral, hereditary.*

παύω, *παύσω, etc., 188 [Lat. paucus, few, Eng. FEW], cause to cease, end, stop; mid., cause oneself to cease, cease, stop, desist, give up, come to an end.*

Παφλαγών, *ἄνος, ὁ, a Paphlagonian.*

ἄπεδιον, *ου, τό, 78, level ground, open country, plain.*

πέδον, *ου, τό, ground.*

ἄπεζῆ, *adv., 365, on foot, afoot.*

πέζος, *ῆ, ὄν, 365 [πούς], on foot; πεζός, ὁ, a foot soldier, pl. infantry.*

πέιθω (*πιθ*), *πέισω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα and πέποιθα, πέπειμαι, ἐπέισθην, 178, 777, 871 [Lat. fidō, trust], persuade, prevail upon; mid. and pass., be prevailed on, yield, obey. 860.*

πέιρα, *ᾱς, ῆ, experience.*

ἄπειράω, *πειράσω, etc., 308, try, prove, comm. pass. dep., try, test, attempt, endeavor. 845.*

πέισομαι, *see πάσχω and κείθω.*

ἄΠελοποννήσιος, *ᾱ, ον, Peloponnesian.*

Πελοπόννησος, *ου, ῆ, Peloponnēsus.*

ἄπελταστής, *ου, ὁ, 102, 740, peltast, targeteer. See No. 10.*

ἄπελταστικός, *ῆ, ὄν, belonging to peltasts; τὸ πελταστικόν (sc. στρατεύμα), the peltast force.*

πέλτη, *ης, ῆ, 63, shield, target, small and light as compared with the shield of the hoplite (see s.v. ἄσπις), that part of the armor of the peltasts (see s.v. πελταστής) which distinguished them from other light-armed troops. The πέλτη consisted of a wooden frame covered with leather, sometimes it was covered wholly or in part with bronze. Generally it was crescent-shaped. See Nos. 10, 18, 82.*



No. 82.

πέμπω, *πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομψα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμψθην, 56 [πομπ], send, despatch, send word.*

ἄπεντα-κόσιοι, *αι, α [+ ἑκατόν], 500.*

πέντε, *indecl., 188 [Lat. quinque, Eng. FIVE, penta-gon], five.*

ἄπεντε-καί-δεκα, *indecl., 478 [+ καί + δέκα], fifteen.*

ἄπεντήκοντα, *indecl., fifty.*

πέπονθα, *etc., see πάσχω.*

πέπτωκα, *etc., see πίπτω.*

-τέρ, *intensive enclitic particle. very, just, even.*

πέρᾱν, *adv., 178, across, beyond. 856.*

περί, *prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 235 [peri-, as in peri-patetic, peri-od,*

etc.], round, on all sides, about. With gen., chiefly in a derived sense, about, with respect to, concerning, because of, for, Lat. *dē*; expressing superiority, more than, as in the phrases, *περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι*, consider all-important, *περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι*, consider most important. With dat., of place, round, about. With acc., of place, about, all round, round; of persons, about, attending on; of things, about; of time, about; of relation, in respect to, to, in one's dealings with, Lat. *dē*.

In composition *περὶ* signifies round, about, (remaining) over, or above (superiority).

περι-γίγνομαι, be superior to. 850.

Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, 102 [Persian], a Persian.

ἸΠερσικός, ἡ, ὄν, 124, Persian.

πέτασος, ου, ὁ, *petasus*, a broad-brimmed hat, resembling our wide-awake. See Nos. 23, 62.

πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, ἐπτόμεν [Lat. *penna*, Eng. FEATHER], fly.

πηγή, ἡς, ἡ, 170, fountain, source.

πηδάω, πηδήσω, ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα, leap.

πηλός, οὔ, ὁ, 409, clay, mire, mud.

πῆχυς, εως, ὁ, 478, 748, forearm, cubit.

Πίγρης, ητος, ὁ, *Pigres*.

πίεζω (πιεῶ), πίεςω, ἐπίεσα, ἐπίεσθην, 204, press hard, crowd; pass., be hard pressed.

πῖμπλημι (πλα), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλημαι and πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, 707, 871 [Lat. *impleō*, fill up, Eng. FILL, FULL, *plethora*], fill. 848.

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, 610, 871 [Lat. *petō*, seek, Eng. FIND], fall.

Πισίδαι, ὦν, οἱ, the Pisidians.

†πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, 178, put faith in, trust, rely on. 860.

†πίστις, εως, ἡ, faith, good faith, pledge.

ἄπιστός, ἡ, ὄν, 131 [πειθῶ], faithful, trustworthy; πιστοί, a title given to Persian royal counsellors; πιστά, τά, pledges. 863.

πλαίσιον, ου, τό, 548, square, of troops.

πλήθρον, ου, τό, 396, a *plethron*, a measure of 100 Greek feet.

πλείστος, πλείων, 577, see πολύς.

πλέω (πλυ), πλέσομαι and πλεσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, ἐπέλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, 701, 871 [Lat. *pluō*, rain, Eng. FLOW], sail.

†πλήθος, ους, τό, 629, fulness, extent, number, multitude.

ἄπλήθω [πῖμπλημι], be full.

πλήν, conj., 638, except, except that; improper prep. with gen., except.

πλήρης, es, 429 [πῖμπλημι], full, full of, abounding in. 855.

†πλησιάξω (πλησιαῶ), πλησιάσω, etc., 382, approach, draw near. 864.

πλησίος, ᾶ, ὄν, 638, near; neut. as adv., πλησίον, near, at hand, in attributive position, neighboring. 856.

πλήττω (πληγγ), πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην, 644, 871 [Lat. *plangō*, strike, Eng. *apo-plexy*], strike, hit, smite.

πλοῖον, ου, τό, 83 [πλέω], vessel, boat. See No. 7.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., 282 [poet, posy], 755, 782, do, make, produce, fashion, effect, cause, accomplish, inflict; εἶ or κακῶς ποιεῖν, treat well or ill; ἐκκλησιᾶν ποιεῖν, call or convoke a meeting. 839, 840.

ποικίλος, η, ον, *party-colored*.
 ποῖος, ᾧ, ον, interr. pron., 356, of what sort? Lat. *quālis*. 822, 823.
 †πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc., 282, war, make or carry on war, fight. 864.
 †πολεμικός, ἡ, ον, 548 [*polemic*], of or for war, warlike, skilled in war.
 †πολέμιος, ᾧ, ον, 94, belonging to war, at war with, hostile; τὰ πολέμια, military matters; πολέμιος, ὁ, an enemy in war; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy. 864.
 πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, 78, war, warfare.
 †πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, 318 [+εἰργω, hem in], hem in a city, besiege.
 πόλις, εως, ἡ, 478, 748 [*acro-polis*], city, state.
 †πολλάκις, adv., 275, many times, often, frequently.
 πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, 502, 577, 753 [*poly-*, as in *poly-syllable*, etc.], much, many, Lat. *multus*, in great numbers, great, large, long, strong; neut. as adv., πολύ, much, far; τὸ πολύ, the greater part; ἐπὶ πολύ, over a great extent.
 †πολυ-τελής, ἐς, 429 [+τέλος, outlay], requiring outlay, expensive.
 †πονέω, πονήσω, etc., 598, toil, labor, undergo hardship; earn by hard work.
 πόνος, ου, ὁ, 598, toil, hardship.
 †πορεύω, πορεύσω, 178, make go; comm. pass. dep., go, proceed, advance, march, journey.
 †πορίζω (ποριδ), ποριῶ, etc., 374, furnish, provide, give; mid., get, obtain.
 πόρος, ου, ὁ, means of passing, ford, passage, way or means of doing, means, providing.
 πόσος, η, ον, interr. pron., 356, how much? Lat. *quantus*. 822, 823.

ποταμός, οὔ, ὁ, 83 [*hippo-potamus*], river.
 ποτέ, indef. encl. adv., 527, at some time, once on a time, once, ever.
 πότερος, ᾧ, ον, interr. pron., 591, which of two? neut. as adv., in an alternative question, πότερον . . . ἢ, whether . . . or, Lat. *ultrum . . . an*.
 ποῦ, interr. adv., 615, where?
 πούς, ποδός, ὁ, 527 [Lat. *pēs*, Eng. FOOT, *tri-pod*], foot.
 πράγμα, ατος, τό, 318 [πράττω], deed, thing, matter, affair, event, circumstance, difficulty; pl., affairs, trouble.
 πράττω (πρᾶγ), πράξω, ἐπράξα, ἐπέρᾳγα and ἐπέρᾳχα, ἐπέρᾳμαι, ἐπράχθην, 308, 871 [*practice*], do, act, accomplish; intr., do, fare.
 πρώως, adv. [πρᾶος, mild, tame], lightly.
 πρὶν, conj., 472 [πρό], before, until.
 πρό, prep. with gen., 235 [Lat. *prō*, before, Eng. FOR, *FORE*], of place, before, in front of, facing, hence, in defence of, for the sake of, for, in preference to; of time, before.
 In composition *πρό* signifies *before, forth, forward, in public, in behalf of*.
 προ-βάλλω, *throw before*; mid., προβάλλεσθαι τὰ ὄπλα, *present arms*.
 προ-διαβαίνω, 722, *cross first*.
 προ-δίδωμι, 701, *give over, surrender, betray, abandon*.
 πρό-εimi (εἶμι), 729, *go forward, advance, proceed, come on*.
 προ-ελαύνω, intr., 722, *ride forward, march on before, push on*.
 πρό-θῦμος, ον, 472 [θῦμός], *ready, eager*.
 †προ-θῦμως, adv., 598, *eagerly*.

προ-ίημι, 734, *send forth*; mid., *give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon.*

προ-μετωπίδιον, ου, τό [μέτωπον, *fore-head*], *frontlet, of horses.* See No. 83.



No. 83.

Πρόξενος, ου, ό, 212, *Proxenus.*

προ-οράω, *see in front.*

πρός, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 116, *confronting, at, by.* With gen., *over against, towards*; in swearing, *by*; with the pass., *by, from*; with adjectives, *in the sight of*; expressing what is characteristic, *pertaining to, like.* With dat., *near, at, besides, in addition to.* With acc., *to, towards, against, before, at, according to, with respect to, about*; *πρός φιλιᾶν, in a friendly manner.*

In composition *πρός* signifies *to, towards, against, besides, in addition to.*

προσ-αιτέω, *ask in addition.*

προσ-ελαύνω, 439, *ride towards or up.*

προσ-έρχομαι, 615, *come on or up, approach, advance,* 865.

προσ-ήκω, 472, *be come to, be related to.* 860.

πρός-θεν, adv., 488 [πρός], *before, previously, sooner*; in attributive position, *previous.*

προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα, 537 [κυνέω, *kiss*], *make obeisance to, salute.*

προσ-λαμβάνω, *take to oneself.*

προσ-πολεμέω, *war against.*

προσ-τάττω, 537, *assign or appoint*; pass. impersonal προσ-ετάχθη, *orders had been given.*

προ-στερνίδιον, ου, τό [στέρνον], *breast-plate, of horses.* See under No. 83.

πρότερος, ᾶ, ου [πρό], *former, previous*; neut. as adv., *formerly.*

προ-τιμάω, 496, *honor more.*

προ-τρέχω, 610, *run forward.*

προ-φαίνω, *show forth*; mid., *come in sight, appear.*

πρώτος, η, ου, 235 [πρό], *first, foremost*; neut. as adv., *πρώτον, at first, first.*

πτέρυξ, υγος, ή [πέτομαι], *wing of a bird, flap of a cuirass.*

Πυθαγόρᾱς, ου, ό, *Pythagoras.*

Πύλαι, ᾶν, αι, *Pylae.*

πύλη, ης, ή, 56, *gate, pl. gate, pass.*

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), πεύσομαι, έπυνθόμην, *πέπυσμαι, 610, 871, inquire, ask, learn by inquiry, learn, ascertain, find out.* 628.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, 638 [FIRE, *pyre*], *fire*; pl., *πυρά, τά, beacons.*

πώ, indef. encl. adv., 722, yet, up to this time.

πωλέω, πωλήσω [mono-poly], sell.

πώς, interr. adv., 389, how?

πώς, indef. encl. adv., 664, in any way, somehow, at all.

P

ράδιος, ἄ, ον, 577, 578, easy.

ῥαδίως, adv., 365, easily, readily.

ρέω (ῥυ), ρέυσομαι, ἐρρήκα, ἐρρήην, 728, 871 [cata-rrh, rheum], flow.

ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, 349, 745 [ῥῶ], speaker, orator.

ρίπτω (ρίφ, ῥιφ), ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαί, ἐρρίφθην and ἐρρίφην, 578, 871, throw, hurl, cast aside.

Σ

σάλπιγξ, γγος, ἡ, trumpet.

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἐσάλπιγξα, 729, blow the trumpet; ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε (sc. ὁ σαλπικτής), when the trumpet sounded the charge.

σαλπικτής, οὐ, ὁ, trumpeter. See No. 55.

Σάμιος, ἄ, ον, Samian.

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, 478, Sardis.

ῥατραπέυω, rule as satrap, rule. 847.

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, 124, satrap, viceroy.

Σάτυρος, ου, ὁ, the satyr Silēnus. See No. 16.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἦς, contr. σαυτοῦ, ἦς, refl. pron., 449, 760 [σέ+αὐτός], of yourself. 819.

σέσωμαι, see σφίξω.

σήμα, ατος, τό, sign.

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, 638, show by a sign, give the signal, make known.

Σιλᾶνός, οὐ, ὁ, Silānus.

σίτος, ου, ὁ, 365 [para-site], grain, corn, food, supplies.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεμμαι, 439 [sceptic], spy, spy out, view, find out, observe carefully, deliberate, see to it.

ἴσκειν, ἦς, ἡ, equipment, dress.

σκεῦος, ους, τό, gear, utensils, pl. baggage.

ἴσκειν-φορέω, σκευοφορήσω, 578, carry baggage.

ἴσκειν-φόρος, ον, 548 [+ φέρω], baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρα, τά, pack-animals, the baggage-train, the baggage.

ἴσκειν, σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα, 502, be in camp, aor. go into camp, encamp.

σκηνή, ἦς, ἡ, 45, 739 [scene], tent. See No. 3.

σκηπτούχος, ου, ὁ [σκήπτρον, sceptre, + ἔχω], sceptre-bearer, a high officer at the Persian court. See No. 84.



No. 84.

σός, σή, σόν, 448, 449 [σύ, Lat. tuus, thy, Eng. THINE, THY], thy, thine, your.

Σοφαίνετος, ου, ό, Sophænetus.

σπάω, ξοπασα, ξοπακα, ξοπασμαι, έσπασθην, 335, 871 [Lat. spatium, space, Eng. SPACE, spasm], draw.

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερώ, έσπειρα, έσπαρμαι, έσπάρην, 652, 871 [SPURN, sporadic], sow, scatter, disperse.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ξσπευσα, 409, urge, hasten, be urgent.

σπονδή, ης, ή, 150 [σπένδω, offer a libation, Eng. spondee], libation, pl. truce.

σπουδή, ης, ή [σπεύδω], haste, hurry.

στάδιον, ου, τό, pl. στάδιοι, οί, and στάδια, τά, 518, extended space, stadium, stade, as a measure of distance 600 Greek feet.

σταθμός, ου, ό, 188 [ύστημι], stopping-place, station, stage, day's march.

†**στέγασμα**, ατος, τό, covering.

στέγη, ης, ή [στέγω, cover, Lat. tegō, cover, Eng. THATCH], roof, house.

στέλλω (στέλ), στελώ, ξστείλα, ξσταλκα, ξσταλμαι, έστάλην, 629, 778, 780, 871, put in order, equip, send.

στενός, ή, όν, 63 [steno-graphy], narrow, strait; στενόν, ου, τό, defile, pass.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., 2 fut. pass., στερήσομαι, 382, deprive, rob; pres. pass., στέρομαι, have lost, be without. 848.

στέρνον, ου, τό, breast.

στέφανος, ου, ό, 701 [στέφω, put round], crown, wreath, chaplet. See No. 51.

στίφος, ους, τό, mass, throng.

στόλος, ου, ό, 264 [στέλλω], equipment, armed force, expedition.

στόμα, ατος, τό, 255, mouth, van.

†**ιστράτευμα**, ατος, τό, 255, army, troops, host, force, division, contingent.

†**ιστρατεύω**, στρατεύσω, 116, make an expedition, make war; mid. dep., take the field, take part in an expedition.

†**ιστρατ-ηγέω**, στρατηγήσω, 518, be general, lead, command. 847.

†**ιστρατ-ηγός**, ου, ό, 83 [+ άγω], general, commander.

†**ιστρατιά**, άς, ή, 40, 739, army, troops, host.

†**ιστρατιώτης**, ου, ό, 102, 740, soldier, pl. troops.

†**ιστρατο-πεδιεύω**, 508, encamp; comm. mid. dep., encamp, go into camp.

†**ιστρατό-πέδον**, ου, τό, 472 [+ πέδον], camp-ground, encampment.

ιστρατός, ου, ό, an encamped army, army, force.

†**ιστρεπτός**, ου, ό, 292, necklace, collar, worn by Persians. See Nos. 21, 58.

ιστρέφω, στρέψω, έστρεψα, ξστροφα, έστραμμαί, έστράφην and έστρέφθην, 578, 871 [strophe, apo-strophe], turn, twist; intr., and in pass., turn or face about.

ιστρουθός, ου, ή [o-strich], sparrow; στρουθός ή μεγάλη οί ή Άραβιά, the ostrich. See No. 28.

σύ, σου, pers. pron., 439, 759 [Lat. tū, Eng. THOU], thou, you. 435, 816.

συγ-καλέω, 327, call together, summon.

Σύνενσις, ιος, ό, Syennesis.

συλ-λαμβάνω, seize, arrest.

συλ-λέγω, 561, collect, gather, bring together; pass., come together, assemble.

†**συμ-βουλεύω**, 178, plan with, advise, counsel, give advice; mid., consult with, deliberate.

σύμ-βουλος, ου, ὁ [βουλῆ], *adviser*.
 †συμ-μαχῖα, αῖς, ἡ, 722, *alliance*.
 σύμ-μαχος, ον, 78 [μάχη], *in alliance with*; σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, *ally*.
 συμ-πέμπω, 150, *send with*.
 συμ-πορεύομαι, 341, *accompany*.
 συμ-πράττω, *help in doing, co-operate*.
 σύν, prep. with dat., 102 [Lat. *cum*, *with*], *with, in company with, along with, together with, on the side of, with the help or aid of, by the favor of*.

In composition σύν signifies *with, along with, together, jointly, at the same time, entirely, at once*.

συν-άγω, 262, *bring or get together, call, collect*.

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα [άντι], *meet with, meet*. 864.

συν-άπτω, *join with*.

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, *help extricate*.

συν-επι-σπεύδω, *help hurry on*.

σύν-θημα, ατος, τό [συν-τίθημι], *thing agreed on, watchword*.

σύν-οιδα, 722, *share in knowledge, be conscious*. 628.

συν-τάττω, 222, *set in order together, draw up in battle array*; mid., *fall into battle-line, take one's position*.

συν-τίθημι, 695, *put together*; mid., *make an agreement, contract*.

†Συρία, αῖς, ἡ, *Syria*.

Σύρος, ου, ὁ, *a Syrian*.

συ-σπάω, *draw or sew together*.

συ-στρατεύομαι, 178, *take the field with, join an expedition*.

σφάλλω (σφαλ), σφαλώ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἔσφάλην [Lat. *fallō*, *trip*, Eng. *FALL*], *trip up, make fall*; pass., *fail, meet with a mischance*.

σφείς, see οὐ.

σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ, 45, *sling*, Lat. *funda*.

‡σφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ, 356, *slinger*. See No. 24.

σφίσι, see οὐ.

σφόδρα, adv., 652 [σφοδρός, *violent*], *exceedingly, excessively*.

σχεδῖα, αῖς, ἡ, 422, *raft, float*. See No. 31.

σχίζω (σχιδ), ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθην, 439 [Lat. *scindō*, *split*, Eng. *schism*], *split*.

†σχολαῖως, adv., 449, *slowly*; neut. comp. as adv., *σχολαίτερον, more slowly*.

σχολή, ης, ἡ, 335 [ἔχω], *a holding up, leisure*; σχολῆ, *slowly*.

σῶζω (σω, σωδ), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, 382, 871 [σῶος], *save, rescue, preserve, keep safe*; mid. and pass., *save oneself, be saved alive, escape, return or arrive safely*.

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, 396, *Socrates*.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, 382, *body, life, person*.

σῶος, α, ον or σῶς, σα, σῶν [Lat. *sānus*, *sound*], *safe and sound, alive, saved from danger*.

‡σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ, 518, *savior*.

‡σωτηρία, αῖς, ἡ, 652, *safety, deliverance, rescue from danger*.

†σω-φροσύνη, ης, ἡ, 664, *self-control*.

σῶ-φρων, ον, gen. ονος [σῶος + φρήν, *mind*], *of sound mind, discreet*.

T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, *a talent, worth 60 minas, or about \$1080.00*. See under δραχμή.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, 478 [τάττω], *arrangement, esp. of troops, order, rank, array, line of battle, division*.

ταράττω (ταραχ), ταραξώ, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, 652, trouble, disturb.

↓τάραχος, ου, ὁ, confusion, tumult.

Ταρσοί, ὦν, οi, Tarsus.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἐτάχθην, 222 [tactics, taxi-dermy, syn-tax], arrange, assign, order, esp. of troops, draw up, marshal; mid. and pass., take one's post, be stationed.

ταυτό, by crasis for τὸ αὐτό.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, 502 [θάπτω], ditch, trench.

↑τάχα, adv., 389, quickly, forthwith; in apodosis with ἄν, perhaps.

↑ταχέως, adv., 472, quickly, soon.

ταχύς, εἶα, ὅ, 548, quick, swift, Lat. celer; διὰ ταχέων, with speed; neut. as adv., ταχύ, swiftly, soon; comp. θάπτον, more quickly; sup. τάχιστα, with ὅτι or ὡς, as quickly as possible, with all possible speed.

τέ, encl. copulative conj., 161, and, corresponding to καί much as Lat. -que to et; τε . . . καί or τε καί, both . . . and.

τεθνάναι, τέθνηκα, see θνήσκω.

τείνω (τεν), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, 629 [Lat. tendō, stretch, Eng. THIN, DANCE, tone], stretch, exert oneself, hasten, push on.

τείχος, ους, τό, 396 [DIKE, DITCH, DIG], wall, rampart, fort.

↑τελευταίος, ᾶ, ον, 573, last, at the rear; οi τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.

↑τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, 548, end, finish, end one's life, die.

↑τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ, 548, end, death.

↑τελέω, τελέω, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέ-

λεσμαι, ἐτέλεσθην, 578, 871, complete, finish, fulfil an obligation, pay.

τέλος, ους, τό, 548 [Lat. terminus, end, Eng. talisman], fulfilment, end, result; acc. as adv., τέλος, at last, finally. 835.

τέμνω (τεμ), τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέμνηκα, τέμνημαι, ἐτμήθην, 615, 871 [Lat. temnō, slight, 'cut,' Eng. a-tom], cut.

↑τέταρτος, η, ον, 616, fourth.

↑τετταράκοντα, indecl., 578, forty.

τέτταρες, α, 518, 757 [Lat. quattuor, Eng. FOUR, tetra-gon, tetr-archy], four.

τήκω (τακ), τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην and ἐτήχθην, 638, 871 [Lat. tābēs, decay, Eng. THAW], melt; intr., thaw, melt.

↑θῆμι (θε), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, 695, 784, 788, 871 [Lat. faciō, make, do, fiō, be done, become, -dō in compounds such as crēdō, put faith in, Eng. DO, DEEM, DOOM, kingdom, thesis, theme, treasure], put, set, place, institute; θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, order arms, ground arms, get under arms; κατὰ χώρῶν ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα, moved back to quarters.

↑τιμᾶω, τιμῶσω, etc., 275, 755, 781, value, esteem, honor.

τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, 374 [timo-cracy], value, worth, price, honor, esteem.

↑τίμιος, ᾶ, ον, 374, precious, valued, honored, in honor, worthy.

↑τιμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, etc., 389 [τιμωρός, watching over honor, from τιμή + the root which appears in ὀράω], avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish; pass., be punished, tortured.

τίς, τί, gen. τίς, interr. pron., 356, 763, *who? which? what?* Lat. *quis*; neut. acc. as adv., τί, *why?* 822.

τις, τι, gen. τινός, encl. indef. pron., 356, 763, *a, an, any, some, a sort of, a certain*, Lat. *quis*; subst., *somebody, anybody, something, anything*, pl. *some*.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ, acc. Τισσαφέρην, 396, *Tissaphernes*.

τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, 664, *wound*.

τοιούσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, demon. pron., *such, such as follows*; ἔλεξε τοιάδε, *spoke as follows or in the following terms*.

τόλμα, ης, ἡ [Lat. *tolerō*], *endure*, Eng. *a-tlas*], *courage to endure*.

τολμάω, τολμήσω, etc., 422, *have the courage, venture, risk, dare*.

τοξέυμα, ατος, τό, arrow. See Nos. 4, 14.

τοξεύω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, ἐτοξεύθην, 150, *use one's bow, shoot*. See No. 85.

τοσοῦτος, τῶσαύτη, τοσοῦτον, dem. pron., 664, *so much, so many*; with comparatives, τοσοῦτω, *by so much, the*; neut. acc. as adv., τοσοῦτον, *so much, so far*.

τότε, adv., 94, *at that time, then*.

τρά-πεζα, ης, ἡ, 63 [τέτταρες + ποῦς, cf. πεζός], *table, prop. with four legs*. See No. 4.

τράχηλος, ου, ὁ, *neck, throat*.

τρεῖς, τρία, 518, 757 [Lat. *trēs*, Eng. *THREE, tri-pod*], *three*.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέπην and ἐτρέφθην, 462, 871, *turn, direct, divert, rout*; mid., *turn oneself, turn aside, look, face*.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτρέφην and ἐθρέφθην, 561, 871, *nourish, support, maintain*; pass., *be supported, subsist*.

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμούμαι, ἔδρα-



No. 85.

τόξον, ου, τό, 83 [*in-toxic-ate, toxicology*], *bow*. See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.

τοξότης, ου, ὁ, 102, *bowman*.

τόπος, ου, ὁ, 429 [TOPIC], *place, region*.

μον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, 610, 871 [cf. διδράσκω], *run*.

τριᾶκοντα, indecl., 212 [τρεῖς], *thirty*.

τριᾶ-κόσιοι, αι, α, 102 [τρεῖς + ἑκατόν], 300.

τρίβω, τρίψω, ἑτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμαι, ἐτριβην and ἐτριφθῆν, 573, 871, *rub*.

τρι-ήρης, ους, ἡ, 396, 747 [τρεῖς + ἐρέσσω, ρου], *war-vessel, trireme, galley*, with three banks of oars on each side of the vessel. For the position of the rowers, see No. 86.



No. 86.

τρισ-καί-δεκα or τρεις-καί-δεκα, *indecl.* [τρεῖς + καί + δέκα], *thirteen*.

τρισ-χίλιοι, αι, α [τρεῖς + χίλιοι], *3000*.

τρίτος, η, ου, 518 [τρεῖς], *third*; *adv.*, τὸ τρίτον, *the third time*.

τροπή, ἡς, ἡ, 973 [τρέπω], *rout, defeat*.

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα and τέτευχα, 664, 871, *hit, attain, get, obtain, happen, chance*. 845.

Τυριαῖον, ου, τό, *Tyriaeum*.

τω, see τῖς.

Υ

ὔδωρ, ατος, τό, 502 [Lat. *unda, wave*, Eng. *WATER, WET, hydro-*], *water*.

υῖός, οὔ, ὁ, 124 [SON], *son*.

ὑμεῖς, see σύ.

ὑμέτερος, ᾶ, ου, 448, 449, *your*.

ὑπ-άγω, *lead under, intr., lead on or advance slowly*; *mid., draw on, suggest craftily*.

ὑπ-αρχος, ου, ὁ [ἄρχω], *lieutenant*.

ὑπέρ, *prep. with gen. and acc., 295* [Lat. *super, over, Eng. OVER, hyper-*], *over*. With *gen., over, above, beyond, for, in behalf of, for the sake of, in defence of, instead of*. With *acc., over, above, more than*.

In composition ὑπέρ signifies *over, above, beyond, exceedingly, for, in behalf of*.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἡς, ἡ [βάλλω], *act of crossing, crossing, mountain pass*.

ὑπ-έσχετο, etc., see ὑπισχνέομαι.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ου [ὑπό + ἀκούω], *listening to, obedient*. 863.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμεν, ὑπ-έσχημαι, 527, 871 [ἔχω], *hold oneself under, promise*.

ὑπό, *prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 204* [Lat. *sub, under*], *under*. With *gen., under, from under, frequently of agency, by, through, from, at the hands of, by reason of*. With *dat., under, beneath, at the foot of, under the power of*. With *acc., under, down under*.

In composition ὑπό signifies *under*, often with an idea of *secrecy or craft* (*cf. Eng. underhand*), or has *diminutive force, rather, somewhat*, or it denotes *subordination or inferiority*.

ὑπο-δέχομαι, *receive under one's protection, welcome*.

ὑπο-ζυγίον, ου, τό, 222 [ζυγόν, *yoke*, Lat. *iugum, Eng. YOKE*], *beast of burden*; *pl. baggage animals*.

ὑπο-λείπω, 644, *leave behind*.

ὑπο-λύω, 527, *loose beneath, take off one's shoes*.

ὑπό-μνημα, ατος, τό [μιμνήσκω], *memorial, reminder*.

ὑποπτεύω, ὑποπτεύσω, 728 [ὑπ-οπτος, viewed with suspicion, cf. ὄψομαι], suspect, apprehend, surmise.

ὑποψιά, ἄς, ἡ [cf. ὑποπτεύω], suspicion, apprehension; ὑποψιά ἐστίν, with dat. of person, be apprehensive.

ἵστεραῖος, ἄ, ον, 673, later, following; τῆ ἵστεραῖα (sc. ἡμέρα), the following day, next day.

ἵστερέω, ἵστέρησα, ἵστέρηκα, be later, come too late for. 850.

ἕστερος, ἄ, ον, 264 [OUT, UTTER], later; neut. as adv., ἕστερον, later, afterwards.

Φ

φάινω (φαν), φανῶ, ξήφρα, πέφαγκα and πέφρα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην, 591, 771, 772, 779, 871 [rhe-nomenon, dia-phanous, phantastic], bring to light, make appear, show; mid. and pass. and 2 pl., show oneself, be shown, be seen, appear, turn out.

φάλαγξ, γγος, ἡ, 245, 743 [phalanx], line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle.

φανερός, ἄ, ον, 83 [φάινω], in plain sight, visible, manifest, open; ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, openly, publicly.

φάρετρα, ἄς, ἡ, quiver. See Nos. 11, 14, 87.

φέρω (φερ, οί, ἐνεκ), οἶσω, ἦνεγκα and ἦνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην, 729, 871 [Lat. ferō, bear, fors, chance, fūr, thief, Eng. BEAR, BURDEN, BIER, BIRTH, meta-phor, phos-phorus], bear, bring, carry, produce, receive, endure; pass., be borne, carry, rush; χαλεπῶς φέρειν, take it ill, be troubled.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ξφυγον, πέφευγα, 327, 871 [Lat. fugiō, flee, Eng. BOW (bend), BOW (the weapon), BOUΤ, BUX-om], flee, take flight, run away, retreat, fly, Lat. fugiō, flee from, run away from, flee from one's country, be an exile, be banished; οἱ φεύγοντες, the exiles.



No. 87

φημί, φήσω, ξφησα, 472, 794 [Lat. fāri, say, fāma, report, Eng. BAN, prophet, phase], say, declare, state; ξφη, said yes; οὐκ ξφη, said no, in answers; οὐ φημι, say no, refuse, deny.

φθάνω (φθα), φθῆσομαι and φθάσω, ξφθην and ξφθασα, 685, 871, get the start of, anticipate, outstrip.

φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, etc., mid. dep., make a sound, shout, sound.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ξφθειρα, ξφθαρκα, ξφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην, 629, 871, destroy, lay waste, corrupt.

φιάλη, ης, ἡ [phiaf, vial], drinking cup; it was round and shallow like a large saucer, but deeper, made of

earthenware or of bronze, gold, or silver. See No. 88.



No. 88.

†φιλέω, φιλήσω, 282, *love*, of the love of family and friends.

†φιλιᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, 488, *affection, friendship*.

†φιλιος, ᾶ, ον, 131, *friendly, amicable*, at peace, used esp. of countries. 863.

φίλος, η, ον, 141 [*phil-anthropy, philtre*], *friendly, dear, dear to, loved by, attached to, kindly disposed*, comp. φιλαίτερος or φίλτερος; φίλος, ὁ, *friend, adherent*. 863.

†φλυᾶρέω, φλυᾶρήσω, 664, *talk bosh*.

†φλυᾶριά, ᾶς, ἡ, 720, *nonsense*, pl. *bosh*.

φλύᾶρος, ου, ὁ, *nonsense*.

†φοβερός, ὁ, ὄν, 45, *fearful, terrible, formidable*.

†φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, *frighten, terrify*, 335, of unreasoning fear; comm. pass. dep., *be frightened, be terrified, fear, dread, be afraid*.

φόβος, ου, ὁ, 116 [*hydro-phobia*], *fear, dread, terror, fright*.

†Φοινίκη, ης, ἡ, *Phoenicia*.

†φοινικιστής, οὔ, ὁ, *wearer of the purple*, a title of rank at the Persian court.

Φοινίξ, ἱκος, ὁ, *a Phoenician*.

φοινίξ, ἱκος, ὁ, 429, *palm, date-palm*. See No. 45.

φράζω (φραδ), φράσω, etc. [*phrase*], *say, tell*.

†φρούρ-αρχος, ου, ὁ, 150 [+ἄρχω], *commander of a garrison*.

φρουρός, οὔ, ὁ [πρό + ὀράω], *watcher, guard*.

Φρυγιά, ᾶς, ἡ, 188, *Phrygia*.

†φυγᾶς, ἀδος, ὁ, 341 [φεύγω], *fugitive, exile, refugee*.

†φυγή, ης, ἡ, 462 [φεύγω], *flight, rout*.

†φυλακή, ης, ἡ, 56, *a watching, watch, picket duty, garrison*.

†φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, 245, 743, *a watcher, guard; outpost; pl. body-guard*.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαi, ἐφύλαχθην, 222, *stand guard, guard, watch, defend; mid., be on one's guard, watch out against*, Lat. *caueō*; φυλακᾶς φυλάττειν, *stand guard*.

X

†χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, 598, *be angry, be severe, be offended or provoked*. 860.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, 488, *hard, grievous, difficult, dangerous, severe, stern, savage*.

†χαλεπῶς, adv., 720, *hardly, with difficulty, painfully*.

χαλινός, οὔ, ὁ, *bridle*, consisting of bit, head-stall, and reins. The bit

was generally a snaffle, the two ends of which were joined under the jaw by a strap or chain, to which a leading rein was sometimes attached. See Nos. 33, 83.

†χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, 292, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, οὐ, ὁ, copper, bronze, bronze armor.

Χάλος, οὐ, ὁ, the Chalus.

†χαριεῖς, εσσα, εν, 264, 752, graceful, pleasing.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, 255 [eu-charist], grace, favor, gratitude, thanks; χάριν εἶδέναι, χάριν ἔχειν, be or feel grateful; χάριν ἀποδίδναι, return the favor.

Χαρμάνδη, ης, ἡ, Charmande.

χιμῶν, ὦνος, ὁ [Lat. hiems, winter], bad weather, winter.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, 416 [Lat. herctum, inheritance, Eng. chiro-graphy, s-urgeon], hand, Lat. manus.

Χειρίσοφος, οὐ, ὁ, Chirisophus.

χειρίστος, see χείρων.

χείρων, ον, gen. ονος, 577, worse, inferior.

Χερρόνησος, οὐ, ἡ, 496, the Chersonese.

χίλιοι, αι, α, 212, 1000.

χιλός, οὐ, ὁ, 537, fodder, forage.

χιτών, ὦνος, ὁ, 416, undergarment, Lat. tunica, worn next the person by both men and women. In its simplest form it was a double piece of cloth, oblong in shape, one half of which covered the front of the body, the other the back. The χιτών was fastened on each shoulder by brooches, and was confined over the hips by the girdle, ζώνη. See Nos. 51, 60, 69.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, 573 [cf. χιμῶν], snow.

Χλαμύς, ὄδος, ἡ, cloak, mantle, worn esp. by horsemen, but also by the foot soldier on the march and by travellers in general. It was an oblong piece of cloth thrown over the left shoulder, the open ends of which were fastened over the right shoulder by a brooch. See Nos. 23, 62.

χόρτος, οὐ, ὁ, fodder, grass.

χρόμαι, χρῆσσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 308, 871, serve oneself by, make use of, use, employ, treat, Lat. ūtor. 866.

χρή, χρήσει, impers., 561, it is needful, one must or ought.

χρηῖω (χρηθῶ), 416, want, need, desire.

χρήμα, ατος, τό, 264 [χράσμαι], a thing that one uses; pl., things, property, wealth, money.

χρήναι, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον [χράσμαι], useful, serviceable.

χρόνος, οὐ, ὁ, 548 [chrono-logy], time, season, period, Lat. tempus.

†χρῦσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, 292, 751, of gold, golden, gold, gilded.

†χρῦσιον, οὐ, τό, 644, piece of gold, gold coin, gold.

χρῦσός, οὐ, ὁ [chryso-lite], gold.

†χρῦσο-χάλινος, ον, 701 [+χαλινός], with gold-mounted bridle.

†χώρᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, 40, 739, place, assigned place, position, post, station; land, tract of land, territory, region, country.

†χωρέω, χωρήσω, etc., give place, withdraw, move, march; of measures, hold.

†χωρίον, ον, τό, 78 [χώρος, place], space, place, spot, stronghold.

Ψ

ψέλιον, ου, τό, 416, *armlet, bracelet*.
See No. 89.

ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, έψενσάμην, έψυσσμαι, έψεύσθην, 527 [*pseudonym*], *lie, cheat, deceive, act falsely*.



No. 89.

ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ), ψηφιοῦμαι, etc., mid. dep., 349 [*ψηφος, pebble*], *reckon with pebbles, vote, resolve, determine*.

ψιλός, ή, έν, bare, unprotected; οι ψιλοί, *light-armed troops*.

Ω

ώ, exclamation, 83, O, with voc.

ώδε, adv., 150 [*ώδε*], *thus, as follows, in the following manner*.

ώνιος, α, ον, 610, *purchasable; ώνια, τά, wares, goods*.

ώρᾱ, ᾱς, ή, 439 [*YEAR, hour, horoscope*], *time, period, season, hour, Lat. hōra, the proper time, opportunity*.

ώς, orig. a relative adv. of manner [*ός*], but developed into a variety of

uses. As rel. adv., *as*, Lat. *ut*, with verbs, before prepositions, and with participles, *as if, just as, thinking that, on the ground that, with the avowed intention, as though*; with numerals, *about*; of degree, *how, esp. with superlatives, Lat. quam, as ώς μάλιστα, as much as possible*. As prep., with acc., *to, only of persons*. As conj., of time, *as, when, after, ώς τάχιστα, as soon as*; introducing indirect discourse, *that*; of cause, *as, since, because, for, Lat. ut*; final, *that, in order that, Lat. ut*; of intended result, like *ώστε, so as, so that*.

ώς, *thus, so*.

ώσ-περ, relative adv., 409 [*ώς + πέρ*], *like as, just as, even as, as it were*.

ώσ-τε, relative adv., 124 [*ώς + τε*], *so as, so that, wherefore*.

ώτις, ίδος, ή, *bustard*.

ώφέλειω, ώφελήσω, etc., 318 [*δφελος, advantage, use*], *help, succor, assist, benefit, be of service to, give assistance to, of voluntary service*.

ώφέλιμος, ον, *useful, serviceable*.



No. 90.

II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

CONSULT the Greek-English Vocabulary for fuller meanings of the Greek words here given, especially in cases where a choice of words is offered. The Greek-English Vocabulary is necessarily brief, but it gives the etymological meanings of the words and indicates the lines on which these meanings have been developed. If in doubt, choose the word that is familiar. The aim has been to introduce no word into the English-Greek exercises that has not previously been given. Frequently the choice will be determined by the appropriateness of the word to the lesson in which it occurs.

Abandon

Abandon, προ-ίμαι (έ), προ-ήσομαι, etc.
Able, ικανός, ή, όν; be —, ικανός ειμι, δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, etc.
About, άμφί, περί.
Above, ύπέρ.
Admire, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, etc.
Advance, πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, etc.
Advise, συμβουλεύω, συμβουλεύσω, etc.
Afraid, be —, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.
After, μετά.
Afterwards, ύστερον.
Again, πάλιν.
Against, επί, πρός.
Agreement, make an —, συν-τίθεμαι (θε), συν-θήσομαι, etc.
All, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

A

Allow, έπι-τρέπω, έπι-τρέψω, etc.
Ally, σύμμαχος, ου, ό.
Already, ήδη.
Also, καί.
Always, άεί.
Among, έν.
And, καί.
Announce, άγγέλλω (άγγελ), άγγελώ, etc.
Another, άλλος, η, ο; one —, άλλήλων.
Answer, make —, άποκρίνομαι (κριν), άποκρινούμαι, etc.
Any, τίς, τι, gen. τινός; anybody or — one, τίς; anything, τι.
Appear, φαίνομαι (φαν), φανήσομαι, etc.
Approach, πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ), πλησιάζω, etc.

Attempt

Aristippus, 'Αρίστιππος, ου, ό.
Arm, όπλίζω (όπλιδ), ώπλισα, etc.
Arms, δπλα, ων, τά.
Army, στρατιά, άς, ή, στρατευμα, ατος, τό.
Artaxerxes, 'Αρταξέρξης, ου, ό.
As, ώς; — follows, τάδε; — το, ώστε.
Ask, έρωτάω, έρωτήσω, etc., inquire; αιτέω, αιτήσω, etc., ask for.
Ass, όνος, ου, ό.
Assured, be —, = κνου well.
At, επί.
Attack, έπι-τίθεμαι (θε), έπι-θήσομαι, etc.; make an —, έπ-ειμι (ειμι).
Attempt, πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, etc.

B

Barbarian, βάρβαρος, ον, βαρβαρικός, ή, όν.
 Battle, μάχη, ης, ή.
 Be, είμι (έσ), έσομαι; — present, πάρ-εμι; — υρον, έπ-εμι.
 Beast, θηρίον, ου, τό; — of burden, υποζύγιον, ου, τό.
 Beat, παίω, παίσω, etc.
 Beautiful, καλός, ή, όν.
 Before, πρό, πριν.
 Behalf, in — of, υπέρ.
 Benefit, εδ ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.
 Besiege, πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc.
 Bid, κεύσω, κευέσω, etc.
 Bind, δέω, δήσω, etc.
 Bird, όρνις, όρνιθος, ό, ή.
 Black, μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν.
 Board, οπ —, επί.
 Boat, πλοίον, ου, τό.
 Both, οπ — sides, άμφοτέρωθεν; — . . . από, και . . . και.
 Bow, τόξον, ου, τό.
 Bowman, τοξότης, ου, ό.
 Boy, παίς, παιδός, ό.
 Brave, άγαθός, ή, όν, άνδρείος, ά, ον.
 Break, λδω, λδσω, etc.
 Breastplate, θώραξ, άκος, ό.
 Bridge, γέφυρα, άς, ή.
 Bring, άγω, άξω, etc.
 Bronze, χαλκοός, ή, ούν.
 Brother, άδελφός, ού, ό.

Burden, *beast of* —, υποζύγιον, ου, τό.
 But, αλλά, δέ.
 By, παρά; υπό, with gen. of the agent; — means of, από; — land and sea, κατά γήν και κατά θάλατταν.

C

Call, καλέω (καλ, καλε), καλώ, etc.; — out, βοάω, βοήσομαι, etc.; — together, συγ-καλέω.
 Canal, διώρυξ, υχος, ή.
 Captain, λοχαγός, ού, ό.
 Care, take —, επι-μελέομαι, επι-μελήσομαι, etc.
 Carry, — οπ ωαν, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.
 Cattle, βοός, βοός, ό, ή.
 Cause, παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω and παρα-σχήσω, etc.
 Cavalry, ιππείς, έων, οι; — man, ιππέύς, έως, ό.
 Cease, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.
 Chariot, άρμα, ατος, τό.
 Cilician, Κιλιξ, ικος, ό.
 City, πόλις, εως, ή.
 Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, ου, ό.
 Collar, στρεπτός, ού, ό.
 Collect, άθροίζω, άθροίσω, etc.; συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, etc.; — supplies, επι-σιτίζομαι (σιτιδ), επι-σιτιούμαι, etc.
 Come, έρχομαι, ήλθον, etc.; — together, συλ-λέγομαι, συλ-λεγήσομαι, etc.

Command, κελεύω, κευέσω, etc.
 Commander, άρχων, οντος, ό; φρούραρχος, ου, ό (of a garrison).
 Company, in — with, σύν.
 Conduct, άγω, άξω, etc.
 Confess, όμολογέω, όμολογήσω, etc.
 Conquer, νικάω, νικήσω, etc.
 Consider, σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέφομαι, etc.; βουλευομαι, βουλεύσομαι, etc.
 Consult, — with, συμ-βουλεύομαι, συμ-βουλεύσομαι, etc.
 Corrupt, δια-φθείρω (φθερ), δια-φθερώ, etc.
 Corselet, θώραξ, άκος, ό.
 Country, χώρα, άς, ή.
 Court, αι —, παρ ά βασιλεί, επί ταίς βασιλείς θύραις.
 Cowardly, κακός, ή, όν.
 Cross, δια-βαίνω (βα), διαβήσομαι, etc.
 Cry out, use ειπον.
 Cut, — *to pieces*, κατακόπτω (κοπ), κατα-κόψω, etc.
 Cygus, Κύρος, ου, ό.

D

Danger, κινδύνος, ου, ό.
 Day, ημέρα, άς, ή; *on the following* —, τή ύστεραία; *day's march*, σταθμός, ού, ό.
 Dead, be —, τέθνηκα (θνήσκω).

Death, *put to* —, ἀποκτείνω (κτεν), ἀποκτενῶ, etc.

Deceive, ἐξ-απατάω, ἐξ-απατήσω, etc.; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, etc.

Defeat, νικάω, νικήσω, etc.; ἡττήσομαι, ἡττήσομαι, etc.

Deliberate, βουλευομαι, βουλεύσομαι, etc.

Demand, ἀπ-αιτέω, ἀπ-αιτήσω, etc.

Despatch, ἀπο-στέλλω (στελ), ἀπο-στελῶ, etc.

Destroy, λύω, λύσω, etc.; δια-φθείρω (φθερ), δια-φθερῶ, etc.

Disclose, ἐπι-δεικνῦμι (δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, etc.

Dishonor, ἀτιμάζω (ἀτίμαδ), ἀτιμάσω, etc.

Dismiss, ἀπο-πέμπομαι, ἀπο-πέμψομαι, etc.

Disperse, σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, etc.

Distant, *be* —, ἀπ-έχω, ἀπ-έξω and ἀπο-σχίσω, etc.

Do, ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; — *harm*, κακῶς ποιέω; — *well by*, εὖ ποιέω.

Draw, — *up*, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, etc.

Dreadful, δεινός, ἡ, ὄν.

Dwell, οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, etc.

E

Each, ἕκαστος, ἡ, ὄν.

Easily, ῥαδίως.

Easy, ῥάδιος, ἄ, ὄν.

Educate, παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc.

Emporium, ἐμπόριον, οὐ, τό.

Encamped, *be* —, κάθημαι (ἦσ), impf. ἐκαθήμην.

Encircle, κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, etc.

Enemy, πολέμος, οὐ, ὄ; *the* —, οἱ πολέμοι.

Engage, — *in war*, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.

Enraged, *be* —, χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, etc.

Entire, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

Enumeration, ἀριθμός, οὐ, ὄ.

Escape, ἀπο-φεύγω (φυγ), ἀπο-φεύξομαι and ἀπο-φενξομαι, etc.

Euphrates, Εὐφράτης, οὐ, ὄ.

Everything, πάντα.

Evil, κακόν, οὐ, τό.

Exhort, παρα-κελεύομαι, παρα-κελεύσομαι, etc.

Exile, φυγάς, ἄδος, ὄ.

Expedition, ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ; *take part in an* —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.

Express, ἀπο-δείκνυμαι (δεικ), ἀπο-δείξομαι, etc.

F

Fair, καλός, ἡ, ὄν.

Faithful, πιστός, ἡ, ὄν.

Fall, — *on*, ἐμ-πίπτω, ἐμ-πεσοῦμαι, etc.

Father, πατήρ, πατήρ, ὄ.

Fear, φόβος, οὐ, ὄ; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc., of

sudden fear or terror; δέδοικα, of reasonable fear; *inspire with* —, φόβον παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω and παρα-σχίσω, etc.

Fearful, φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν.

Feel, — *grateful*, χάριν ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω or σχήσω, etc.

Fellow, ἄνθρωπος, οὐ, ὄ.

Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, with or without ὦ.

Few, ὀλίγοι, αἱ, α.

Field, *take the* —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.; *take the* — *with*, συ-στρατεύομαι.

Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.

Fight, μάχη, ἡ, ἡ; μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, etc.

Fire, πῦρ, πυρός, τό.

Fish, ἰχθός, ὄς, ὄ.

Five, πέντε.

Flee, φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φενξομαι, etc.

Foes, πολέμοι, ὄν, οἱ.

Follow, ἔπομαι, ἔβομαι, etc.; *as follows*, ὦδε, or *some case of δε*; *on the following day*, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.

For, γάρ; εἰς.

Force, δύναμις, εὐς, ἡ, στράτευμα, ατος, τό; βιάζομαι (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc.

Fort, χωρίον, οὐ, τό.

Forty, τετταράκοντα.

Four, τέτταρες, α.

Frequently, πολλάκις.

Friend, φίλος, ου, ὁ, ξένος, ου, ὁ.

Friendly, φίλιος, ᾱ, ον.

Friendship, φιλιᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.

Frightened, δε —, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.

From, ἐξ, ἀπό.

Full, πλήρης, es.

G

Garrison, φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ.

Gate, πύλη, ης, ἡ.

General, στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ.

Get, πορίζομαι (ποριδ), ποριούμαι, etc.; — together, συν-άγω, συν-άξω, etc.

Gift, δῶρον, ου, τό.

Give, δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, etc.

Gladly, ἡδέως.

Go, εἶμι (ι), impf. ἦα or ἦειν, ἔρχομαι, aor. ἦλθον; — away, ἀπ-αλλάττομαι (ἀλλαγ), ἀπ-αλλάξομαι, etc.

God, θεός, οὔ, ὁ, ἡ.

Gold, or of —, χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὔν.

Good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.

Grateful, be or feel —, χάριν ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, etc.

Great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, of size; πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ, of amount or number.

Greek, Ἑλλην, ηνος, ὁ; Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν.

Grieve, λυπέω, λυπήσω, etc.

Ground, — arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὄπλα.

Guard, φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ, φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ.

Guest, ξένος, ου, ὁ.

Guide, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.

H

Halt, ἵστημι (στα), στήσω, etc.

Hand, — over, παρα-δίδωμι (δο), παρα-δώσω, etc.

Hard, be — pressed, πιέζομαι (πιεδ), πιεσθήσομαι, etc.

Hardship, undergo —, πονέω, ποιήσω, etc.

Harm, do —, κακῶς ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; suffer —, κακῶς πάσχω (παθ), πείσομαι, etc.

Hasten, σπεύδω, σπεύσω, etc.

Have, ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, etc., εἶμι (έσ), ἔσομαι with dat.

He, generally omitted, sometimes οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.

Headquarters, θύραι, ὦν, αἰ.

Hear, ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, etc.

Heavy-armed, — men, ὄπλιται, ὦν, οἰ.

Height, ἄκρον, ου, τό.

Helmet, κράνος, ους, τό.

Help, ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc.; with the — of, σύν.

Her, oblique cases of αὐτή.

Herald, κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ.

Here, ἐνταῦθα, δεῦρο.

Hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.

Hill, γήλοφος, ου, ὁ.

Him, oblique cases of αὐτός; οὐ, reflex.

Hindrance, τὸ κωλύον.

His, often by the article; sometimes αὐτοῦ, ἐκείνου.

Honor, τιμή, ἡς, ἡ; τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc.; in —, ἐν τιμῇ or τίμιος, ᾱ, ον.

Hope, ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ἡ.

Hoplite, ὄπλιτης, ου, ὁ.

Horse, ἵππος, ου, ὁ; on horseback, ἀπὸ ἵππου.

Horseman, ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ.

Hostile, πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον.

House, οἰκία, ᾱς, ἡ.

How, — many, πόσοι, αι, α.

Hunt, θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, etc.

I

I, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ and μοῦ, etc.

If, εἰ, ἐάν, ἦν.

Immediately, εὐθύς.

Impassable, ἀπορος, ον.

In, ἐν; — order that, ἵνα.

Inflict, ἐπι-τίθημι (θε), ἐπι-θήσω, etc.

Inspire, παρ-έχω (σεχ), παρ-έξω and παρα-σχῆσω, etc.

Intend, ἐν νῶ ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, etc.

Interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ.

Into, εἰς; — the presence of, πρός.

J

Journey, πορεία, ᾱς, ἡ, ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ.

Judge, κρίνω (κριν), κρινῶ,
etc.

Just, δίκαιος, ἄ, ον.

Justly, δίκαιως.

K

King, βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ; δε
—, βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω,
etc.

Know, οἶδα, εἶσομαι.

L

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαι-
μόνιος, ἄ, ον.

Land, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, χῶρά,
ἄς, ἡ.

Large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

Lead, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc., ἡγέο-
μαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc.

Leader, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.

Leave, λείπω (λιπ), λείψω,
etc.; — behind, κατα-
λείπω.

Left, εὐώνυμος, ον; on the
— (wing), ἐπὶ τῷ εὐώ-
νυμφ.

Letter, ἐπιστολή, ἦς, ἡ.

Light-armed, — soldier,
γυμνῆς, ἦτος, ὁ.

Long, μακρός, ἄ, ὄν.

Loose, λῶω, λῶσω, etc.

Loss, be at a —, ἀπορέω,
ἀπορήσω, etc.

Love, φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc.

Loyal, εὖνους, ουν.

M

Make, ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.;
— answer, ἀποκρίνομαι

(κριν), ἀποκρινοῦμαι; —
an agreement, συν-τίθε-
μαι (θε), συν-θήσομαι,
etc.; — an attack, ἐπι-
εμμι (ι), impf. ἐπ-ῆα οἱ
ἐπ-ῆεν; — rise, ἀν-
ίστημι (στα), ἀνα-στήσω,
etc.; — use of, χράσομαι,
χρήσομαι, etc.

Man, ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, Lat.
uir; ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ,
Lat. homō; men, some-
times στρατιῶται; old
—, γέρον, οντος, ὁ;
young —, νεανίας, ου, ὁ.

Many, see Much.

March, day's —, σταθμός,
οὔ, ὁ; — away, ἀπ-
ελαύνω (ἐλα), ἀπ-ελῶ,
etc.; — on, πορεύομαι,
πορεύσομαι, etc.

Market-place, ἀγορά, ἄς, ἡ.

Means, by — of, ἀπό.

Menon, Μένων, ωνος, ὁ.

Mercenary, μισθοφόρος, ον.

Messenger, ἀγγελος, ου, ὁ.

Miletus, Μίλητος, ου, ἡ.

Mina, μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ.

Molest, λῦπέω, λῦπήσω,
etc.

Money, ἀργύριον, ου, τῶ,
χρήματα, ἄτων, τᾶ.

Month, μήν, μηνός, ὁ.

More, μᾶλλον.

Mountain, ὄρος, ους, τῶ.

Much, πολός, πολλή, πολύ;
πολύ.

Must, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστί;
often the verbal in
τέος.

N

Name, ὄνομα; ατος, τῶ.

Narrow, στενός, ἡ, ὄν.

Need, there is —, δεῖ.

Neglect, ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω,
etc.

Never, οὔποτε.

Night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.

Nobody, οὐδείς, ἐνός.

Noble, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.

Noise, θόρυβος, ου, ὁ.

None, οὐδένες, ἐνων.

Not, οὐ, μή.

Now, νῦν.

O

Oath, ὄρκος, ου, ὁ.

Obey, πείθομαι (πιθ), πείσο-
μαι, etc.

Often, πολλάκις.

Old, — man, γέρον, οντος, ὁ.

On, ἐπί; — horseback, ἀπό
ἵππου; — board, ἐπί.

Once, αἶ —, εἰθύς.

One, τις, τι, gen. τινός;
— another, ἀλλήλων.

Open, ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, etc.;
φανερός, ἄ, ὄν.

Opinion, γνώμη, ης, ἡ.

Or, ἢ.

Order, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.;
— arms, τίθεμαι τὰ
ὄπλα; in — that, ἵνα.

Orders, give —, παρ-αγ-
γέλλω (ἀγγελ), παρ-
αγγελάω.

Orontas, Ὀρόντας, ἄ οἱ ου, ὁ.

Other, ἄλλος, η, ο.

Ought, δεῖ.

Our, often by the article.
Out, — of the way, ἐκποδών.

P

Palace, βασιλεία, ὡν, ὁ.
Parasang, παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ.
Park, παράδεισος, ου, ὁ.
Pay, μισθός, οὔ, ὁ.
Peltast, πελταστής, οὔ, ὁ.
Perish, ἀπ-όλλυμαι, ἀπολοῦμαι.
Persian, Πέρσης, ου, ὁ.
Persuade, πείθω (πιθ), πείσω, etc.
Phrygia, Φρυγιά, ἄς, ἡ.
Place, χωρίον, ου, τό; from *thal* —, ἐντεῦθεν; in *this* —, ἐνταῦθα.
Plain, πεδῖον, ου, τό; δῆλος, η, ον; in — sight, καταφανής, ἑς.
Plan, βουλευώ, βουλεύσω, etc.
Plot, ἐπιβουλή, ἦς, ἡ; — against, ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, etc.; — evil, κακὸν βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc.
Plunder, ἀρπάξω (ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσω, etc., δι-αρπάξω.
Point, — out, ἐπι-δείκνυμι (δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, etc.
Post, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, etc.
Precious, τίμιος, ἄ, ον.
Prefer, αἰρέομαι, αἰρήσομαι, etc.
Prepare, — oneself, παρα-

σκενάζομαι, παρα-σκενάσομαι, etc.

Presence, into the — of, πρὸς.

Present, be —, πάρ-εμι (ἐσ), παρ-έσομαι.

Press, — hard, πιέζω (πιεδ), πιέσω, etc.

Proceed, πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, etc.; — with, συμ-πορεύομαι.

Promise, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑποσχέσομαι, etc.

Prosperous, εὐδαίμων, ον.

Province, ἀρχή, ἦς, ἡ.

Provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, ὡν, τά.

Punish, κολᾶζω (κολαδ), κολάσω, etc.

Punishment, inflict —, δίκην ἐπι-τίθημι (θε), ἐπιθήσω, etc.

Purchase, ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), ἀγοράσω, etc.

Pursue, διώκω, διώξω, etc.

Put, — to death, ἀποκτείνω (κτεν), ἀπο-κτενῶ, etc.; — out of the way, ἐκποδὸν ποίσομαι, ποιήσομαι, etc.; — on, ἐν-δύω, ἐνδύσω, etc.

R

Rank, τάξις, εως, ἡ.

Ravage, δι-αρπάξω (ἀρπαδ), δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Ready, ἔτοιμος, η, ον, or ος, ον.

Regard, νομίζω (νομιδ), νομιῶ, etc.

Remain, μένω (μεν), μενῶ, etc.

Rescue, σφύζω, σώσω, etc.

Resolve, δοκεῖ with dat.

Rest, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.; the —, οἱ ἄλλοι.

Return, ἤκω, ἤξω, etc.

Review, ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ.

Right, δέξιός, ἄ, ὄν, of direction; on the — (wing), ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ.

Rise, or — up, ἀν-ίσταμαι (στα), ἀνα-στήσομαι, etc.; make —, ἀν-ίστημι (στα), ἀνα-στήσω, etc.

River, ποταμός, οὔ, ὁ.

Road, ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ.

Round, ἀμφί.

Rout, εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω, τρέψω, etc.

Rush, ἵεμαι (ἐ), ἦσομαι, etc.

S

Sabre, μάχαιρα, ἄς, ἡ.

Sack, δι-αρπάξω (ἀρπαδ), δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Sacrifice, θῶω, θύσω, etc.; offer —, θύομαι, θύσομαι, etc.

Safe, ἀσφαλής, ἑς.

Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.

Same, ὁ αὐτός, ἡ αὐτή, τὸ αὐτό; at the — time, ἄμα.

Sardis, Σάρδεις, εων, αἰ.

Satrap, σατραπῆς, ου, ὁ.

Say, λέγω, λέξω, etc., φημί, φήσω, etc.

- Scatter, δια-σπείρω (σπερ), δια-σπερῶ, etc.
- Sea, θάλαττα, ης, ἡ.
- See, ὁράω, ὄψομαι, etc., σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, etc.
- Seem, οἷο — best, δοκέω, δόξω, etc.
- Self, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ.
- Send, πέμπω, πέμψω, etc., στέλλω (σ텔), στελεῶ, etc.; — for, μεταπέμπομαι; — away, ἀποπέμπω; — with, συμπέμπω.
- Service, be of —, ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc.
- Set, — forth or out, ὀρμάομαι, ὀρμήσομαι, etc.
- Seven, ἑπτὰ; — hundred, ἑπτακόσιοι, αι, α.
- Severity, with —, ἰσχυρῶς.
- She, generally omitted, sometimes αὐτή, ἐκείνη.
- Ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.
- Shoot, τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, etc.
- Short-sword, ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ.
- Shout, κραυγή, ἡς, ἡ; βοάω, βοήσομαι, etc.
- Show, φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, etc.
- Sides, on both —, ἀμφοτέρωθεν.
- Sight, in plain —, καταφανής, ἐς.
- Silver, ἀργύριον, ου, τό.
- Sit, κάθ-ημαι (ἦσ), impf. ἐκαθήμην.
- Situated, be —, οἰκέομαι, οἰκήσομαι, etc.
- Six, — thousand, ἑξακωχίλοι, αι, α.
- Sling, σφενδῶνη, ης, ἡ.
- Slinger, σφενδοθήτης, ου, ὁ.
- Slowly, σχολῶν, σχολαίως.
- Small, μικρός, ἄ, ὄν.
- So, οὕτως.
- Socrates, Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ.
- Soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ; light-armed —, γυμνής, ἦτος, ὁ; heavy-armed —, ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ.
- Somebody, τις, τινός.
- Son, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.
- Source, πηγή, ἡς, ἡ.
- Speak, λέγω, λέξω, etc.
- Spear, λόγχη, ης, ἡ.
- Split, σχίζω (σχιδ), σχίσω, etc.
- Stade, στάδιον, ου, τό.
- Stage, σταθμός, οὔ, ὁ.
- Stand, ἵσταμαι (στα), στήσομαι, etc.
- Start, ὀρμάομαι, ὀρμήσομαι, etc.
- Steal, κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, etc.
- Stealth, by —, use λανθάνω.
- Still, ἔτι.
- Stop, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.
- Straightway, εὐθύς.
- Stronghold, χωριον, ου, τό, χωριον ἰσχυρόν.
- Suffer, — harm, κακῶς πάσχω (παθ), πέσομαι, etc.
- Summon, καλέω (καλ), καλῶ, etc., μεταπέμπομαι, μεταπέμψομαι, etc.
- Supplies, collect —, ἐπισίτίζομαι (σίτιδ), ἐπισιτιοῦμαι, etc.
- Surprise, κατα-λαμβάνω, κατα-λήφομαι, etc.
- Surprising, θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν.
- Sweet, ἡδύς, εἶα, ὄ.
- Sword, short —, ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ.

T

- Table, τράπεζα, ης, ἡ.
- Take, λαμβάνω, λήφομαι, etc.; — the field or — part in an expedition, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.; — the field with, συ-στρατεύομαι; — care, ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, etc.
- Targeteer, πελταστής, οὔ, ὁ.
- Ten, δέκα.
- Tent, σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ.
- Than, ἢ.
- That, ὅτι; ἵνα; μή; ὅς.
- The, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
- Their, often by the article.
- Them, oblique cases of αὐτός in plur.
- Then, ὅτ.
- Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.
- There, ἐνταῦθα; when merely expletive, it is not to be translated.
- Therefore, οὖν.
- Thessalian, Θεσσαλός, οὔ, ὁ.
- They, generally omitted; occasionally οὗτοι, ἐκεῖνοι.

Thief, κλωψ, κλωπός, ὁ.
 Think, νομίζω (νομιδ), νομιῶ,
etc., *believe*; δοκεῖ, δόξει,
etc., *impers.*, *surrose*.
 This, οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο.
 Thousand, χίλιοι, αἱ, α.
 Thracian, Θραῖξ, Θρακός, ὁ.
 Three, τρεῖς, τρία.
 Through, διὰ.
 Thus, οὕτως.
 Time, ὥρᾱ; *at that* —,
 τότε; *at the same* —,
 ἅμα.

Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης,
 οὐς, ὁ.

To, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρὸς.

Tree, δένδρον, οὐ, τὸ.

Tribute, δασμός, οὐ, ὁ.

Troops, στρατεύμα, ατος,
 τό; στρατιῶται, ὦν, οἱ.

Trouble, πράγματα, ἄτων,
 τὰ.

Truce, σπονδαί, ὦν, αἱ.

True, ἀληθής, ἐς.

Trust, πιστεύω, πιστεύσω,
etc.

Try, πειράομαι, πειράσομαι,
etc.

Turn, στρέφω, στρέψω, *etc.*

Twenty, εἴκοσι; — *five*,
 εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε.

U

Undergo, — *hardship*,
 ποτέω, πονήσω, *etc.*

Unjust, ἀδικος, οὐ; *be* —,
 ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, *etc.*

Unless = *if not*.

Until, μέχρι.

Upon, ἐπί.

Urge, παρα-κελεύομαι, παρα-
 κεύσομαι, *etc.*

Use, *make* — *of*, χράομαι,
 χρήσομαι, *etc.*

V

Van, στόμα, ατος, τὸ.

Very, πάνν.

Victory, νίκη, ης, ἡ.

Village, κώμη, ης, ἡ.

Vote, ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ),
 ψηφιοῦμαι, *etc.*

W

Wagon, ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ.

War, πόλεμος, οὐ, ὁ; *carry*
on or engage in —,
 πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, *etc.*

Way, ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ; *out of*
the —, ἐκποδών.

Week = *seven days*.

Well, εὖ; *do* — *by*, εὖ
 ποιέω, ποιήσω, *etc.*; *it is*
 —, καλῶς ἔχει, ἔξει, *etc.*

Well-disposed, εὖνους, οὐν.

What, τίς, τί, gen. τίνος;
 — *sort*, ποῖος, ἄ, οὐν.

When, ἐπειδή.

Whenever, ἐπειδή.

Wherever, ὅπου.

Whether, εἰ; — . . . *or*,
 πότερον . . . ἤ.

Which, ὅς, ἡ, ὅ.

Whoever, ὅστις, ἧτις.

Why, τί; δι' ἃ.

Width, εὖρος, οὐς, τὸ.

Wife, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.

Wild, ἀγριος, ἄ, οὐ; —
beast, θηριον, οὐ, τὸ.

Willing, *be* —, ἐθέλω, ἐθε-
 λήσω, *etc.*

Willingly, ἐκῶν, οὔσα, ὄν.

Wine, οἶνος, οὐ, ὁ.

Wing, κέρας, κέρως and
 κέρᾱτος, ὁ; *on the right*
 —, ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ; *on the*
left —, ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ.

Wish, βούλομαι, βουλήσο-
 μαι, *etc.*

With, σύν, ἔχων; — *the*
help of, σύν; *in com-*
pany —, σύν.

Withdraw, ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-
 χωρήσω, *etc.*

Wonder, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ),
 θαυμάσομαι, *etc.*

Wood, ξύλα, ὠν, τὰ.

Worsted, *be* —, ἡττάομαι,
 ἡττήσομαι, *etc.*

Worth, ἀξιος, ἄ, οὐν.

Wound, τιτρώσκω (τρο),
 τρώσω, *etc.*

Write, γράφω, γράψω, *etc.*

Wrong, *or be in the* —,
 ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, *etc.*

X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος,
 ὁ.

Y

You, σύ, σοῦ.

Young, — *man*, νεᾱνίας,
 οὐ, ὁ.

Your, ὑμέτερος; *often by*
the article or σοῦ.

INDEX.

THE references are to sections,—either to a single section, or to two sections (when *f.* is added), or to three or more sections (when *ff.* is added).

For all Greek words, see the references under the words in the preceding Greek-English Vocabulary.

- Accent* 18 ff.; recessive 53; of proclitics 26, 167, 169; of enclitics 27, 168 f.; in contraction 272; of nouns and adjs. 35 f., 39, 129, 244; of verbs 53, 457, 484, 493, 605 a, 634 a.
- Accusative* case 29. Syntax of 832 ff.
- Acute accent* 18 f., 21 f., 24 f.
- Adjectives* vowel decl. 126 ff.; cons. decl. 259 ff., 426 ff.; contr. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; irregular 500 f.; comparison 541 ff., 577; verbal in *τος* and *τεος* 677 ff. Syntax of 805 f.
- Adverbs* 595 ff.
- Affinity* of words 873 ff.
- Agent* gen. of 202, dat. of 203; w. verbals in *τεος* and *τεορ* 680, 682.
- Alphabet* 1.
- Aorist* first indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 183 f., pass. 194 ff.; first aor. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; second aor. 91, 602 ff., in *μι* verbs 689; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff. Syntax of indic. 87, dependent moods 313.
- Apodosis* 301; neg. *οὐ* 303.
- Apostrophe* (in elision) 16.
- Apposition* 804.
- Article* definite declined 758; proclitic in some forms 39 a, 76 a. Syntax of 807 ff.
- Attic* reduplication 871, 4; future 871, 14, 15.
- Augment* 66, 67, 93, 871.
- Borrowed* words 876.
- Breathings* 14.
- Cases* 29, 30; case endings 240 f. Syntax, see *Nominative, Genitive, etc.*
- Circumflex* accent 18 ff.
- Circumstantial* partic. 495.
- Cognate* mutes 8; acc. 833; words, 876.
- Commands, etc.* 406, 408.
- Comparative* degree 541 f.; w. gen. 545, 858; w. dat. 867.
- Comparison* of adjs. 541 f.; irregular 577; of advs. 597.
- Complex* sent. 660; dependent verbs of in indir. quot. 663.
- Compound* verbs 93; w. gen. 852; w. dat. 865; compound words 874.
- Conclusion*, see *Apodosis*.
- Conditional* sents. 304 ff., 316 f., 363 f., 523 ff. See *Apodosis, Protasis*. Cond. rel. clauses 531 ff.

- Consonants* 3, 5 ff.; changes of 738.
 Consonant Declension, see *Declension*.
- Contraction* 268; rules of 737; in vowel decl. 286 ff.; in cons. decl. 395, 428, 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; in verbs in -*aw*, -*ew*, -*ow*, indic. 268 ff., 279 ff., subjv. 339 f., opt. 386 ff., imv. 420 f., inf. 459 f., part. 486, 494, 755.
- Co-ordinate mutes* 8.
- Dative case* 29. Syntax of 859 ff.
- Declension* 34; nouns of first or A-decl. 37 ff., 43 ff., 61 ff., 99 ff., of second or O-decl. 75 ff., 81 ff.; adjs. of vowel decl. 126 ff.; contract nouns and adjs. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; nouns and adjs. of third or cons. decl. 239 ff., 249 ff., 259 ff., 345 ff., 393 ff., 426 ff., 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; irregular adjs. 500 f.; participles 754 f. See *Article*, *Pronouns*, *Numerals*.
- Demonstrative prons.* 154 ff.
- Dependent clauses in indir. discourse* 663.
- Deponent verbs* 297 ff.
- Diphthongs* 11, 12.
- Directions for reading* 123.
- Doric fut.* 871, 16.
- Double consonants* 9.
- Dual* 31.
- Elision* 16; in compound verbs 93.
- Enclitics* 27, 168 f.
- Endings personal* 136, 145, 175, 401, 413; of inf. 455 f.; of part. 484, 493; in -*μ* verbs 689; case endings of cons. decl. 240 f.
- Exhortations* 324.
- Fear vbs. exp. w. obj. clause* 334, 381.
- Final clauses* 326, 371.
- First Aorist system, see Aorist.*
- First Passive system* 656 ff.
- First Perfect system* 619 ff.
- Future indic. act.* 86 ff., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; fut. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.; Attic fut. 871, 14, 15; Doric fut. 871, 16; fut. mid. for act. 871, 17. Syntax of fut. indic. in obj. clauses w. *δπως* 373.
- Future Perfect* 182 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.
- Gender* 32 f., 40 a, 78 a; A-decl. fems. in *ā*, *η*, or *a* 37, mascs. in *ās* or *ης* 99 ff.; O-decl. 75.
- General suppositions* 302; forms of 524 f.
- Genitive case* 29. Syntax of 841 ff.
- Grave accent* 18 f., 25.
- Group of words how related* 874.
- Imperative* 400 ff., 413 ff., 420 f. Uses of 405 ff.
- Imperfect indic. act.* 68 f., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; in pres. system 552 ff.; in *μ* verbs 689 ff. See *Contraction*. Syntax of in unreal conditions 307, 2.
- Indefinite pron.* *τις* 354.
- Indicative* 49; tenses of, 50. See *Contraction*, *MI Verbs*, and *Present*, *Imperfect*, *Future*, etc.
- Indirect discourse, see Quotations and Questions.*
- Infinitive* 453 ff. Uses of 461, 468 ff., 607 ff.
- Intensive pron.* 160.

- Interrogative* prons. 353; subjv. 588.
Iota subscript 11.
Irregular adjs. 500 f.; comparison 577.
- Labials* 7; euphonic changes 243.
Linguals 7; euphonic changes 250 f.
Liquids 6; changes of ν 738, 7 ff.
 Liquid verbs 582 ff., 623 ff., 637, 648 ff., 658 ff., 668 ff.
- MI Verbs* 689 ff., 699 f., 705 f., 711 f.; irregular 720 f., 726 f., 732.
Middle voice 174 ff.; mutes 7.
Moods, see *Indicative*, *Subjunctive*, etc.
Mutes 5, 7 f.; euphonic changes 738, 3, and see *Labials*, *Linguals*, *Palatals*.
 Mute verbs 90, 113 ff., 196, 208 ff., 216 ff., 565 ff., 636, 642 ff.
- Nominative* case 29. Syntax of 830.
Number 31, 52.
Numerals 614, 756 f.
- Object* clauses w. $\mu\eta$ and subjv. or opt. 334, 381; w. $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ and fut. ind. 373.
Optative 360 ff., 369 ff., 378 ff., 386 ff.
 Uses of 363 f., 370 ff., 380 f., 569, 590, 663.
Oxytone 25.
- Palatals* 7; euphonic changes 243.
Participles 482 ff., 492 ff. Uses of 487, 495, 515 f., 627 f., 683 f.
Particular suppositions 302.
Passive voice 192 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.
Penult accent of 22.
Perfect indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.; pf. mid. system, 642 ff., 648 ff.
- Person* 51.
Personal prons. 493 ff. See *Endings*.
Pluperfect indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.
Possessive prons. 448.
Post-positives 82 b.
Predicate 800 ff.
Prepositions 226 ff.
Present indic. act. 55, mid. 174 ff., pass. 192 ff.; pres. system 552 ff.; in μ verbs 689 ff. See *Contraction*.
Primary tenses 50.
Principal Parts of verbs 199 ff.; of deponents 298 ff.
Proclitics 26, 167.
Prohibitions w. $\mu\eta$ 408.
Pronouns, see *Personal*, *Intensive*, *Reflexive*, etc.
Pronunciation 1, 10, 12.
Protasis 301; neg. of $\mu\eta$ 303.
Punctuation marks of 28.
Purpose clauses 326, 371.
- Quotations* and Questions dir. and indir. 557 ff., 567 ff., 589 f., 607 ff., 627 f., 660 ff.; questions of appeal w. subjv. 587 f.
- Reading* the art of 121 ff.; directions for 123.
Reciprocal pron. 447.
Reduplication 105 ff., 871.
Reflexive prons. 443 ff.
Relative prons. 512 ff.; cond. rel. clauses 531 ff.
Rough breathing 14; mutes 7.

- Second aor.*, pf., etc. 554, 603; second tense systems, see *Aorist*, *Passive*, *Perfect*.
- Secondary tenses* 50.
- Semivowels* 5 f.
- Sibilant* 6.
- Smooth breathing* 14; *mutes* 7.
- Stem* 54. See *Tense stems*.
- Subject* 800 ff.
- Subjunctive* 312 ff., 331 ff., 339 f. Uses of 316 f., 323 ff., 333 f., 407 f., 588.
- Suffix* of opt. mood 362; 379, 387. See *Tense Suffixes*.
- Superlative degree* 546 f.
- Suppositions* particular and general 302. See *Conditional*.
- Syllabic*, see *Augment*.
- Syllables* 15.
- Synopsis* 556.
- Syntax* rules of 800 ff.
- Systems*, see *Tense Systems*.
- Temporal*, see *Augment*.
- Tense Stems* 135, 553, 871. See *Tense Systems*.
- Tense Suffixes* 135, 553, 606, 635, 670.
- Tense Systems* 552 f.; pres. system 553, 1; fut. 553, 2, 565 f., 583 f.; first aor. 553, 3, 565 f., 585 f.; second aor. 602 ff.; first pf. 553, 4, 619 ff.; second pf. 633 ff., 717 ff.; pf. mid. 553, 5, 642 f., 648 f.; first pass. 553, 6, 656 ff.; second pass. 668 ff.
- Tenses* 50. See *Present*, *Imperfect*, etc.
- Ultima accent* of 24.
- Verbal adjs.* 677 ff.
- Verbs* principal parts 199 ff., 298 ff.; defective 201; kinds of 273; dependent 297 ff.; in μ and ω 691. See *MI Verbs*.
- Verb stem* 54, 274, 586, 606, 623 ff., 637, 672, 871.
- Vocabulary* how to be acquired 877.
- Vocative case* 29. *Syntax* of 831.
- Voice* 48, 174, 192.
- Vowels* 3 f.; contraction of 737.
- Vowel declension*, see *Declension*; verbs 273 f. See *Contraction*.
- Word-Grouping* 872 ff.
- Words* borrowed and cognate 876.

Verbs ending in σ - ϵ - ϵ σ T I
Have ν added if at end of sentence
so before ~~next~~ word beginning
with vowel.

LT1001.488.045 1396

